

भारत का राजपत्र The Gazette of India

प्रस्तावार्ण

EXTRAORDINARY

भाग II—खण्ड 2

PART II—Section 2

प्राधिकार से प्रकाशित

PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY

सं० ५८] नई दिल्ली, बृहस्पतिवार, दिसम्बर १०, १९७०/अग्रहायण १९, १८९२
No. 58] NEW DELHI, THURSDAY, DECEMBER 10, 1970/AGRAHAYANA 19, 1892

इस भाग में भिन्न पृष्ठ संख्या दी जाती है जिससे कि यह अलग संकलन के रूप में रखा जा सके।
Separate paging is given to this Part in order that it may be filed as a separate compilation.

RAJYA SABHA

The following Bill was introduced in the Rajya Sabha on the 10th December, 1970:—

Bill No. XLI of 1970

A Bill to consolidate and amend the law relating to Criminal Procedure.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Twenty-first Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1970. Short title
- (2) It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and extent and
Kashmir, the State of Nagaland and the Tribal Areas in the State of com-
Assam. mence-
- (3) It shall come into force in the Union territories on the 1st day ment.
of January, 1971, and in a State on such day, not later than the 1st day
of July, 1971, as the Government of that State may, by notification,
appoint.
2. In this Code, unless the context otherwise requires,— Defi-
- (a) "bailable offence" means an offence which is shown as bail- nitions.
able in the First Schedule, or which is made bailable by any other

law for the time being in force; and "non-bailable offence" means any other offence;

(b) "charge" includes any head of charge when the charge contains more heads than one;

(c) "cognizable offence" means an offence for, and "cognizable case" means a case in, which a police officer, within or without the metropolitan areas, may, in accordance with the First Schedule or under any law for the time being in force, arrest without warrant;

(d) "complaint" means the allegation made orally or in writing to a Magistrate, with a view to his taking action under this Code, that some person, whether known or unknown, has committed an offence, but it does not include a police report.

Explanation.—A police report in a non-cognizable case investigated after conforming to the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 157 shall be deemed to be a complaint;

(e) "High Court" means,—

(i) in relation to any State, the High Court for that State under the Constitution of India;

(ii) in relation to a Union territory to which the jurisdiction of the High Court for a State has been extended by law, that High Court;

(iii) in relation to any other Union territory, the highest court of criminal appeal for that territory other than the Supreme Court of India;

(f) "India" means the territories to which this Code extends;

(g) "inquiry" means every inquiry (other than a trial) conducted under this Code by a Magistrate or Court;

(h) "investigation" includes all the proceedings under this Code for the collection of evidence conducted by a police officer or by any person (other than a Magistrate) who is authorised by a Magistrate in this behalf;

(i) "judicial proceeding" includes any proceeding in the course of which evidence is or may be legally taken on oath;

(j) "local jurisdiction", in relation to a Court or Magistrate, means the local area within which the Court or Magistrate may exercise all or any of its or his powers under this Code, and where such local area adjoins the sea, includes the territorial waters;

(k) "non-cognizable offence" means an offence for, and "non-cognizable case" means a case in, which a police officer, within or without a metropolitan area, may not arrest without warrant;

(l) "notification" means a notification published in the Official Gazette;

(m) "offence" means any act or omission made punishable by any law for the time being in force and includes any act in respect of which a complaint may be made under section 20 of the Cattle-trespass Act, 1871;

(n) "officer in charge of a police station" includes, when the officer in charge of the police station is absent from the station-house

or unable from illness or other cause to perform his duties, the police officer present at the station-house who is next in rank to such officer and is above the rank of constable or, when the State Government so directs, any other police officer so present;

(o) "place" includes a house, building, tent, vehicle and vessel;

(p) "pleader", used with reference to any proceeding in any Court, means a person authorised by or under any law for the time being in force to practise in such Court and includes any other person appointed with the permission of the Court to act in such proceeding;

(q) "police report" means a report forwarded by a police officer to a Magistrate under sub-section (2) of section 176;

(r) "police station" means any post or place declared generally or specially by the State Government, to be a police station, and includes any local area specified by the State Government in this behalf;

(s) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Code;

(t) "Public Prosecutor" means any person appointed under section 26, and includes any person acting under the directions of a Public Prosecutor;

(u) "sub-division" means a sub-division of a district;

(v) "summons-case" means a case relating to an offence, and not being a warrant-case;

(w) "warrant-case" means a case relating to an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term exceeding two years;

45 of 1860.

(x) words and expressions used herein and not defined but defined in the Indian Penal Code have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Code.

3. (1) In this Code, unless the context otherwise requires,—

Construc-
tion of
references
to Magis-
trates.

(a) any reference, without any qualifying words, to a Magistrate shall be construed, in the context of the power which may be exercised under this Code, as a reference to an Executive Magistrate, Judicial Magistrate or Metropolitan Magistrate, as the case may be;

(b) any reference to a Magistrate of the second class shall be construed as a reference to a Judicial Magistrate of the second class;

(c) any reference to a Magistrate of the first class shall be construed as a reference to a Judicial Magistrate of the first class, and includes, in relation to a metropolitan area, a Metropolitan Magistrate;

(d) any reference to the Chief Judicial Magistrate includes, in relation to a metropolitan area, the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate for that area.

(2) References in any enactment passed before the commencement of this Act,—

(a) to a Magistrate of the first class, shall be construed as references to a Judicial Magistrate of the first class;

(b) to a Magistrate of the second class or of the third class, shall be construed as references to a Judicial Magistrate of the second class;

(c) to a Presidency Magistrate or Chief Presidency Magistrate, shall be construed as references respectively to a Metropolitan Magistrate or Chief Metropolitan Magistrate.

Trial of offences under the Indian Penal Code and other laws.

4. (1) All offences under the Indian Penal Code shall be investigated, inquired into, tried, and otherwise dealt with according to the provisions hereinafter contained. 45 of 1860.

(2) All offences under any other law shall be investigated, inquired into, tried, and otherwise dealt with according to the same provisions, but subject to any enactment for the time being in force regulating the manner or place of investigating, inquiring into, trying or otherwise dealing with such offences.

Saving.

5. Nothing contained in this Code shall, in the absence of a specific provision to the contrary, affect any special or local law for the time being in force, or any special jurisdiction or power conferred, or any special form of procedure prescribed, by any other law for the time being in force.

CHAPTER II

CONSTITUTION OF CRIMINAL COURTS AND OFFICES

Classes of Criminal Courts.

6. Besides the High Courts and the Courts constituted under any law, other than this Code, there shall be in every State the following classes of Criminal Courts, namely:—

- (i) Courts of Session;
- (ii) Judicial Magistrates of the first class;
- (iii) Judicial Magistrates of the second class;
- (iv) Executive Magistrates;
- (v) in addition, in every State having a metropolitan area, Metropolitan Magistrates.

Territorial divisions.

7. (1) Every State shall be a sessions division or shall consist of sessions divisions; and every sessions division shall, for the purposes of this Code, be a district or consist of districts:

Provided that every metropolitan area shall, for the said purposes, be a separate sessions division and district.

(2) The State Government may, after consultation with the High Court, alter the limits or the number of such divisions and districts.

(3) The State Government may, after consultation with the High Court, divide any district into sub-divisions and may alter the limits or the number of such sub-divisions.

(4) The sessions divisions, districts and sub-divisions existing in a State at the commencement, therein, of this Code, shall be deemed to have been formed under this section.

8. (1) The State Government may, by notification, declare that, as from such date as may be specified in the notification, any area in the State comprising a city or town whose population exceeds one million shall be a metropolitan area for the purposes of this Code.

Metropolitan areas.

(2) As from the commencement of this Code, each of the Presidency-towns of Bombay, Calcutta and Madras and the city of Ahmedabad shall be deemed to be declared under sub-section (1) to be a metropolitan area.

(3) The State Government may, by notification, extend, reduce or alter the limits of, a metropolitan area but the reduction or alteration shall not be so made as to reduce the population of such area to less than one million.

9. (1) The State Government shall establish a Court of Session for every sessions division.

Court of Session.

(2) Every Court of Session shall be presided over by a Judge, to be appointed by the High Court.

(3) The High Court may also appoint Additional Sessions Judges and Assistant Sessions Judges to exercise jurisdiction in a Court of Session.

(4) The Sessions Judge of one sessions division may be appointed by the High Court to be also an Additional Sessions Judge of another division, and in such case he may sit for the disposal of cases at such place or places in other division as the High Court may direct.

(5) Where the office of the Sessions Judge is vacant, the High Court may make arrangements for the disposal of any urgent application which is, or may be, made or pending before such Court of Session by an Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge, or, if there be no Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge, by a Chief Judicial Magistrate, in the sessions division; and every such Judge or Magistrate shall be deemed to have jurisdiction to deal with any such application.

Explanation.—In this section, and in sections 11, 12, 17 and 18, “appointment”, with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means postings by the High Court after the first appointment of a person by the State Government to the cadre of Sessions Judge, Additional Sessions Judge, Assistant Sessions Judge, Judicial Magistrate or Metropolitan Magistrate, as the case may be.

10. (1) All Assistant Sessions Judges shall be subordinate to the Sessions Judge in whose Court they exercise jurisdiction.

Subordination of Assistant Sessions Judges.

(2) The Sessions Judge may, from time to time, make rules consistent with this Code as to the distribution of business among such Assistant Sessions Judges.

(3) The Sessions Judge may also make provision for the disposal of any urgent application, in the event of his absence or inability to act, by an Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge, or, if there be no Additional

or Assistant Sessions Judge, by the Chief Judicial Magistrate, and every such Judge or Magistrate shall be deemed to have jurisdiction to deal with any such application.

Courts of
Judicial
Magis-
trates.

11. (1) In every district (not being a metropolitan area), there shall be established as many Courts of Judicial Magistrates of the first class and of the second class, and at such places, as the State Government may, after consultation with the High Court, by notification, specify.

(2) The presiding officers of such Courts shall be appointed by the High Court.

Chief
Judicial
Magistrate
and Addi-
tional
Chief
Judicial
Magis-
trates.

12. (1) In every district (not being a metropolitan area), the High Court shall appoint a Judicial Magistrate of the first class to be the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

(2) The High Court may appoint any Judicial Magistrate of the first class to be an Additional Chief Judicial Magistrate, and such Magistrate shall have all or any of the powers of a Chief Judicial Magistrate under this Code or under any other law for the time being in force as the High Court may direct.

(3) (a) The High Court may designate any Judicial Magistrate of the first class in any sub-division as the Sub-divisional Judicial Magistrate and relieve him of the responsibilities specified in this section as occasion requires.

(b) Every Sub-divisional Judicial Magistrate shall have, and exercise, such powers of supervision and control over the work of the Judicial Magistrates of the second class in the sub-division as the High Court may, by general or special order, specify in this behalf.

Special
Judicial
Magis-
trates.

13. (1) The High Court may confer upon any person who holds or has held any judicial post under the Union or a State or possesses such other qualifications as the High Court may, by rules made by it, specify, all or any of the powers conferred or conferrable by or under this Code on a Judicial Magistrate of the first class or of the second class, in respect to particular cases or to particular classes of cases or to cases generally, in any district not being a metropolitan area.

(2) Such Magistrates shall be called Special Judicial Magistrates and shall be appointed for such term as the High Court may, by general or special order, direct.

Local
jurisdic-
tion of
Magis-
trates.

14. (1) Subject to the control of the High Court, the Chief Judicial Magistrate may, from time to time, define the local limits of the areas within which the Magistrates appointed under section 11 or under section 13 may exercise all or any of the powers with which they may respectively be invested under this Code.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by such definition, the jurisdiction and powers of every such Magistrate shall extend throughout the district.

Benches
of Judi-
cial
Magis-
trates.

15. (1) Subject to the control of the High Court, the Chief Judicial Magistrate may direct any two or more Special Judicial Magistrates of the same class to sit together as a Bench for trying cases and every such Bench shall, for the purposes of this Code, be deemed to be a Judicial Magistrate of that class.

(2) Subject to the control of the High Court, the Chief Judicial Magistrate may make rules for the guidance of such Benches as respects—

- (a) the classes of cases to be tried;
- (b) the times and places of sitting;
- (c) the constitution of the Bench for conducting trials;
- (d) the mode of settling differences of opinion which may arise between the Magistrates in session.

16. (1) Every Chief Judicial Magistrate shall be subordinate to the Sessions Judge; and every other Judicial Magistrate shall, subject to the general control of the Sessions Judge, be subordinate to the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

(2) The Chief Judicial Magistrate may, from time to time, make rules or give special orders consistent with this Code as to the distribution of business among such Magistrates.

17. (1) In every metropolitan area, there shall be established as many Courts of Metropolitan Magistrates, and at such places, as the State Government may, after consultation with the High Court, by notification, specify.

Courts of
Metro-
politan
Magis-
trates.

(2) The presiding officers of such Courts shall be appointed by the High Court.

18. (1) The High Court shall appoint a Metropolitan Magistrate to be the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate for the metropolitan area.

Chief
Metro-
politan
Magis-
trate and
Additio-
nal Chief
Metro-
politan
Magis-
trate.

(2) The High Court may appoint any Metropolitan Magistrate to be an Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrate, and such Magistrate shall have all or any of the powers of a Chief Metropolitan Magistrate under this Code or under any other law for the time being in force as the High Court may direct.

19. (1) The High Court may confer upon any person who holds or has held any judicial post under the Union or a State or possesses such other qualifications as the High Court may, by rules made by it, specify, all or any of the powers conferred or conferrable by or under this Code on a Metropolitan Magistrate in respect to particular cases or to particular classes of cases or to cases generally, in any metropolitan area.

Special
Metro-
politan
Magis-
trates.

(2) Such Magistrates shall be called Special Metropolitan Magistrates and shall be appointed for such term as the High Court may by general order direct.

20. (1) Subject to the control of the High Court, the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate may direct any two or more Special Metropolitan Magistrates to sit together as a Bench for trying cases and every such Bench shall, for the purposes of this Code, be deemed to be a Metropolitan Magistrate.

Benches
of Metro-
politan
Magis-
trates.

(2) Subject to the control of the High Court, the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate may make rules for the guidance of such Benches as respects—

- (a) the classes of cases to be tried;

(b) the times and places of sitting;

(c) the constitution of the Bench for conducting trials;

(d) the mode of settling differences of opinion which may arise between the Magistrates in session.

Subordi-
nation of
Metro-
politan
Magis-
trates.

21. (1) All Metropolitan Magistrates, other than the Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrates, shall be subordinate to the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate.

(2) The High Court may, for the purposes of this Code, define the extent of the subordination, if any, of the Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrates to the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate.

(3) The Chief Metropolitan Magistrate may, from time to time, make rules or give special orders consistent with this Code as to the distribution of business among the Metropolitan Magistrates and as to the allocation of business to an Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrate.

Execu-
tive
Magis-
trates.

22. (1) In every district outside the Metropolitan areas, the State Government may appoint as many persons as it thinks fit to be Executive Magistrates and shall appoint one of them to be the District Magistrate.

(2) The State Government may appoint any Executive Magistrate to be an Additional District Magistrate, and such Magistrate shall have all or any of the powers of a District Magistrate under this Code or under any other law for the time being in force.

(3) The State Government may place an Executive Magistrate in charge of a sub-division and may relieve him of the charge as occasion requires; and the Magistrate so placed in charge of a sub-division shall be called Sub-divisional Magistrate.

(4) Nothing in this section shall preclude the State Government from conferring, under any law for the time being in force, on a Commissioner of Police, all or any of the powers of an Executive Magistrate.

Local
jurisdic-
tion of
Execu-
tive
Magis-
trates.

23. (1) Subject to the control of the State Government, the District Magistrate may, from time to time, define the local limits of the areas within which the Executive Magistrates may exercise all or any of the powers with which they may be invested under this Code.

(2) Except as otherwise provided by such definition, the jurisdiction and powers of every such Magistrate shall extend throughout the district.

Subordi-
nation of
Execu-
tive
Magis-
trates.

24. (1) All Executive Magistrates, other than the Additional District Magistrate, shall be subordinate to the District Magistrate, and every Executive Magistrate (other than the Sub-divisional Magistrate) exercising powers in a sub-division shall also be subordinate to the Sub-divisional Magistrate, subject, however, to the general control of the District Magistrate.

(2) The District Magistrate may, from time to time, make rules or give special orders consistent with this Code as to the distribution of business among the Executive Magistrates subordinate to him and as to the allocation of business to an Additional District Magistrate.

25. (1) In virtue of their respective offices, Sessions Judges, Chief Metropolitan Magistrates, Chief Judicial Magistrates and District Magistrates are Justices of the Peace within and for the whole of the State in which they are serving. Justices of the Peace.

(2) The State Government may, by notification, appoint any person resident in the State, being a citizen of India, to be a Justice of the Peace within and for the local area specified in the notification.

26. (1) For every district the State Government shall appoint a Public Prosecutor and may also appoint one or more Additional Public Prosecutors for the district. Public Prosecutors.

(2) The State Government shall not appoint a person as a Public Prosecutor or an Additional Public Prosecutor unless—

(i) such person has been recommended for such appointment by the District Magistrate of the district for which he is proposed to be so appointed;

(ii) the High Court has been consulted with regard to the appointment of such person.

(3) A person shall only be eligible to be appointed a Public Prosecutor or an Additional Public Prosecutor under sub-section (1) if he has been for not less than seven years an advocate.

(4) The Central Government or the State Government may appoint, for the purposes of any case or class of cases, an advocate of not less than ten years' standing as a Special Public Prosecutor.

27. (1) The State Government shall appoint in every district one or more Assistant Public Prosecutors for conducting prosecutions in the Courts of Magistrates. Assistant Public Prosecutors.

(2) No police officer shall be eligible to be appointed as Assistant Public Prosecutor under sub-section (1).

(3) Where no Assistant Public Prosecutor appointed under sub-section (1) is available for the purposes of any particular case, the District Magistrate may appoint any other person to be the Assistant Public Prosecutor in charge of that case:

Provided that a police officer shall not be so appointed—

(a) if he has taken any part in the investigation into the offence with respect to which the accused is being prosecuted; or

(b) if he is below the rank of Inspector.

CHAPTER III

POWER OF COURTS AND OFFICES

15 of 1860. 28. Subject to the other provisions of this Code,—

(a) any offence under the Indian Penal Code may be tried by the High Court or by the Court of Session or by any other Court by which such offence is shown in the First Schedule to be triable; Courts by which offences are triable.

(b) any offence under any other law shall, when any Court is mentioned in this behalf in such law, be tried by such Court and when

no Court is so mentioned it may be tried by the High Court or by any Court by which such offence is shown in the First Schedule to be triable.

Jurisdiction in the case of juveniles.

29. Any offence not punishable with death or imprisonment for life, committed by any person who at the date when he appears or is brought before the Court is under the age of fifteen years, may be tried by the Court of a Chief Judicial Magistrate, or by the Court of any Magistrate of the first class specially empowered under sub-section (2) of section 8 of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1897, or under other similar law providing for the custody, trial or punishment of youthful offenders. 8 of 1897.

Sentences which High Courts and Sessions Judges may pass.

30. (1) A High Court may pass any sentence authorised by law.

(2) A Sessions Judge or Additional Sessions Judge may pass any sentence authorised by law; but any sentence of death passed by any such Judge shall be subject to confirmation by the High Court.

(3) An Assistant Sessions Judge may pass any sentence authorised by law except a sentence of death or of imprisonment for life or of imprisonment for a term exceeding ten years.

Sentences which Magistrates may pass.

31. (1) The Court of a Chief Judicial Magistrate may pass any sentence authorised by law except a sentence of death or of imprisonment for life or of imprisonment for a term exceeding seven years.

(2) The Court of a Magistrate of the first class may pass a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years, including such solitary confinement as is authorised by law, or of fine not exceeding five thousand rupees, or of both.

(3) The Court of a Magistrate of the second class may pass a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, including such solitary confinement as is authorised by law, or of fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, or of both.

Sentence of imprisonment in default of fine.

32. (1) The Court of a Magistrate may award such term of imprisonment in default of payment of fine as is authorised by law:

Provided that the term—

(a) is not in excess of the powers of the Court of Magistrate under section 31;

(b) shall not, where imprisonment has been awarded as part of the substantive sentence, exceed one-fourth of the term of imprisonment which the Court of the Magistrate is competent to inflict as punishment for the offence otherwise than as imprisonment in default of payment of the fine.

(2) The imprisonment awarded under this section may be in addition to a substantive sentence of imprisonment for the maximum term awardable by the Court of the Magistrate under section 31.

Sentence in cases of conviction of several offences at one trial.

33. (1) When a person is convicted at one trial of two or more offences, the Court may, subject to the provisions of section 71 of the Indian Penal Code, sentence him for such offences, to the several punishments prescribed therefor which such Court is competent to inflict; such punishments when consisting of imprisonment to commence the one after the expiration of the other in such order as the Court may direct, unless the Court directs that such punishments shall run concurrently. 45 of 1860.

(2) In the case of consecutive sentences, it shall not be necessary for the Court by reason only of the aggregate punishment for the several offences being in excess of the punishment which it is competent to inflict on conviction of a single offence to send the offender for trial before a higher Court:

Provided that—

(a) in no case shall such person be sentenced to imprisonment for a longer period than fourteen years;

(b) the aggregate punishment shall not exceed twice the amount of punishment which the Court is competent to inflict for a single offence.

(3) For the purpose of appeal by a convicted person, the aggregate of consecutive sentences passed against him under this section shall be deemed to be a single sentence.

34. (1) In conferring powers under this Code, the High Court or the State Government, as the case may be, may, by order, empower persons specially by name or in virtue of their offices or classes of officials generally by their official titles. Mode of conferring powers.

(2) Every such order shall take effect from the date on which it is communicated to the person so empowered.

35. Whenever any person holding an office in the service of Government who has been invested by the High Court or the State Government with any powers under this Code throughout any local area is appointed to an equal or higher office of the same nature, within a like local area under the same State Government, he shall, unless the High Court or the State Government, as the case may be, otherwise directs, or has otherwise directed, exercise the same powers in the local area in which he is so appointed. Powers of officers appointed.

36. (1) The High Court or the State Government, as the case may be, may withdraw all or any of the powers conferred by it under this Code on any person or by any officer subordinate to it. Withdrawal of powers.

(2) Any powers conferred by the Chief Judicial Magistrate or by the District Magistrate may be withdrawn by the respective Magistrate by whom such powers were conferred.

37. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Code, the powers and duties of a Judge or Magistrate may be exercised or performed by his successor in office. Powers of Judges and Magistrates exercisable by their successors in office.

(2) When there is any doubt as to who is the successor in office of any Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge, the Sessions Judge shall determine by order in writing the Judge who shall, for the purposes of this Code or of any proceedings or order thereunder, be deemed to be the successor in office of such Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge.

(3) When there is any doubt as to who is the successor in office of any Magistrate, the Chief Judicial Magistrate, or the District Magistrate, as the case may be, shall determine by order in writing the Magistrate who shall, for the purposes of this Code or of any proceedings or order thereunder, be deemed to be the successor in office of such Magistrate.

**Powers of
Justices
of the
Peace.**

38. (1) A Justice of the Peace shall have, within the area for which he is such Justice, such power of arrest as is conferred on a police officer by section 44.

(2) A Justice of the Peace making an arrest in exercise of any such power shall forthwith take or cause to be taken the person so arrested before the officer in charge of the nearest police station and furnish such officer with a report as to the circumstances of the arrest.

(3) A Justice of the Peace shall have, within such area, power to call upon any police officer to aid him—

(a) in taking or preventing the escape of any person who has participated in the commission of any cognizable offence or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made or credible information has been received or a reasonable suspicion exists of his having so participated;

(b) in the prevention of crime in general and, in particular in the prevention of a breach of the peace or a disturbance of the public tranquillity.

(4) Where a police officer has been called upon by a Justice of the Peace to render aid under sub-section (3), such call shall be deemed to have been made by an authority competent to make the call.

(5) Subject to such rules as may be made by the State Government, a Justice of the Peace for local area may, when so requested in writing by a police officer investigating an offence committed within that area, record any statement made by a person in respect of whom an offence affecting the human body is believed to have been committed, being a statement relating to the circumstances of the offence or of the transaction which resulted in the offence and every such statement shall be recorded in the manner hereinafter prescribed for recording the evidence of a witness in the trial of a warrant-case.

(6) A Justice of the Peace for any local area, not being a legal practitioner, may, in accordance with such rules as may be made by the State Government—

(a) issue a certificate as to the identity of any person residing within such area, or

(b) verify any document brought before him by any such person, or

(c) attest any such document required by or under any law for the time being in force to be attested by a Magistrate,

and until the contrary is proved, any certificate so issued shall be presumed to be correct, any document so verified shall be deemed to be duly verified, and any document so attested shall be deemed to have been duly attested by a Magistrate.

**Powers of
superior
officers
of police.**

39. Police officers superior in rank to an officer in charge of a police station may exercise the same powers, throughout the local area to which they are appointed, as may be exercised by each officer within the limits of his station.

25. (1) In virtue of their respective offices, Sessions Judges, Chief Metropolitan Magistrates, Chief Judicial Magistrates and District Magistrates are Justices of the Peace within and for the whole of the State in which they are serving. Justices of the Peace.

(2) The State Government may, by notification, appoint any person resident in the State, being a citizen of India, to be a Justice of the Peace within and for the local area specified in the notification.

26. (1) For every district the State Government shall appoint a Public Prosecutor and may also appoint one or more Additional Public Prosecutors for the district. Public Prosecutors.

(2) The State Government shall not appoint a person as a Public Prosecutor or an Additional Public Prosecutor unless—

(i) such person has been recommended for such appointment by the District Magistrate of the district for which he is proposed to be so appointed;

(ii) the High Court has been consulted with regard to the appointment of such person.

(3) A person shall only be eligible to be appointed a Public Prosecutor or an Additional Public Prosecutor under sub-section (1) if he has been for not less than seven years an advocate.

(4) The Central Government or the State Government may appoint, for the purposes of any case or class of cases, an advocate of not less than ten years' standing as a Special Public Prosecutor.

27. (1) The State Government shall appoint in every district one or more Assistant Public Prosecutors for conducting prosecutions in the Courts of Magistrates. Assistant Public Prosecutors.

(2) No police officer shall be eligible to be appointed as Assistant Public Prosecutor under sub-section (1).

(3) Where no Assistant Public Prosecutor appointed under sub-section (1) is available for the purposes of any particular case, the District Magistrate may appoint any other person to be the Assistant Public Prosecutor in charge of that case:

Provided that a police officer shall not be so appointed—

(a) if he has taken any part in the investigation into the offence with respect to which the accused is being prosecuted; or

(b) if he is below the rank of Inspector.

CHAPTER III

POWER OF COURTS AND OFFICES

45 of 1860. 28. Subject to the other provisions of this Code,—

(a) any offence under the Indian Penal Code may be tried by the High Court or by the Court of Session or by any other Court by which such offence is shown in the First Schedule to be triable; Courts by which offences are triable.

(b) any offence under any other law shall, when any Court is mentioned in this behalf in such law, be tried by such Court and when

no Court is so mentioned it may be tried by the High Court or by any Court by which such offence is shown in the First Schedule to be triable.

Jurisdiction in the case of juveniles.

29. Any offence not punishable with death or imprisonment for life, committed by any person who at the date when he appears or is brought before the Court is under the age of fifteen years, may be tried by the Court of a Chief Judicial Magistrate, or by the Court of any Magistrate of the first class specially empowered under sub-section (2) of section 8 of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1897, or under other similar law providing for the custody, trial or punishment of youthful offenders. 8 of 1897.

Sentences which High Courts and Sessions Judges may pass.

30. (1) A High Court may pass any sentence authorised by law.

(2) A Sessions Judge or Additional Sessions Judge may pass any sentence authorised by law; but any sentence of death passed by any such Judge shall be subject to confirmation by the High Court.

(3) An Assistant Sessions Judge may pass any sentence authorised by law except a sentence of death or of imprisonment for life or of imprisonment for a term exceeding ten years.

Sentences which Magistrates may pass.

31. (1) The Court of a Chief Judicial Magistrate may pass any sentence authorised by law except a sentence of death or of imprisonment for life or of imprisonment for a term exceeding seven years.

(2) The Court of a Magistrate of the first class may pass a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years, including such solitary confinement as is authorised by law, or of fine not exceeding five thousand rupees, or of both.

(3) The Court of a Magistrate of the second class may pass a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, including such solitary confinement as is authorised by law, or of fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, or of both.

Sentence of imprisonment in default of fine.

32. (1) The Court of a Magistrate may award such term of imprisonment in default of payment of fine as is authorised by law:

Provided that the term—

(a) is not in excess of the powers of the Court of Magistrate under section 31;

(b) shall not, where imprisonment has been awarded as part of the substantive sentence, exceed one-fourth of the term of imprisonment which the Court of the Magistrate is competent to inflict as punishment for the offence otherwise than as imprisonment in default of payment of the fine.

(2) The imprisonment awarded under this section may be in addition to a substantive sentence of imprisonment for the maximum term awardable by the Court of the Magistrate under section 31.

Sentence in cases of conviction of several offences at one trial.

33. (1) When a person is convicted at one trial of two or more offences, the Court may, subject to the provisions of section 71 of the Indian Penal Code, sentence him for such offences, to the several punishments prescribed therefor which such Court is competent to inflict; such punishments when consisting of imprisonment to commence the one after the expiration of the other in such order as the Court may direct, unless the Court directs that such punishments shall run concurrently. 45 of 1860.

(2) In the case of consecutive sentences, it shall not be necessary for the Court by reason only of the aggregate punishment for the several offences being in excess of the punishment which it is competent to inflict on conviction of a single offence to send the offender for trial before a higher Court:

Provided that—

(a) in no case shall such person be sentenced to imprisonment for a longer period than fourteen years;

(b) the aggregate punishment shall not exceed twice the amount of punishment which the Court is competent to inflict for a single offence.

(3) For the purpose of appeal by a convicted person, the aggregate of consecutive sentences passed against him under this section shall be deemed to be a single sentence.

34. (1) In conferring powers under this Code, the High Court or the State Government, as the case may be, may, by order, empower persons specially by name or in virtue of their offices or classes of officials generally by their official titles.

Mode of
confer-
ring
powers.

(2) Every such order shall take effect from the date on which it is communicated to the person so empowered.

35. Whenever any person holding an office in the service of Government who has been invested by the High Court or the State Government with any powers under this Code throughout any local area is appointed to an equal or higher office of the same nature, within a like local area under the same State Government, he shall, unless the High Court or the State Government, as the case may be, otherwise directs, or has otherwise directed, exercise the same powers in the local area in which he is so appointed.

Powers of
officers
appoint-
ed.

36. (1) The High Court or the State Government, as the case may be, may withdraw all or any of the powers conferred by it under this Code on any person or by any officer subordinate to it.

With-
drawal of
powers.

(2) Any powers conferred by the Chief Judicial Magistrate or by the District Magistrate may be withdrawn by the respective Magistrate by whom such powers were conferred.

37. (1) Subject to the other provisions of this Code, the powers and duties of a Judge or Magistrate may be exercised or performed by his successor in office.

Powers of
Judges and
Magis-
trates

(2) When there is any doubt as to who is the successor in office of any Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge, the Sessions Judge shall determine by order in writing the Judge who shall, for the purposes of this Code or of any proceedings or order thereunder, be deemed to be the successor in office of such Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge.

exercis-
able by
their suc-
cessors in
office.

(3) When there is any doubt as to who is the successor in office of any Magistrate, the Chief Judicial Magistrate, or the District Magistrate, as the case may be, shall determine by order in writing the Magistrate who shall, for the purposes of this Code or of any proceedings or order thereunder, be deemed to be the successor in office of such Magistrate.

Powers of
Justices
of the
Peace.

38. (1) A Justice of the Peace shall have, within the area for which he is such Justice, such power of arrest as is conferred on a police officer by section 44.

(2) A Justice of the Peace making an arrest in exercise of any such power shall forthwith take or cause to be taken the person so arrested before the officer in charge of the nearest police station and furnish such officer with a report as to the circumstances of the arrest.

(3) A Justice of the Peace shall have, within such area, power to call upon any police officer to aid him—

(a) in taking or preventing the escape of any person who has participated in the commission of any cognizable offence or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made or credible information has been received or a reasonable suspicion exists of his having so participated;

(b) in the prevention of crime in general and, in particular in the prevention of a breach of the peace or a disturbance of the public tranquillity.

(4) Where a police officer has been called upon by a Justice of the Peace to render aid under sub-section (3), such call shall be deemed to have been made by an authority competent to make the call.

(5) Subject to such rules as may be made by the State Government, a Justice of the Peace for local area may, when so requested in writing by a police officer investigating an offence committed within that area, record any statement made by a person in respect of whom an offence affecting the human body is believed to have been committed, being a statement relating to the circumstances of the offence or of the transaction which resulted in the offence and every such statement shall be recorded in the manner hereinafter prescribed for recording the evidence of a witness in the trial of a warrant-case.

(6) A Justice of the Peace for any local area, not being a legal practitioner, may, in accordance with such rules as may be made by the State Government—

(a) issue a certificate as to the identity of any person residing within such area, or

(b) verify any document brought before him by any such person, or

(c) attest any such document required by or under any law for the time being in force to be attested by a Magistrate,

and until the contrary is proved, any certificate so issued shall be presumed to be correct, any document so verified shall be deemed to be duly verified, and any document so attested shall be deemed to have been duly attested by a Magistrate.

Powers of
superior
officers
of police.

39. Police officers superior in rank to an officer in charge of a police station may exercise the same powers, throughout the local area to which they are appointed, as may be exercised by such officer within the limits of his station.

CHAPTER IV

AID TO THE MAGISTRATES AND THE POLICE

40. Every person is bound to assist a Magistrate or police officer reasonably demanding his aid—

Public when to assist Magistrates and police.

(a) in the taking or preventing the escape of any other person whom such Magistrate or police officer is authorised to arrest; or

(b) in the prevention or suppression of a breach of the peace; or

(c) in the prevention of any injury attempted to be committed to any railway, canal, telegraph or public property.

41. When a warrant is directed to a person other than a police officer, any other person may aid in the execution of such warrant, if the person to whom the warrant is directed be near at hand and acting in the execution of the warrant.

Aid to person, other than police officer, executing warrant.

45 of 1860. 42. (1) (a) Every person, aware of the commission of, or of the intention of any other person to commit, any offence punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely, 121, 121A, 122, 123, 124, 124A, 125, 126, 130, 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, 161 to 165A (both inclusive); 302, 303, 304, 382, 392 to 399 (both inclusive), 402, 431 to 439 (both inclusive), 449, 450 and 456 to 460 (both inclusive) shall, in the absence of reasonable excuse, the burden of proving which shall lie upon the person so aware, forthwith give information to the nearest Magistrate or police officer of such commission or intention.

Public to give information of certain offences.

2 of 1947. (b) Every public servant, aware of the commission of, or of the intention of any other person to commit, any offence punishable under sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) of section 5 of the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1947, shall, in the absence of a reasonable excuse, the burden of proving which shall lie upon the person so aware, forthwith give information to the nearest Magistrate or police officer of such commission or intention.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the term "offence" includes any act committed at any place out of India which would constitute an offence if committed in India.

43. (1) Every member of a village panchayat, other than a judicial panchayat (where such panchayat, by whatever name called, is constituted under any law for the time being in force), every officer employed in the collection of revenue or rent of land on the part of the Government or the Court of Wards, every village headman, village accountant, village watchman, village police officer, owner or occupier of land, and the agent of any such owner or occupier in charge of the management of that land, shall forthwith communicate to the nearest Magistrate or to the officer in charge of the nearest police station whichever is the nearer, any information which he may possess respecting—

Village panches, headmen, accountants, landholders and others bound to report certain matters.

(a) the permanent or temporary residence of any notorious receiver or vendor of stolen property in any village within the local limits of the panchayat of which he is a member, or in any village in which he collects revenue or rent, or of which he is a headman, accountant, watchman or police officer, or in which he owns or occupies land, or is agent;

(b) the resort to any place within, or the passage through, such village of any person whom he knows, or reasonably suspects to be a thug, robber, escaped convict or proclaimed offender;

(c) the commission of, or intention to commit, in or near such village any non-bailable offence or any offence punishable under section 143, 144, 145, 147, or 148 of the Indian Penal Code;

45 of 1860.

(d) the occurrence in or near such village of any sudden or unnatural death or of any death under suspicious circumstances or the discovery in or near such village of any corpse or part of a corpse, in circumstances which lead to a reasonable suspicion that such a death has occurred or the disappearance from such village of any person in circumstances which lead to a reasonable suspicion that a non-bailable offence has been committed in respect of such person;

(e) the commission of, or intention to commit, at any place out of India near such village any act which, if committed in India, would be an offence punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely, 231 to 238 (both inclusive), 302, 304, 382, 392 to 399 (both inclusive), 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457 to 460 (both inclusive), 489A, 489B, 489C and 489D;

45 of 1860.

(f) any matter likely to affect the maintenance of order or the prevention of crime or the safety of person or property respecting which the District Magistrate, by general or special order made with the previous sanction of the State Government, has directed him to communicate information.

(2) In this section,—

(i) "village" includes village-lands;

(ii) the expression "proclaimed offender" includes any person proclaimed as an offender by any Court or authority in Jammu and Kashmir, Nagaland or the Tribal Areas of Assam in respect of any act which if committed in the territories to which this Code extends, would be punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392 to 399 (both inclusive), 402, 435, 436, 450, 457 to 460 (both inclusive) and 499.

45 of 1860.

(3) Subject to rules in this behalf to be made by the State Government, the District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate may, from time to time, appoint one or more persons with his or their consent to perform the duties of a village headman under this section whether a village headman has or has not been appointed for that village under any other law.

CHAPTER V

ARREST OF PERSONS

When
police
may
arrest
without
warrant.

44. (1) Any police officer may, without an order from a Magistrate and without a warrant, arrest any person—

(a) who has been concerned in any cognizable offence, or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made, or credible information has been received, or a reasonable suspicion exists, of his having been so concerned; or

(b) who has in his possession without lawful excuse, the burden of proving which excuse shall lie on such person, any implement of house-breaking; or

(c) who has been proclaimed as an offender either under this Code or by order of the State Government; or

(d) in whose possession anything is found which may reasonably be suspected to be stolen property and who may reasonably be suspected of having committed an offence with reference to such thing;
or

(e) who obstructs a police officer while in the execution of his duty, or who has escaped, or attempts to escape, from lawful custody; or

(f) who is reasonably suspected of being a deserter from the Indian Army, Navy or Air Force; or

(g) who has been concerned in, or against whom a reasonable complaint has been made, or credible information has been received, or a reasonable suspicion exists, of his having been concerned in, any act committed at any place out of India which, if committed in India, would have been punishable as an offence, and for which he is, under any law relating to extradition, or otherwise, liable to be apprehended or detained in custody in India; or

(h) who, being a released convict, commits a breach of any rule made under sub-section (5) of section 364; or

(i) for whose arrest any requisition, whether written or oral, has been received from another police officer, provided that the requisition specified the person to be arrested and the offence or other cause for which the arrest is to be made and it appears therefrom that the person might lawfully be arrested without a warrant by the officer who issued the requisition.

(2) Any officer in charge of a police station may, in like manner, arrest or cause to be arrested any person,—

(a) who, within the limits of such station, is found taking precautions to conceal his presence, under circumstances which afford reason to believe that he is taking such precautions with a view to committing a cognizable offence; or

(b) who, within the limits of such station, has no ostensible means of subsistence, or who cannot give a satisfactory account of himself; or

(c) who, is by repute, an habitual robber, house-breaker or thief, or an habitual receiver of stolen property knowing it to be stolen, or who, by repute, habitually commits extortion or in order to the committing of extortion habitually puts or attempts to put persons in fear of injury,

45. (1) When any person who in the presence of a police officer has committed or has been accused of committing a non-cognizable offence refuses, on demand of such officer, to give his name and residence or gives a name or residence which such officer has reason to believe to be false, he may be arrested by such officer in order that his name or residence may be ascertained. Arrest on refusal to give name and residence.

(2) When the true name and residence of such person have been ascertained, he shall be released on his executing a bond, with or without sureties, to appear before a Magistrate if so required:

Provided that, if such person is not resident in India, the bond shall be secured by a surety or sureties resident in India.

(3) Should the true name and residence of such person not be ascertained within twenty-four hours from the time of arrest or should he fail to execute the bond, or, if so required, to furnish sufficient sureties, he shall forthwith be forwarded to the nearest Magistrate having jurisdiction.

Arrest by
private
person
and pro-
cedure on
such
arrest.

46. (1) Any private person may arrest or cause to be arrested any person who in his presence commits a non-bailable and cognizable offence, or any proclaimed offender, and, without unnecessary delay, shall make over or cause to be made over any person so arrested to a police officer, or, in the absence of a police officer, take such person or cause him to be taken in custody to the nearest police station.

(2) If there is reason to believe that such person comes under the provisions of section 44, a police officer shall re-arrest him.

(3) If there is reason to believe that he has committed a non-cognizable offence, and he refuses on the demand of a police officer to give his name and residence, or gives a name or residence which such officer has reason to believe to be false, he shall be dealt with under the provisions of section 45; but if there is no sufficient reason to believe that he has committed any offence, he shall be at once released.

Arrest by
Magis-
trate.

47. (1) When any offence is committed in the presence of a Magistrate within his local jurisdiction, he may himself arrest or order any person to arrest the offender, and may thereupon, subject to the provisions herein contained as to bail, commit the offender to custody.

(2) Any Magistrate may at any time arrest or direct the arrest, in his presence, within his local jurisdiction, of any person for whose arrest he is competent at the time and in the circumstances to issue a warrant.

Arrest
how made.

48. (1) In making an arrest the police officer or other person making the same shall actually touch or confine the body of the person to be arrested, unless there be a submission to the custody by word or action.

(2) If such person forcibly resists the endeavour to arrest him, or attempts to evade the arrest, such police officer or other person may use all means necessary to effect the arrest.

(3) Nothing in this section gives a right to cause the death of a person who is not accused of an offence punishable with death or with imprisonment for life.

Search
of place
entered
by person
sought to
be arrest-
ed.

49. (1) If any person acting under a warrant of arrest, or any police officer having authority to arrest, has reason to believe that the person to be arrested has entered into, or is within, any place, any person residing in, or being in charge of, such place shall, on demand of such person acting as aforesaid or such police officer, allow him free ingress thereto, and afford all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

(2) If ingress to such place cannot be obtained under sub-section (1), it shall be lawful in any case for a person acting under a warrant and in any case in which a warrant may issue, but cannot be obtained without affording the person to be arrested an opportunity of escape, for a police officer to enter such place and search therein, and in order to effect an

entrance into such place, to break open any outer or inner door or window of any house or place, whether that of the person to be arrested or of any other person, if after notification of his authority and purpose, and demand of admittance duly made, he cannot otherwise obtain admittance:

Provided that, if any such place is an apartment in the actual occupancy of a female (not being the person to be arrested) who, according to custom, does not appear in public, such person or police officer shall, before entering such apartment, give notice to such female that she is at liberty to withdraw and shall afford her every reasonable facility for withdrawing, and may then break open the apartment and enter it.

(3) Any police officer or other person authorised to make an arrest may break open any outer or inner door or window of any house or place in order to liberate himself or any other person who, having lawfully entered for the purpose of making an arrest, is detained therein.

50. A police officer may, for the purpose of arresting without warrant any person whom he is authorised to arrest under this Chapter, pursue such person into any place in India.

Pursuit of offenders into other jurisdictions.

51. The person arrested shall not be subjected to more restraint than is necessary to prevent his escape.

No unnecessary restraint.

52. (1) Every police officer or other person arresting any person without warrant shall communicate to him full particulars of the offence for which he is arrested or other grounds for such arrest.

Person arrested to be informed of grounds of arrest and of right to bail.

(2) Where a police officer arrests without warrant any person other than a person accused of a non-bailable offence, he shall inform the person arrested that he is entitled to be released on bail and that he may arrange for sureties to offer bail on his behalf.

53. (1) Whenever a person is arrested by a police officer under a warrant which does not provide for the taking of bail, or under a warrant which provides for the taking of bail but the person arrested cannot furnish bail, and

Search of arrested person.

whenever a person is arrested without warrant, or by a private person under a warrant, and cannot legally be admitted to bail, or is unable to furnish bail,

the officer making the arrest or, when the arrest is made by a private person, the police officer to whom he makes over the person arrested, may search such person, and place in safe custody all articles, other than necessary wearing-apparel, found upon him.

(2) Whenever it is necessary to cause a female to be searched, the search shall be made by another female with strict regard to decency.

54. The officer or other person making any arrest under this Code may take from the person arrested any offensive weapons which he has about his person, and shall deliver all weapons so taken to the Court or officer before which or whom the officer or person making the arrest is required by this Code to produce the person arrested.

Power to seize offensive weapons.

Examina-
tion of
person by
medical
practi-
tioner.

55. (1) When a person is arrested on a charge of committing an offence of such a nature and alleged to have been committed under such circumstances that there are reasonable grounds for believing that an examination of his person will afford evidence as to the commission of the offence, it shall be lawful for a registered medical practitioner, acting at the request of a police officer not below the rank of sub-inspector, and for any person acting in good faith in his aid and under his direction, to make such an examination of the person arrested as is reasonably necessary in order to ascertain the facts which may afford such evidence, and to use such force as is reasonably necessary for that purpose.

(2) Whenever the person of a female is to be examined under this section, the examination shall be made only by, or under the supervision of, a female registered medical practitioner.

Explanation.—In this section, “registered medical practitioner” means a medical practitioner who possesses any recognized medical qualification as defined in clause (h) of section 2 of the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, and whose name has been entered in a State Medical Register. 102 of 1956.

Procedure
when
police
officer
deputes
subordi-
nate to
arrest
without
warrant.

56. (1) When any officer in charge of a police station or any police officer making an investigation under Chapter XII requires any officer subordinate to him to arrest without a warrant (otherwise than in his presence) any person who may lawfully be arrested without a warrant, he shall deliver to the officer required to make the arrest an order in writing, specifying the person to be arrested and the offence or other cause for which the arrest is to be made and the officer so required shall, before making the arrest, notify to the person to be arrested the substance of the order and, if so required by such person, shall show him the order.

(2) Nothing in sub-section (1) shall affect the power of a police officer to arrest a person under section 44.

Person
arrested
to be
taken
before
Magis-
trate or
officer in
charge of
police
station.

57. A police officer making an arrest without warrant shall, without unnecessary delay and subject to the provisions herein contained as to bail, take or send the person arrested before a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, or before the officer in charge of a police station.

Person
arrested
not to be
detained
more than
twenty-
four
hours.
Police to
report
appre-
hensions.

58. No police officer shall detain in custody a person arrested without warrant for a longer period than under all the circumstances of the case is reasonable, and such period shall not, in the absence of a special order of a Magistrate under section 170, exceed twenty-four hours exclusive of the time necessary for the journey from the place of arrest to the Magistrate's Court.

59. Officers in charge of police stations shall report to the District Magistrate, or, if he so directs, to the Sub-divisional Magistrate, the cases of all persons arrested without warrant, within the limits of their respective stations, whether such persons have been admitted to bail or otherwise.

60. No person who has been arrested by a police officer shall be discharged except on his own bond, or on bail, or under the special order of a Magistrate.

Discharge of person apprehended.

61. (1) If a person in lawful custody escapes or is rescued, the person from whose custody he escaped or was rescued may immediately pursue and arrest him in any place in India.

Power, on escape, to pursue and re-take.

(2) The provisions of section 49 shall apply to arrests under sub-section (1) although the person making any such arrest is not acting under a warrant and is not a police officer having authority to arrest.

CHAPTER VI

PROCESSES TO COMPEL APPEARANCE

A.—Summons

62. Every summons issued by a Court under this Code shall be in writing, in duplicate, signed by the presiding officer of such Court (or in the case of a Bench of Magistrates, by any Member of such Bench), or by such other officer as the High Court may, from time to time, by rule direct, and shall bear the seal of the Court.

Form of summons.

63. (1) Every summons shall be served by a police officer, or subject to such rules as the State Government may make in this behalf, by an officer of the Court issuing it or other public servant.

Summons how served.

(2) The summons shall, if practicable, be served personally on the person summoned, by delivering or tendering to him one of the duplicates of the summons.

(3) Every person on whom a summons is so served shall, if so required by the serving officer, sign a receipt therefor on the back of the other duplicate.

64. Service of a summons on a corporation may be effected by serving it on the secretary, local manager or other principal officer of the corporation, or by letter sent by registered post, addressed to the chief officer of the corporation in India, in which case the service shall be deemed to have been effected when the letter would arrive in ordinary course of post.

Service of summons on corporate bodies and societies.

Explanation.—In this section “corporation” means an incorporated company or other body corporate and includes a society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860.

21 of 1860.

65. Where the person summoned cannot by the exercise of due diligence be found, the summons may be served by leaving one of the duplicates for him with some adult male member of his family residing with him, and the person with whom the summons is so left shall, if so required by the serving officer, sign a receipt therefor on the back of the other duplicate.

Service when persons summoned cannot be found.

Explanation.—A servant is not a member of the family within the meaning of this section.

66. If service cannot by the exercise of due diligence be effected as provided in section 63, section 64 or section 65, the serving officer shall affix one of the duplicates of the summons to some conspicuous part of the house or homestead in which the person summoned ordinarily resides; and thereupon the Court, after making such inquiries as it thinks fit, may either declare that the summons has been duly served or order fresh service in such manner as it considers proper.

Procedure when service cannot be effected as before provided.

Service
on servant
of Gov-
ernment
or of
Rail-
way Com-
pany.

67. (1) Where the person summoned is in the active service of the Government or of a Railway Company, the Court issuing the summons shall ordinarily send it in duplicate to the head of the office in which such person is employed; and such head shall thereupon cause the summons to be served in the manner provided by section 63, and shall return it to the Court under his signature with the endorsement required by that section.

(2) Such signature shall be evidence of due service.

Service of
summons
outside
local
limits.

68. When a Court desires that a summons issued by it shall be served at any place outside its local jurisdiction, it shall ordinarily send such summons in duplicate to a Magistrate within whose local jurisdiction the person summoned resides, or is, to be there served.

Proof of
service in
such cases
and when
serving
officer not
present.

69. (1) When a summons issued by a Court is served outside its local jurisdiction, and in any case where the officer who has served a summons is not present at the hearing of the case, an affidavit, purporting to be made before a Magistrate, that such summons has been served, and a duplicate of the summons purporting to be endorsed (in the manner provided by section 63 or section 65) by the person to whom it was delivered or tendered or with whom it was left, shall be admissible in evidence, and the statements made therein shall be deemed to be correct unless and until the contrary is proved.

(2) The affidavit mentioned in this section may be attached to the duplicate of the summons and returned to the Court.

Service of
summons
on witness
by post.

70. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding sections of this Chapter, a Court issuing a summons to a witness may, in addition to and simultaneously with the issue of such summons, direct a copy of the summons to be served by registered post addressed to the witness at the place where he ordinarily resides or carries on business or personally works for gain.

(2) When an acknowledgment purporting to be signed by the witness or an endorsement purporting to be made by a postal employee that the witness refused to take delivery of the summons has been received, the Court issuing the summons may declare that the summons has been duly served.

B.—Warrant of arrest

Form of
warrant of
arrest and
duration.

71. (1) Every warrant of arrest issued by a Court under this Code shall be in writing, signed by the presiding officer (or in the case of a Bench of Magistrates, by any member of such Bench) and shall bear the seal of the Court.

(2) Every such warrant shall remain in force until it is cancelled by the Court which issued it, or until it is executed.

Power to
direct
security
to be
taken.

72. (1) Any Court issuing a warrant for the arrest of any person may in its discretion direct by endorsement on the warrant that, if such person executes a bond with sufficient sureties for his attendance before the Court at a specified time and thereafter until otherwise directed by the Court, the officer to whom the warrant is directed shall take such security and shall release such person from custody.

(2) The endorsement shall state—**(a) the number of sureties;****(b) the amount in which they and the person for whose arrest the warrant is issued, are to be respectively bound;****(c) the time at which he is to attend before the Court.****(3) Whenever security is taken under this section the officer to whom the warrant is directed shall forward the bond to the Court.**

73. (1) A warrant of arrest shall ordinarily be directed to one or more police officers; but the Court issuing such a warrant may, if its immediate execution is necessary and no police officer is immediately available, direct it to any other person or persons, and such person or persons which he is required by law to produce such person.

Warrants to whom directed.

(2) When a warrant is directed to more officers or persons than one, it may be executed by all, or by any one or more of them.

74. (1) The Chief Judicial Magistrate or a Judicial Magistrate of the first class may direct a warrant to any landholder, farmer or manager of land within his local jurisdiction for the arrest of any escaped convict, proclaimed offender or of any person who is accused of a non-bailable offence and is evading arrest.

Warrant may be directed to landholders, etc.

(2) Such landholder, farmer or manager shall acknowledge in writing the receipt of the warrant, and shall execute it if the person for whose arrest it was issued, is in, or enters on, his land or farm, or the land under his charge.

(3) When the person against whom such warrant is issued is arrested, he shall be made over with the warrant to the nearest police officer, who shall cause him to be taken before a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case, unless security is taken under section 72.

75. A warrant directed to any police officer may also be executed by any other police officer whose name is endorsed upon the warrant by the officer to whom it is directed or endorsed.

Warrant directed to police officer.

76. The police officer or other person executing a warrant of arrest shall notify the substance thereof to the person to be arrested, and, if so required, shall show him the warrant

Notification of substance of warrant.

77. The police officer or other person executing a warrant of arrest shall (subject to the provisions of section 72 as to security) without unnecessary delay bring the person arrested before the Court before which he is required by law to produce such person.

Person arrested to be brought before Court without delay.

78. A warrant of arrest may be executed at any place in India.

Where warrant may be executed.

Warrant
forward-
ed for
execution
outside
jurisdic-
tion.

79. When a warrant is to be executed outside the local jurisdiction of the Court issuing it, such Court may, instead of directing the warrant to a police officer within its jurisdiction, forward it by post or otherwise to any Magistrate or District Superintendent of Police or Commissioner of Police within the local limits of whose jurisdiction it is to be executed; and the Magistrate or District Superintendent or Commissioner shall endorse his name thereon, and if practicable, cause it to be executed in the manner hereinbefore provided.

Warrant
directed
to police
officer for
execution
outside
jurisdic-
tion.

80. (1) When a warrant directed to a police officer is to be executed beyond the local jurisdiction of the Court issuing the same, he shall ordinarily take it for endorsement either to a Magistrate or to a police officer not below the rank of an officer in charge of a police station, within the local limits whose jurisdiction the warrant is to be executed.

(2) Such Magistrate or police officer shall endorse his name thereon and such endorsement shall be sufficient authority to the police officer to whom the warrant is directed to execute the same, and the local police shall, if so required, assist such officer in executing such warrant.

(3) Whenever there is reason to believe that the delay occasioned by obtaining the endorsement of the Magistrate or police officer within whose local jurisdiction the warrant is to be executed will prevent such execution, the police officer to whom it is directed may execute the same without such endorsement in any place beyond the local jurisdiction of the Court which issued it.

Procedure
on arrest
of person
against
whom
warrant
issued.

81. When a warrant of arrest is executed outside the district in which it was issued, the person arrested shall, unless the Court which issued the warrant is within thirty kilometres of the place of arrest or is nearer than the Magistrate or District Superintendent of Police or Commissioner of Police within the local limits of whose jurisdiction the arrest was made, or unless security is taken under section 72, be taken before such Magistrate or District Superintendent or Commissioner.

Procedure
by Magis-
trate be-
fore
whom
such
person
arrested
is
brought.

82. (1) The Magistrate or District Superintendent of Police or Commissioner of Police shall, if the person arrested appears to be the person intended by the Court which issued the warrant, direct his removal in custody to such Court:

Provided that, if the offence is bailable, and such person is ready and willing to give bail to the satisfaction of such Magistrate, District Superintendent or Commissioner, or a direction has been endorsed under section 72 on the warrant and such person is ready and willing to give the security required by such direction, the Magistrate, District Superintendent or Commissioner shall take such bail or security, as the case may be, and forward the bond to the Court which issued the warrant.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent a police officer from taking security under section 72.

C.—Proclamation and attachment

Proclama-
tion for
person
abscond-
ing.

83. (1) If any Court has reason to believe (whether after taking evidence or not) that any person against whom a warrant has been issued by it has absconded or is concealing himself so that such warrant cannot be executed, such Court may publish a written proclamation requiring

him to appear at a specified place and at a specified time not less than thirty days from the date of publishing such proclamation.

(2) The proclamation shall be published as follows:—

(i) (a) it shall be publicly read in some conspicuous place of the town or village in which such person ordinarily resides;

(b) it shall be affixed to some conspicuous part of the house or homestead in which such person ordinarily resides or to some conspicuous place of such town or village;

(c) a copy thereof shall be affixed to some conspicuous part of the Court-house;

(ii) the Court may also, if it thinks fit, direct a copy of the proclamation to be published in a daily newspaper circulating in the place in which such person ordinarily resides.

(3) A statement in writing by the Court issuing the proclamation to the effect that the proclamation was duly published on a specified day, in the manner specified in clause (i) of sub-section (2), shall be conclusive evidence that the requirements of this section have been complied with, and that the proclamation was published on such day.

84. (1) The Court issuing a proclamation under section 83 may at any time order the attachment of any property, movable or immovable, or both, belonging to the proclaimed person.

Attach-
ment of
property
of per-
son abs-
conding.

(2) Such order shall authorise the attachment of any property belonging to such person within the district in which it is made; and it shall authorise the attachment of any property belonging to such person without such district when endorsed by the District Magistrate within whose district such property is situate.

(3) If the property ordered to be attached is a debt or other movable property, the attachment under this section shall be made—

(a) by seizure; or

(b) by the appointment of a receiver; or

(c) by an order in writing prohibiting the delivery of such property to the proclaimed person or to any one on his behalf; or

(d) by all or any two of such methods, as the Court thinks fit.

(4) If the property ordered to be attached is immovable, the attachment under this section shall, in the case of land paying revenue to the State Government, be made through the Collector of the district in which the land is situate, and in all other cases—

(a) by taking possession; or

(b) by the appointment of a receiver; or

(c) by an order in writing prohibiting the payment of rent or delivery of property to the proclaimed person or to any one on his behalf; or

(d) by all or any two of such methods, as the Court thinks fit.

(5) If the property ordered to be attached consists of live-stock or is of a perishable nature, the Court may, if it thinks it expedient, order immediate sale thereof, and in such case the proceeds of the sale shall abide the order of the Court.

(6) The powers, duties and liabilities of a receiver appointed under this section shall be the same as those of a receiver appointed under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908.

5 of 1908.

Claims
and ob-
jections
to attach-
ment.

85. (1) If any claim is preferred to, or objection made to the attachment of, any property attached under section 84 within six months from the date of such attachment, by any person other than the proclaimed person, on the ground that the claimant or objector has an interest in such property, and that such interest is not liable to attachment under section 84, the claim or objection shall be inquired into, and may be allowed or disallowed in whole or in part:

Provided that any claim preferred or objection made within the period allowed by this sub-section may, in the event of the death of the claimant or objector, be continued by his legal representative.

(2) Claims or objections under sub-section (1) may be preferred or made in the Court by which the order of attachment is issued, or, if the claim or objection is in respect of property attached under an order endorsed under sub-section (2) of section 84, in the Court of the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

(3) Every such claim or objection shall be inquired into by the Court in which it is preferred or made:

Provided that, if it is preferred or made in the Court of a Chief Judicial Magistrate, he may make it over for disposal to any Magistrate subordinate to him.

(4) Any person whose claim or objection has been disallowed in whole or in part by an order under sub-section (1) may, within a period of one year from the date of such order, institute a suit to establish the right which he claims in respect of the property in dispute; but subject to the result of such suit, if any, the order shall be conclusive.

Release,
sale and
restora-
tion of
attached
property.

86. (1) If the proclaimed person appears within the time specified in the proclamation, the Court shall make an order releasing the property from the attachment.

(2) If the proclaimed person does not appear within the time specified in the proclamation, the property under attachment shall be at the disposal of the State Government; but it shall not be sold until the expiration of six months from the date of the attachment and until any claim preferred or objection made under section 85 has been disposed of under that section, unless it is subject to speedy and natural decay, or the Court considers that the sale would be for the benefit of the owner; in either of which cases the Court may cause it to be sold whenever it thinks fit.

(3) If, within two years from the date of the attachment, any person whose property is or has been at the disposal of the State Government, under sub-section (2), appears voluntarily or is apprehended and brought

before the Court by whose order the property was attached, or the Court to which such Court is subordinate, and proves to the satisfaction of such Court that he did not abscond or conceal himself for the purpose of avoiding execution of the warrant, and that he had not such notice of the proclamation as to enable him to attend within the time specified therein, such property, or, if the same has been sold, the net proceeds of the sale, or, if part only thereof has been sold, the net proceeds of the sale and the residue of the property, shall, after satisfying therefrom all costs incurred in consequence of the attachment, be delivered to him.

D.—Other rules regarding processes

87. A Court may, in any case in which it is empowered by this Code to issue a summons for the appearance of any person, issue, after recording its reasons in writing, a warrant for his arrest—

Issue of warrant in lieu of, or in addition to, summons.

(a) if, either before the issue of such summons, or after the issue of the same but before the time fixed for his appearance, the Court sees reason to believe that he has absconded or will not obey the summons; or

(b) if at such time he fails to appear and the summons is proved to have been duly served in time to admit of his appearing in accordance therewith and no reasonable excuse is offered for such failure.

88. When any person for whose appearance or arrest the officer presiding in any Court is empowered to issue a summons or warrant, is present in such Court, such officer may require such person to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for his appearance in such Court, or any other Court to which the case may be transferred for trial.

Power to take bond for appearance

89. When any person who is bound by any bond taken under this Code to appear before a Court, does not appear, the officer presiding in such Court may issue a warrant directing that such person be arrested and produced before him.

Arrest on breach of bond for appearance.

90. The provisions contained in this Chapter relating to a summons and warrant, and their issue, service and execution, shall, so far as may be, apply to every summons and every warrant of arrest issued under this Code.

Provisions of this Chapter generally applicable to summonses and warrants of arrest.

CHAPTER VII

PROCESSES TO COMPEL THE PRODUCTION OF THINGS

A.—Summons to produce

91. (1) Whenever any Court or any officer in charge of a police station considers that the production of any document or other thing is necessary or desirable for the purposes of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code by or before such Court or officer, such Court may issue a summons or such officer a written order, to the

Summons to produce document or other thing

person in whose possession or power such document or thing is believed to be, requiring him to attend and produce it, or to produce it, at the time and place stated in the summons or order.

(2) Any person required under this section merely to produce a document or other thing shall be deemed to have complied with the requisition if he causes such document or thing to be produced instead of attending personally to produce the same.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be deemed—

(a) to affect sections 123 and 124 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, or the Bankers' Books Evidence Act, 1891, or 1 of 1872.
13 of 1891.

(b) to apply to a letter, postcard, telegram or other document or any parcel or thing in the custody of the postal or telegraph authority.

Proce-
dure as
to letters
and tele-
grams.

92. (1) If any document, parcel or thing in the custody of a postal or telegraph authority is, in the opinion of the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Court of Session or High Court wanted for the purpose of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, such Magistrate or Court may require the postal or telegraph authority, as the case may be, to deliver the document, parcel or thing to such person as the Magistrate or Court directs.

(2) If any such document, parcel or thing is, in the opinion of any other Magistrate, or of any Commissioner of Police or District Superintendent of Police, wanted for any such purpose, he may require the postal or telegraph authority, as the case may be, to cause search to be made for and to detain such document, parcel or thing pending the order of a Chief Judicial Magistrate or Court under sub-section (1).

B.—Search-warrants

When
search-
warrant
may be
issued.

93. (1) (a) Where any Court has reason to believe that a person to whom a summons or order under section 91 or a requisition under sub-section (1) of section 92 has been, or might be, addressed, will not or would not produce the document or thing as required by such summons or requisition, or

(b) where such document or thing is not known to the Court to be in the possession of any person, or

(c) where the Court considers that the purposes of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code will be served by a general search or inspection,

it may issue a search-warrant; and the person to whom such warrant is directed, may search or inspect in accordance therewith and the provisions hereinafter contained.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, specify in the warrant the particular place or part thereof to which only the search or inspection shall extend; and the person charged with the execution of such warrant shall then search or inspect only the place or part so specified.

(3) Nothing contained in this section shall authorise any Magistrate other than a District Magistrate or Chief Judicial Magistrate to grant a warrant to search for a document, parcel or other thing in the custody of the postal or telegraph authority.

94. (1) If a District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, whether Executive or Judicial, upon information and after such inquiry as he thinks necessary, has reason to believe that any place is used for the deposit or sale of stolen property, or for the deposit, sale or production of any objectionable article to which this section applies, or that any such objectionable article is deposited in any place, he may by his warrant authorise any police officer above the rank of a constable—

Search of place suspected to contain stolen property, forged documents, etc.

(a) to enter, with such assistance as may be required, such place,

(b) to search the same in the manner specified in the warrant,

(c) to take possession of any property or article therein found which he reasonably suspects to be stolen property or objectionable article to which this section applies,

(d) to convey such property or article before a Magistrate, or to guard the same on the spot until the offender is taken before a Magistrate, or otherwise to dispose of it in some place of safety,

(e) to take into custody and carry before a Magistrate every person found in such place who appears to have been privy to the deposit, sale or production of any such property or article knowing or having reasonable cause to suspect it to be stolen property or, as the case may be, objectionable article to which this section applies.

(2) The objectionable articles to which this section applies are—

(a) counterfeit coin;

1 of 1889.
58 of 1962. (b) pieces of metal made in contravention of the Metal Tokens Act, 1889, or brought into India in contravention of any notification for the time being in force under section 11 of the Customs Act, 1962;

(c) counterfeit stamps;

(d) forged documents;

(e) false seals;

45 of 1860. (f) obscene objects referred to in section 292 of the Indian Penal Code;

(g) instruments or materials used for the production of any of the articles mentioned above.

95. (1) Where—

(a) any newspaper, or book, or

25 of 1867. (b) any document,

wherever printed, appears to the State Government to contain any seditious or obscene matter or any matter which promotes or is intended to promote feelings of enmity or hatred between different classes of the citizens of India or which is deliberately and maliciously intended to outrage the religious feelings of any such class by insulting the religion or the religious beliefs of that class, that is to say, any matter the publication of which is punishable under section 124A or section 153A or

Power to declare certain publications forfeited and to issue search-warrants for the same.

section 292 or section 293 or section 295A of the Indian Penal Code, the State Government may, by notification, stating the grounds of its opinion, declare every copy of the issue of the newspaper containing such matter, and every copy of such book or other document to be forfeited to Government, and thereupon any police officer may seize the same wherever found in India and any Magistrate may by warrant authorise any police officer not below the rank of sub-inspector to enter upon and search for the same in any premises where any copy of such issue or any such book or other document may be or may be reasonably suspected to be.

45 of 1860.

(2) In this section and in section 96,—

(a) “newspaper” and “book” have the same meaning as in the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867;

25 of 1867.

(b) “document” includes any painting, drawing or photograph, or other visible representation.

(3) No order passed or action taken under this section shall be called in question in any Court otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of section 96.

Applica-
tion to
High
Court to
set aside
order of
forfeiture.

96. (1) Any person having any interest in any newspaper, book or other document, in respect of which an order of forfeiture has been made under section 95, may, within two months from the date of such order, apply to the High Court to set aside such order on the ground that the issue of the newspaper, or the book or other document, in respect of which the order was made, did not contain any such matter as is referred to in sub-section (1) of section 95.

(2) Every such application shall, where the High Court consists of three or more Judges, be heard and determined by a Special Bench of the High Court composed of three Judges and where the High Court consists of less than three Judges, such Special Bench shall be composed of all the Judges of that High Court.

(3) On the hearing of any such application with reference to any newspaper, any copy of such newspaper may be given in evidence in aid of the proof of the nature or tendency of the words, signs or visible representations contained in such newspaper, in respect of which the order of forfeiture was made.

(4) The High Court shall, if it is not satisfied that the issue of the newspaper, or the book or other document, in respect of which the application has been made, contained any such matter as is referred to in sub-section (1) of section 95, set aside the order of forfeiture.

(5) Where there is a difference of opinion among the Judges forming the Special Bench, the decision shall be in accordance with the opinion of the majority of those Judges.

Search
for
persons
wrong-
fully
confined.

97. If any District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class has reason to believe that any person is confined under such circumstances that the confinement amounts to an offence, he may issue a search-warrant, and the person to whom such warrant is directed may search for the person so confined; and such search shall be made in accordance therewith, and the person, if found, shall be immediately taken before a Magistrate, who shall make such order as in the circumstances of the case seems proper.

98. Upon complaint made on oath of the abduction or unlawful detention of a woman, or a female child under the age of eighteen years, for any unlawful purpose, a District Magistrate, Sub-divisional Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class may make an order for the immediate restoration of such woman to her liberty, or of such female child to her husband, parent, guardian or other person having the lawful charge of such child, and may compel compliance with such order, using such force as may be necessary.

Power to compel restoration of abducted females.

C.—General provisions relating to searches

99. The provisions of sections 41, 71, 73, 75, 78, 79, and 80 shall, so far as may be, apply to all search-warrants issued under section 93, section 94, section 95 or section 97.

Direction, etc., of search-warrants.

100. (1) Whenever any place liable to search or inspection under this Chapter is closed, any person residing in, or being in charge of, such place, shall, on demand of the officer or other person executing the warrant, and on production of the warrant, allow him free ingress thereto, and afford all reasonable facilities for a search therein.

Persons in charge of closed place to allow search.

(2) If ingress into such place cannot be so obtained, the officer or other person executing the warrant may proceed in the manner provided by sub-section (2) of section 49.

(3) Where any person in or about such place is reasonably suspected of concealing about his person any article for which search should be made, such person may be searched and if such person is a woman, the search shall be made by another woman with strict regard to decency.

101. (1) Before making a search under this Chapter, the officer or other person about to make it shall call upon two or more respectable inhabitants of the locality in which the place to be searched is situate to attend and witness the search and may issue an order in writing to them or any of them so to do.

Search to be made in presence of witnesses.

(2) The search shall be made in their presence, and a list of all things seized in the course of such search and of the places in which they are respectively found shall be prepared by such officer or other person and signed by such witnesses; but no person witnessing a search under this section shall be required to attend the Court as a witness of the search unless specially summoned by it.

(3) The occupant of the place searched, or some person in his behalf, shall, in every instance, be permitted to attend during the search, and a copy of the list prepared under this section, signed by the said witnesses, shall be delivered to such occupant or person.

(4) When any person is searched under sub-section (3) of section 100, a list of all things taken possession of shall be prepared, and a copy thereof shall be delivered to such person.

(5) Any person who, without reasonable cause, refuses or neglects to attend and witness a search under this section, when called upon to do so by an order in writing delivered or tendered to him, shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 187 of the Indian

Disposal
of things
found in
search
beyond
jurisdic-
tion.

102. When, in the execution of a search-warrant at any place beyond the local jurisdiction of the Court which issued the same, any of the things for which search is made, are found, such things, together with the list of the same prepared under the provisions hereinafter contained, shall be immediately taken before the Court issuing the warrant, unless such place is nearer to the Magistrate having jurisdiction therein than to such Court, in which case the list and things shall be immediately taken before such Magistrate; and, unless there be good cause to the contrary, such Magistrate shall make an order authorizing them to be taken to such Court.

D.—Miscellaneous

Power of
police
officer to
seize
certain
property.

103. (1) Any police officer may seize any property which may be alleged or suspected to have been stolen, or which may be found under circumstances which create suspicion of the commission of any offence.

(2) Such police officer, if subordinate to the officer in charge of a police station, shall forthwith report the seizure to that officer.

Magis-
trate
may
direct
search
in his
presence.

104. Any Magistrate may direct a search to be made in his presence of any place for the search of which he is competent to issue a search-warrant.

Power to
impound
document,
etc., pro-
duced.

105. Any Court may, if it thinks fit, impound any document or thing produced before it under this Code.

Reciprocal
arrange-
ments
regarding
processes.

106. (1) Where a Court in the territories to which this Code extends (hereafter in this section referred to as the said territories) desires that—

- (a) a summons to an accused person, or
- (b) a warrant for the arrest of an accused person, or
- (c) a summons to any person requiring him to attend and produce a document or other thing, or to produce it, or
- (d) a search-warrant,

issued by it shall be served or executed at any place within the local jurisdiction of a Court in any State or area in India outside the said territories, it may send such summons or warrant in duplicate by post or otherwise, to the presiding officer of that Court to be served or executed; and where any summons referred to in clause (a) or clause (c) has been so served, the provisions of section 69 shall apply in relation to such summons as if the presiding officer of the Court to whom it is sent were a Magistrate in the said territories.

(2) Where a Court in the said territories has received for service or execution—

- (a) a summons to an accused person, or
- (b) a warrant for the arrest of an accused person, or

(c) a summons to any person requiring him to attend and produce a document or other thing or to produce it, or

(d) a search-warrant,

issued by a Court in any State or area in India outside the said territories, it shall cause the same to be served or executed as if it were a summons or warrant received by it from another Court in the said territories for service or execution within its local jurisdiction; and where—

(i) a warrant of arrest has been executed, the person arrested shall, so far as possible, be dealt with in accordance with the procedure prescribed by sections 81 and 82,

(ii) a search-warrant has been executed, the things found in the search shall, so far as possible, be dealt with in accordance with the procedure prescribed by section 102.

CHAPTER VIII

SECURITY FOR KEEPING THE PEACE AND FOR GOOD BEHAVIOUR

107. (1) When a Court of Session or the Court of a Magistrate of the first class convicts a person of any of the offences specified in sub-section (2) or of abetting any such offence and is of opinion that it is necessary to take security from such person for keeping the peace, the Court may, at the time of passing sentence on such person, order him to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for keeping the peace for such period, not exceeding three years, as it thinks fit.

Security
for
keeping
the peace
on conviction.

(2) The offences referred to in sub-section (1) are—

(a) any offence punishable under Chapter VIII of the Indian Penal Code, other than an offence punishable under section 153A or section 154 thereof;

45 of 1860.

(b) any offence which consists of, or includes, assault or using criminal force or committing mischief;

(c) any offence of criminal intimidation;

(d) any other offence which caused, or was intended or known to be likely to cause, a breach of the peace.

(3) If the conviction is set aside on appeal or otherwise, the bond so executed shall become void.

(4) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

108. (1) When an Executive Magistrate receives information that any person is likely to commit a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity or to do any wrongful act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity and is of opinion that there is sufficient ground for proceeding, he may, in the manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for keeping the peace for such period, not exceeding one year, as the Magistrate thinks fit.

Security
for
keeping
the peace
in other
cases.

(2) Proceedings under this section may be taken before any Executive Magistrate when either the place where the breach of the peace or disturbance is apprehended is within his local jurisdiction or there is within such jurisdiction a person who is likely to commit a breach of the peace or disturb the public tranquillity or to do any wrongful act as aforesaid beyond such jurisdiction.

Security
for good
behaviour
from

persons
dissemi-
nating
seditious
matters.

109. (1) When a Magistrate of the first class receives information that there is within his local jurisdiction any person who, within or without such jurisdiction,

(i) either orally or in writing or in any other manner, intentionally disseminates or attempts to disseminate or abets the dissemination of,—

(a) any matter the publication of which is punishable under section 124A or section 153A or section 295A of the Indian Penal Code, or 45 of 1860.

(b) any matter concerning a Judge which amounts to criminal intimidation or defamation under the Indian Penal Code, 45 of 1860.

(ii) makes, produces, publishes or keeps for sale, imports, exports, conveys, sells, lets to hire, distributes, publicly exhibits or in any other manner puts into circulation any obscene matter such as is referred to in section 292 of the Indian Penal Code, 45 of 1860.

and the Magistrate is of opinion that there is sufficient ground for proceeding, the Magistrate may, in the manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for his good behaviour for such period, not exceeding one year, as the Magistrate thinks fit.

(2) No proceedings shall be taken under this section against the editor, proprietor, printer or publisher of any publication registered under, and edited, printed and published in conformity with, the rules laid down in the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1867, with reference to any matter contained in such publication except by the order or under the authority of the State Government or some officer empowered by the State Government in this behalf. 25 of 1867.

Security
for good
behaviour
from
vagrants
and
suspected
persons.

110. When a Magistrate of the first class receives information—

(a) that there is within his local jurisdiction a person taking precautions to conceal his presence and that there is reason to believe that he is doing so with a view to committing an offence, or

(b) that there is within his local jurisdiction a person who has no ostensible means of subsistence or cannot give a satisfactory account of himself,

the Magistrate may, in the manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with sureties, for his good behaviour for such period, not exceeding one year, as the Magistrate thinks fit.

Security
for good
behaviour
from
habitual
offenders.

111. When a Magistrate of the first class receives information that there is within his local jurisdiction a person who—

(a) is by habit a robber, house-breaker, thief, or forger, or

(b) is by habit a receiver of stolen property knowing the same to have been stolen, or

(c) habitually protects or harbours thieves, or aids in the concealment or disposal of stolen property, or

45 of 1860.

(d) habitually commits, or attempts to commit, or abets the commission of, the offence of kidnapping, abduction, extortion, cheating or mischief, or any offence punishable under Chapter XII of the Indian Penal Code, or under section 489A, section 489B, section 489C or section 489D of that Code, or

(e) habitually commits, or attempts to commit, or abets the commission of, offences, involving a breach of the peace, or

(f) is so desperate and dangerous as to render his being at large without security hazardous to the community,

such Magistrate may, in the manner hereinafter provided, require such person to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond, with sureties, for his good behaviour for such period, not exceeding three years, as the Magistrate thinks fit.

112. When a Magistrate acting under section 108, section 109, section 110 or section 111 deems it necessary to require any person to show cause under such section, he shall make an order in writing, setting forth the substance of the information received, the amount of the bond to be executed, the term for which it is to be in force, and the number, character and class of sureties (if any) required.

Order to be made.

113. If the person in respect of whom such order is made is present in Court, it shall be read over to him or, if he so desires, the substance thereof shall be explained to him.

Procedure in respect of person present in Court.

114. If such person is not present in Court, the Magistrate shall issue a summons requiring him to appear, or, when such person is in custody, a warrant directing the officer in whose custody he is, to bring him before the Court:

Summons or warrant in case of person not so present.

Provided that whenever it appears to such Magistrate, upon the report of a police officer or upon other information (the substance of which report or information shall be recorded by the Magistrate), that there is reason to fear the commission of a breach of the peace, and that such breach of the peace cannot be prevented otherwise than by the immediate arrest of such person, the Magistrate may at any time issue a warrant for his arrest.

115. Every summons or warrant issued under section 114 shall be accompanied by a copy of the order made under section 112, and such copy shall be delivered by the officer serving or executing such summons or warrant to the person served with, or arrested under, the same.

Copy of order to accompany summons or warrant Power to dispense with personal attendance.

116. The Magistrate may, if he sees sufficient cause, dispense with the personal attendance of any person called upon to show cause why he should not be ordered to execute a bond for keeping the peace, and may permit him to appear by a pleader.

Inquiry as to truth of information.

117. (1) When an order under section 112 has been read or explained under section 113 to a person present in Court, or when any person appears or is brought before a Magistrate in compliance with, or in execution of, a summons or warrant, issued under section 114, the Magistrate shall proceed to inquire into the truth of the information upon which action has been taken, and to take such further evidence as may appear necessary.

(2) Such inquiry shall be made, as nearly as may be practicable, in the manner hereinafter prescribed for conducting trials and recording evidence in summons cases.

(3) Pending the completion of the inquiry under sub-section (1) the Magistrate, if he considers that immediate measures are necessary for the prevention of a breach of the peace or disturbance of the public tranquillity or the commission of any offence or for the public safety, may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, direct the person in respect of whom the order under section 112 has been made to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour until the conclusion of the inquiry, and may detain him in custody until such bond is executed or, in default of execution, until the inquiry is concluded:

Provided that—

(a) no person against whom proceedings are not being taken under section 109, section 110, or section 111 shall be directed to execute a bond for maintaining good behaviour;

(b) the conditions of such bond, whether as to the amount thereof or as to the provision of sureties or the number thereof or the pecuniary extent of their liability, shall not be more onerous than those specified in the order under section 112.

(4) For the purposes of this section the fact that a person is an habitual offender or is so desperate and dangerous as to render his being at large without security hazardous to the community may be proved by evidence of general repute or otherwise.

(5) Where two or more persons have been associated together in the matter under inquiry, they may be dealt with in the same or separate inquiries as the Magistrate shall think just.

Order to give security.

118. (1) If, upon such inquiry, it is proved that it is necessary for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour, as the case may be, that the person in respect of whom the inquiry is made should execute a bond, with or without sureties, the Magistrate shall make an order accordingly:

Provided that—

(a) no person shall be ordered to give security of a nature different from, or of an amount larger than, or for a period longer than, that specified in the order made under section 112;

(b) the amount of every bond shall be fixed with due regard to the circumstances of the case and shall not be excessive;

(c) when the person in respect of whom the inquiry is made is a minor, the bond shall be executed only by his sureties.

(2) Every order made under this section shall contain the point or points for determination, the decision thereon and reasons for the decision.

119. If, on an inquiry under section 117, it is not proved that it is necessary for keeping the peace or maintaining good behaviour, as the case may be, that the person in respect of whom the inquiry is made, should execute a bond, the Magistrate shall make an entry on the record to that effect, and if such person is in custody only for the purposes of the inquiry, shall release him, or, if such person is not in custody, shall discharge him.

Discharge
of person
informed
against.

120. (1) If any person, in respect of whom an order requiring security is made under section 107 or section 118, is, at the time such order is made, sentenced to, or undergoing a sentence of, imprisonment, the period for which such security is required shall commence on the expiration of such sentence.

Commence-
ment of
period
for which
security
is re-
quired.

(2) In other cases such period shall commence on the date of such order unless the Magistrate, for sufficient reason, fixes a later date.

121. The bond to be executed by any such person shall bind him to keep the peace or to be of good behaviour, as the case may be, and in the latter case the commission or attempt to commit, or the abetment of, any offence punishable with imprisonment, wherever it may be committed, is a breach of the bond.

Contents
of bond.

122. (1) A Magistrate may refuse to accept any surety offered, or may reject any surety previously accepted by him or his predecessor, under this Chapter on the ground that such surety is an unfit person for the purposes of the bond:

Power to
reject
sureties.

Provided that, before so refusing to accept or rejecting any such surety, he shall either himself hold an inquiry on oath into the fitness of the surety, or cause such inquiry to be held and a report to be made thereon by a Magistrate subordinate to him.

(2) Such Magistrate shall, before holding the inquiry, give reasonable notice to the surety and to the person by whom the surety was offered and shall, in making the inquiry, record the substance of the evidence adduced before him.

(3) If the Magistrate is satisfied, after considering the evidence so adduced either before him or before a Magistrate deputed under subsection (1), and the report of such Magistrate (if any), that the surety is an unfit person for the purposes of the bond, he shall make an order refusing to accept or rejecting, as the case may be, such surety and recording his reasons for so doing:

Provided that, before making an order rejecting any surety who has previously been accepted, the Magistrate shall issue his summons or warrant, as he thinks fit, and cause the person for whom the surety is bound to appear or to be brought before him.

Imprisonment in default of security.

123. (1) If any person ordered to give security under section 107 or section 118 does not give such security on or before the date on which the period for which such security is to be given commences, he shall, except in the case next hereinafter mentioned, be committed to prison, or, if he is already in prison, be detained in prison until such period expires or until within such period he gives the security to the Court or Magistrate who made the order requiring it.

(2) When such person has been ordered by a Magistrate to give security for a period exceeding one year, such Magistrate shall, if such person does not give such security as aforesaid, issue a warrant directing him to be detained in prison pending the orders of the Sessions Judge or, if such Magistrate is a Metropolitan Magistrate, pending the orders of the High Court; and the proceedings shall be laid, as soon as conveniently may be, before such Court.

(3) Such Court, after examining such proceedings and requiring from the Magistrate any further information or evidence which it thinks necessary, may pass such order on the case as it thinks fit:

Provided that the period (if any) for which any person is imprisoned for failure to give security shall not exceed three years.

(4) If security has been required in the course of the same proceedings from two or more persons in respect of any one of whom the proceedings are referred to the Sessions Judge or the High Court under sub-section (2), such reference shall also include the case of any other of such persons who has been ordered to give security, and the provisions of sub-section (2) and (3) shall, in that event, apply to the case of such other person also, except that the period (if any) for which he may be imprisoned, shall not exceed the period for which he was ordered to give security.

(5) A Sessions Judge may in his discretion transfer any proceedings laid before him under sub-section (2) or sub-section (4) to an Additional Sessions Judge or Assistant Sessions Judge and upon such transfer such Additional Sessions Judge or Assistant Sessions Judge may exercise the powers of a Sessions Judge under this section in respect of such proceedings.

(6) If the security is tendered to the officer in charge of the jail, he shall forthwith refer the matter to the Court or Magistrate who made the order, and shall await the orders of such Court or Magistrate.

(7) Imprisonment for failure to give security for keeping the peace shall be simple.

(8) Imprisonment for failure to give security for good behaviour shall, where the proceedings have been taken under section 109, be simple, and, where the proceedings have been taken under section 110 or section 111, be rigorous or simple as the Court or Magistrate in each case directs.

Power to release persons imprisoned for failing to give security.

124. (1) Whenever the District Magistrate is of opinion that any person imprisoned for failing to give security under this Chapter may be released without hazard to the community or to any other person, he may order such person to be discharged.

(2) Whenever any person has been imprisoned for failing to give security under this Chapter, the District Magistrate may, unless the order has been made by the High Court or the Court of Session, make an order reducing the amount of the security or the number of sureties or the time for which security has been required.

(3) An order under sub-section (1) may direct the discharge of such person either without conditions or upon any conditions which such person accepts:

Provided that any condition imposed shall cease to be operative when the period for which such person was ordered to give security has expired.

(4) The State Government may prescribe the conditions upon which a conditional discharge may be made.

(5) If any condition upon which any person has been discharged is, in the opinion of the District Magistrate by whom the order of discharge was made or of his successor, not fulfilled, he may cancel the same.

(6) When a conditional order of discharge has been cancelled under sub-section (5), such person may be arrested by any police officer without warrant, and shall thereupon be produced before the District Magistrate.

(7) Unless such person then gives security in accordance with the terms of the original order for the unexpired portion of the term for which he was in the first instance committed or ordered to be detained (such portion being deemed to be a period equal to the period between the date of the breach of the conditions of discharge and the date on which, except for such conditional discharge, he would have been entitled to release), the District Magistrate may remand such person to prison to undergo such unexpired portion.

(8) A person remanded to prison under sub-section (7) shall, subject to the provisions of section 122, be released at any time on giving security in accordance with the terms of the original order for the unexpired portion aforesaid to the Court or Magistrate by whom such order was made, or to its or his successor.

125. The District Magistrate may at any time, for sufficient reasons, to be recorded in writing, cancel any bond for keeping the peace or for good behaviour executed under this Chapter by order of any Court in his district other than the High Court or the Court of Session.

Power to
cancel
bond.

126. (1) Any surety for the peaceable conduct or good behaviour of another person ordered to execute a bond under this Chapter may at any time apply to the Court making such order to cancel the bond.

Discharge
of sureties

(2) On such application being made, the Court shall issue a summons or warrant, as it thinks fit, requiring the person for whom such surety is bound to appear or to be brought before it.

127. (1) When a person for whose appearance a summons or warrant has been issued under the proviso to sub-section (3) of section 122 or under sub-section (2) of section 126, appears or is brought before the Magistrate or Court, the Magistrate or Court shall cancel the bond exe-

Security
for un-
expired
period of
bond.

cuted by such person and shall order such person to give, for the unexpired portion of the term of such bond, fresh security of the same description as the original security.

(2) Every such order shall, for the purposes of sections 121 to 124 (both inclusive), be deemed to be an order made under section 107 or section 118, as the case may be.

CHAPTER IX

MAINTENANCE OF WIVES AND CHILDREN

Order for maintenance of wives and children.

128. (1) If any person having sufficient means neglects or refuses to maintain his wife or his legitimate or illegitimate child of any age, unable to maintain itself, whether the child be married or unmarried, a Magistrate of the first class may, upon proof of such neglect or refusal, order such person to make a monthly allowance for the maintenance of his wife or such child, at such monthly rate, not exceeding five hundred rupees, in the whole, as such Magistrate thinks fit, and to pay the same to such person as the Magistrate from time to time directs.

(2) Such allowance shall be payable from the date of the order, or, if so ordered, from the date of the application for maintenance.

(3) If any person so ordered fails without sufficient cause to comply with the order, any such Magistrate may, for every breach of the order, issue a warrant for levying the amount due in the manner hereinbefore provided for levying fines, and may sentence such person, for the whole or any part of each month's allowance remaining unpaid after the execution of the warrant, to imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month or until payment if sooner made:

Provided that no warrant shall be issued for the recovery of any amount due under this section unless application be made to the Court to levy such amount within a period of one year from the date on which it became due:

Provided further that, if such person offers to maintain his wife on condition of her living with him, and she refuses to live with him, such Magistrate may consider any grounds of refusal stated by her, and may make an order under this section notwithstanding such offer, if he is satisfied that there is just ground for so doing.

Explanation.—If a husband has contracted marriage with another woman or keeps a mistress, it shall be considered to be just ground for his wife's refusal to live with him.

(4) No wife shall be entitled to receive an allowance from her husband under this section if she is living in adultery, or if, without any sufficient reason, she refuses to live with her husband, or if they are living separately by mutual consent.

(5) On proof that any wife in whose favour an order has been made under this section is living in adultery, or that without sufficient reason she refuses to live with her husband, or that she has been lawfully divorced by her husband otherwise than by a decree or order of a Court having jurisdiction in the matter, or that they are living separately by mutual consent, the Magistrate shall cancel the order.

129. (1) Proceedings under section 128 may be taken against any person in any district—

Proce-
dure.

- (a) where he is, or
- (b) where he or his wife resides, or
- (c) whether he last resided with his wife, or as the case may be, with the mother of the illegitimate child.

(2) All evidence in such proceedings shall be taken in the presence of the husband or father, as the case may be, or, when his personal attendance is dispensed with, in the presence of his pleader, and shall be recorded in the manner, prescribed for summons-cases:

Provided that if the Magistrate is satisfied that he is wilfully avoiding service, or wilfully neglects to attend the Court, the Magistrate may proceed to hear and determine the case *ex parte* and any order so made may be set aside for good cause shown on an application made within three months from the date thereof.

(3) The Court in dealing with applications under section 128 shall have power to make such order as to costs as may be just.

130. (1) On proof of a change in the circumstances of any person, receiving under section 128 a monthly allowance, or ordered under the same section to pay a monthly allowance to his wife or child, the Magistrate may make such alteration in the allowance as he thinks fit:

Alteration
in allow-
ance.

Provided that if he increases the allowance, the monthly rate of five hundred rupees in the whole be not exceeded.

(2) Where it appears to the Magistrate that, in consequence of any decision of a competent Civil Court, any order made under section 128 should be cancelled or varied, he shall cancel the order or, as the case may be, vary the same accordingly.

131. A copy of the order of maintenance shall be given without payment to the person in whose favour it is made, or to his guardian, if any, or to the person to whom the allowance is to be paid; and such order may be enforced by any Magistrate in any place where the person against whom it is made may be, on such Magistrate being satisfied as to the identity of the parties and the non-payment of the allowance due.

Enforce-
ment of
order of
mainte-
nance.

CHAPTER X

MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER AND TRANQUILITY

A.—Unlawful assemblies

132. (1) Any Executive Magistrate or officer in charge of a police station may command any unlawful assembly, or any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, to disperse; and it shall thereupon be the duty of the members of such assembly to disperse accordingly.

Dispersal
of
assembly
by use
of civil
force.

(2) If, upon being so commanded, any such assembly does not disperse, or if, without being so commanded, it conducts itself in such a manner as to show a determination not to disperse, any Executive

Magistrate or officer in charge of a police station may proceed to disperse such assembly by force, and may require the assistance of any male person, not being an officer or member of the armed forces and acting as such, for the purpose of dispersing such assembly, and, if necessary, arresting and confining the persons who form part of it, in order to disperse such assembly or that they may be punished according to law.

Use of
armed
forces to
disperse
assembly.

133. (1) If any such assembly cannot be otherwise dispersed, and if it is necessary for the public security that it should be dispersed, the Executive Magistrate of the highest rank who is present may cause it to be dispersed by the armed forces.

(2) Such Magistrate may require any officer in command of any group of persons belonging to the armed forces to disperse the assembly with the help of the armed forces under his command, and to arrest and confine such persons forming part of it as the Magistrate may direct, or as it may be necessary to arrest and confine in order to disperse the assembly or to have them punished according to law.

(3) Every such officer of the armed forces shall obey such requisition in such manner as he thinks fit, but in so doing he shall use as little force, and do as little injury to person and property, as may be consistent with dispersing the assembly and arresting and detaining such persons.

Power of
certain
armed
forces
officers
to dis-
perse
assembly.

134. When the public security is manifestly endangered by any such assembly and no Executive Magistrate can be communicated with, any commissioned or gazetted officer of the armed forces may disperse such assembly with the help of the armed forces under his command, and may arrest and confine any persons forming part of it, in order to disperse such assembly or that they may be punished according to law; but if while he is acting under this section, it becomes practicable for him to communicate with an Executive Magistrate, he shall do so, and shall thenceforward obey the instructions of the Magistrate, as to whether he shall or shall not continue such action.

Protection
against
prosecu-
tion for
acts done
under pre-
ceding
sections.

135. (1) No prosecution against any person for any act purporting to be done under section 132, section 133 or section 134 shall be instituted in any Criminal Court except—

(a) with the sanction of the Central Government where such person is an officer or member of the armed forces;

(b) with the sanction of the State Government in any other case.

(2) (a) No Executive Magistrate or police officer acting under any of the said sections in good faith;

(b) no person doing any act in good faith in compliance with a requisition under section 132 or section 133;

(c) no officer of the armed forces acting under section 134 in good faith;

(d) no member of the armed forces doing any act in obedience to any order which he was bound to obey,

shall be deemed to have thereby committed an offence.

(3) In this section and the preceding sections of this Chapter,—

(a) the expression “armed forces” means the military, naval and air forces, operating as land forces and includes any other armed forces of the Union so operating;

(b) “officer”, in relation to the armed forces, means a person commissioned, gazetted or in pay as an officer of the armed forces and includes a junior commissioned officer, a warrant officer, a petty officer, a non-commissioned officer and a non-gazetted officer;

(c) “member”, in relation to the armed forces, means a person in the armed forces other than an officer.

B.—Public nuisances

136. (1) Whenever a District Magistrate or a Sub-divisional Magistrate or an Executive Magistrate specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government, on receiving the police report or other information and on taking such evidence (if any) as he thinks fit, considers—

Conditional order for removal of nuisance.

(a) that any unlawful obstruction or nuisance should be removed from any public place or from any way, river or channel which is or may be lawfully used by the public; or

(b) that the conduct of any trade or occupation, or the keeping of any goods or merchandise, is injurious to the health or physical comfort of the community, and that in consequence such trade or occupation should be prohibited or regulated or such goods or merchandise should be removed or the keeping thereof regulated; or

(c) that the construction of any building, or, the disposal of any substance, as likely to occasion conflagration or explosion, should be prevented or stopped; or

(d) that any building, tent or structure, or any tree is in such a condition that it is likely to fall and thereby cause injury to persons living or carrying on business in the neighbourhood or passing by, and that in consequence the removal, repair or support of such building, tent or structure, or the removal or support of such tree, is necessary; or

(e) that any tank, well or excavation adjacent to any such way or public place should be fenced in such manner as to prevent danger arising to the public; or

(f) that any dangerous animal should be destroyed, confined or otherwise disposed of,

such Magistrate may make a conditional order requiring the person causing such obstruction or nuisance, or carrying on such trade or occupation, or keeping any such goods or merchandise, or owning, possessing or controlling such building, tent, structure, substance, tank, well or

excavation, or owning or possessing such animal or tree, within a time to be fixed in the order—

- (i) to remove such obstruction or nuisance; or
- (ii) to desist from carrying on, or to remove or regulate in such manner as may be directed, such trade or occupation, or to remove such goods or merchandise, or to regulate the keeping thereof in such manner as may be directed; or
- (iii) to prevent or stop the construction of such building, or to alter the disposal of such substance; or
- (iv) to remove, repair or support such building, tent or structure, or to remove or support such trees; or
- (v) to fence such tank, well or excavation; or
- (vi) to destroy, confine or dispose of such dangerous animal in the manner provided in the said order;

or, if he objects so to do, to appear before himself or some other Executive Magistrate subordinate to him at a time and place to be fixed by the order, and show cause, in the manner hereinafter provided, why the order should not be made absolute.

(2) No order duly made by a Magistrate under this section shall be called in question in any Civil Court.

Explanation.—A “public place” includes also property belonging to the State, camping grounds and grounds left unoccupied for sanitary or recreative purposes.

Service or
notifica-
tion of
order.

137. (1) The order shall, if practicable, be served on the person against whom it is made, in the manner herein provided for service of a summons.

(2) If such order cannot be so served, it shall be notified by proclamation, published in such manner as the State Government may, by rule, direct, and a copy thereof shall be stuck up at such place or places as may be fittest for conveying the information to such person.

Person to
whom
order is
addressed
to obey
or show
cause.

138. The person against whom such order is made shall—

- (a) perform, within the time and in the manner specified in the order, the act directed thereby; or
- (b) appear in accordance with such order and show cause against the same.

Conse-
quences
of his
failing to
do so.

139. If such person does not perform such act or appear and show cause, he shall be liable to the penalty prescribed in that behalf in section 188 of the Indian Penal Code, and the order shall be made absolute.

45 of 1860.

Proce-
dure
where
existence
of public
right is
denied.

140. (1) Where an order is made under section 136 for the purpose of preventing obstruction, nuisance or danger to the public in the use of any way, river, channel or place, the Magistrate shall, on the appearance before him of the person against whom the order was made, question him as to whether he denies the existence of any public right in respect of the way, river, channel or place, and if he does so, the Magistrate shall, before proceeding under section 141, inquire into the matter.

(2) If in such inquiry the Magistrate finds that there is any reliable evidence in support of such denial, he shall stay the proceedings until the matter or the existence of such right has been decided by a competent Civil Court; and, if he finds that there is no such evidence, he shall proceed as laid down in section 141.

(3) A person who has, on being questioned by the Magistrate under sub-section (1), failed to deny the existence of a public right of the nature therein referred to, or who, having made such denial, has failed to adduce reliable evidence in support thereof, shall not in the subsequent proceedings be permitted to make any such denial.

141. (1) If the person against whom an order under section 136 is made appears and shows cause against the order, the Magistrate shall take evidence in the matter as in a summons-case.

Proce-
dure
where he
appears to
show
cause.

(2) If the Magistrate is satisfied that the order, either as originally made or subject to such modification as he considers necessary, is reasonable and proper, the order shall be made absolute without modification or, as the case may be, with such modification.

(3) If the Magistrate is not so satisfied, no further proceedings shall be taken in the case.

142. (1) The Magistrate may, for the purposes of an inquiry under section 140 or section 141—

Power of
Magis-
trate to
direct
local in-
vestiga-
tion and
examina-
tion of
an expert.

(a) direct a local investigation to be made by such person as he thinks fit; or

(b) summon and examine an expert.

(2) Where the Magistrate directs a local investigation by any person under sub-section (1), the Magistrate may—

(a) furnish such person with such written instructions as may seem necessary for his guidance;

(b) declare by whom the whole or any part of the necessary expenses of the local investigation shall be paid.

(3) The report of such person may be read as evidence in the case.

(4) Where the Magistrate summons and examines an expert under sub-section (1), the Magistrate may direct by whom the costs of such summoning and examination shall be paid.

45 of 1860. 143. (1) When an order has been made absolute under section 139 or section 141, the Magistrate shall give notice of the same to the person against whom the order was made, and shall further require him to perform the act directed by the order within a time to be fixed in the notice, and inform him that, in case of disobedience, he will be liable to the penalty provided by section 188 of the Indian Penal Code.

Proce-
dure on
order
being
made
absolute
and con-
sequences
of disobe-
dience.

(2) If such act is not performed within the time fixed, the Magistrate may cause it to be performed, and may recover the costs of performing it, either by the sale of any building, goods or other property removed by his order, or by the distress and sale of any other movable property of such person within or without such Magistrate's local jurisdiction and if such other property is without such jurisdiction, the order shall authorise

its attachment and sale when endorsed by the Magistrate within whose local jurisdiction the property to be attached is found.

(3) No suit shall lie in respect of anything done in good faith under this section.

Injunction
pending
inquiry.

144. (1) If a Magistrate making an order under section 136 considers that immediate measures should be taken to prevent imminent danger or injury of a serious kind to the public, he may issue such an injunction to the person against whom the order was made, as is required to obviate or prevent such danger or injury pending the determination of the matter.

(2) In default of such person forthwith obeying such injunction, the Magistrate may himself use, or cause to be used, such means as he thinks fit to obviate such danger or to prevent such injury.

(3) No suit shall lie in respect of anything done in good faith by a Magistrate under this section.

Magis-
trate
may
prohibit
repetition
or conti-
nuance of
public
nuisance.

145. A District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate, or any other Executive Magistrate empowered by the State Government or the District Magistrate in this behalf, may order any person not to repeat or continue a public nuisance, as defined in the Indian Penal Code, or any special or local law. 45 of 1860.

C.—Disputes as to immovable property

Proce-
dure
where
dispute
concern-
ing land
or water
is likely
to cause
breach
of peace.

146. (1) Whenever an Executive Magistrate is satisfied from a police report or upon other information that a dispute likely to cause a breach of the peace exists concerning any land or water or the boundaries thereof, within his local jurisdiction, he shall make an order in writing, stating the grounds of his being so satisfied, and requiring the parties concerned in such dispute to attend his Court in person or by pleader, on a specified date and time, and to put in written statements of their respective claims as respects the fact of actual possession of the subject of dispute.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the expression "land or water" includes buildings, markets, fisheries, crops or other produce of land, and the rents or profits of any such property.

(3) A copy of the order shall be served in the manner provided by this Code for the service of a summons upon such person or persons as the Magistrate may direct, and at least one copy shall be published by being affixed to some conspicuous place at or near the subject of dispute.

(4) The Magistrate shall then, without reference to the merits or the claims of any of the parties to a right to possess the subject of dispute, peruse the statements so put in, hear the parties, receive all such evidence as may be produced by them, take such further evidence, if any, as he thinks necessary, and, if possible, decide whether any and which of the parties was, at the date of the order made by him under sub-section (1), in possession of the subject of dispute:

Provided that if it appears to the Magistrate that any party has been forcibly and wrongfully dispossessed within two months next before the date on which the police report or other information was received by the Magistrate, or after that date and before the date of his order under sub-section (1), he may treat the party so dispossessed as if that party had been in possession on the date of his order under sub-section (1).

(5) Nothing in this section shall preclude any party so required to attend, or any other person interested, from showing that no such dispute as aforesaid exists or has existed; and in such case the Magistrate shall cancel his said order, and all further proceedings thereon shall be stayed, but, subject to such cancellation, the order of the Magistrate under sub-section (1) shall be final.

(6) (a) If the Magistrate decides that one of the parties was, or should under the proviso to sub-section (4) be treated as being, in such possession of the said subject, he shall issue an order declaring such party to be entitled to possession thereof until evicted therefrom in due course of law, and forbidding all disturbance of such possession until such eviction; and when he proceeds under the proviso to sub-section (4), may restore to possession the party forcibly and wrongfully dispossessed.

(b) The order made under this sub-section shall be served and published in the manner laid down in sub-section (3).

(7) When any party to any such proceeding dies, the Magistrate may cause the legal representative of the deceased party to be made a party to the proceeding and shall thereupon continue the inquiry, and if any question arises as to who the legal representative of a deceased party for the purposes of such proceeding is, all persons claiming to be representatives of the deceased party shall be made parties thereto.

(8) If the Magistrate is of opinion that any crop or other produce of the property, the subject of dispute in a proceeding under this section pending before him, is subject to speedy and natural decay, he may make an order for the proper custody or sale of such property, and, upon the completion of the inquiry, shall make such order for the disposal of such property, or the sale-proceeds thereof, as he thinks fit.

(9) The Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, at any stage of the proceedings under this section, on the application of either party, issue a summons to any witness directing him to attend or to produce any document or thing.

(10) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to be in derogation of the powers of the Magistrate to proceed under section 108.

Power to
attach sub-
ject of
dispute
and to
appoint
receiver.

147. (1) If the Magistrate at any time after making the order under sub-section (1) of section 146 considers the case to be one of emergency, or if he decides that none of the parties was then in such possession as is referred to in section 146, or if he is unable to satisfy himself as to which of them was then in such possession of the subject of dispute, he may attach the subject of dispute until a competent court has determined the rights of the parties thereto with regard to the person entitled to the possession thereof:

Provided that such Magistrate may withdraw the attachment at any time if he is satisfied that there is no longer any likelihood of breach of the peace with regard to the subject of dispute.

(2) When the Magistrate attaches the subject of dispute, he may, if no receiver in relation to such subject of dispute has been appointed by any Civil Court, make such arrangements as he considers proper for looking after the property or if he thinks fit, appoint a receiver thereof, who shall have, subject to the control of the Magistrate, all the powers of a receiver appointed under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908:

5 of 1908.

Provided that in the event of a receiver being subsequently appointed in relation to the subject of dispute by any Civil Court, the Magistrate—

(a) shall order the receiver appointed by him to hand over the possession of the subject of dispute to the receiver appointed by the Civil Court and shall thereafter discharge the receiver appointed by him;

(b) make such other incidental or consequential orders as may be just.

Dispute
concern-
ing right
of use of
land or
water.

148. (1) Whenever an Executive Magistrate is satisfied from the police report or upon other information, that a dispute likely to cause a breach of the peace exists regarding any alleged right of user of any land or water within his local jurisdiction, whether such right be claimed as an easement or otherwise, he shall make an order in writing, stating the grounds of his being so satisfied and requiring the parties concerned in such dispute to attend his Court in person or by pleader on a specified date and time and to put in written statements of their respective claims.

Explanation—The expression “land or water” has the meaning given to it in sub-section (2) of section 146.

(2) The Magistrate shall then pursue the statements so put in, hear the parties, receive all such evidence as may be produced by them respectively, consider the effect of such evidence, take such further evidence, if any, as he thinks necessary and, if possible, decide whether such right exists; and the provisions of section 146 shall, so far as may be, apply in the case of such inquiry.

(3) If it appears to such Magistrate that such rights exist, he may make an order prohibiting any interference with the exercise of such right, including, in a proper case, an order for the removal of any obstruction in the exercise of any such right:

Provided that no such order shall be made where the right is exercisable at all times of the year, unless such right has been exercised within three months next before the receipt under sub-section (1) of the police report or other information leading to the institution of the inquiry, or where the right is exercisable only at particular seasons or on particular occasions, unless the right has been exercised during the last of such seasons or on the last of such occasions before such receipt.

149. When in any proceedings commenced under sub-section (1) of section 146 the Magistrate finds that the dispute is as regards an alleged right of user of land or water, he may, after recording his reasons, continue with the proceedings as if they had been commenced under sub-section (1) of section 148; Convertibility of proceedings.

and when in any proceedings commenced under sub-section (1) of section 148 the Magistrate finds that the dispute should be dealt with under section 146, he may, after recording his reasons, continue with the proceedings as if they had been commenced under sub-section (1) of section 146.

150. (1) Whenever a local inquiry is necessary for the purposes of section 146, section 147 or section 148, a District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate may depute any Magistrate subordinate to him to make the inquiry, and may furnish him with such written instructions as may seem necessary for his guidance, and may declare by whom the whole or any part of the necessary expenses of the inquiry shall be paid. Local inquiry.

(2) The report of the person so deputed may be read as evidence in the case.

(3) When any costs have been incurred by any party to a proceeding under section 146, section 147 or section 148, the Magistrate passing a decision may direct by whom such costs shall be paid, whether by such party or by any other party to the proceeding, and whether in whole or in part or proportion and such costs may include any expenses incurred in respect of witnesses, and of pleaders' fees, which the Court may consider reasonable.

D.—Urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger

151. (1) In cases where, in the opinion of a District Magistrate, a Sub-divisional Magistrate or any other Executive Magistrate specially empowered by the State Government in this behalf, there is sufficient ground for proceeding under this section and immediate prevention or speedy remedy is desirable, such Magistrate may, by a written order stating the material facts of the case and served in the manner provided by section 137, direct any person to abstain from a certain act or to take certain order with certain property in his possession or under his management, if such Magistrate considers that such direction is likely to prevent, or tends to Powers to issue order in urgent cases of nuisance or apprehended danger.

prevent, obstruction, annoyance or injury to any person lawfully employed, or danger to human life, health or safety, or a disturbance of the public tranquillity, or a riot, or an affray.

(2) An order under this section may, in cases of emergency or in cases where the circumstances do not admit of the serving in due time of a notice upon the person against whom the order is directed, be passed *ex parte*.

(3) An order under this section may be directed to a particular individual, or to persons residing in a particular place or area, or to the public generally when frequenting or visiting a particular place or area.

(4) No order under this section shall remain in force for more than two months from the making thereof:

Provided that, if the State Government considers it necessary so to do for preventing danger to human life, health or safety or for preventing a riot or any affray, it may, by notification, direct that an order made by a Magistrate under this section shall remain in force for such further period not exceeding six months from the date on which the order made by the Magistrate would have, but for such order, expired, as it may specify in the said notification.

(5) Any Magistrate may, either on his own motion or on the application of any person aggrieved, rescind or alter any order made under this section, by himself or any Magistrate subordinate to him or by his predecessor in office.

(6) The State Government may, either on its own motion or on the application of any person aggrieved, rescind or alter any order made by it under the proviso to sub-section (4).

(7) Where an application under sub-section (5) or sub-section (6) is received, the Magistrate, or the State Government, as the case may be, shall afford to the applicant an early opportunity of appearing before him or it either in person or by pleader and showing cause against the order; and if the Magistrate or the State Government, as the case may be, rejects the application wholly or in part, he or it shall record in writing the reasons for so doing.

CHAPTER XI

PREVENTIVE ACTION OF THE POLICE

Police to prevent cognizable offences.

152. Every police officer may interpose for the purpose of preventing, and shall, to the best of his ability, prevent, the commission of any cognizable offence.

Information of design to commit such offences.

153. Every police officer receiving information of a design to commit any cognizable offence shall communicate such information to the police officer to whom he is subordinate, and to any other officer whose duty it is to prevent or take cognizance of the commission of any such offence.

Arrest to prevent such offences.

154. A police officer knowing of a design to commit any cognizable offence may arrest, without orders from a Magistrate and without a warrant, the person so designing, if it appears to such officer that the commission of the offence cannot be otherwise prevented.

155. A police officer may of his own authority interpose to prevent any injury attempted to be committed in his view to any public property, movable or immovable, or the removal or injury of any public landmark or buoy or other mark used for navigation.

Prevention of injury to public property.

156. (1) Any officer in charge of a police station may, without a warrant, enter any place within the limits of such station for the purpose of inspecting or searching for any weights or measures or instruments for weighing, used or kept therein, whenever he has reason to believe that there are in such place any weights, measures or instruments for weighing which are false.

Inspection of weights and measures.

(2) If he finds in such place any weights, measures or instruments for weighing which are false, he may seize the same, and shall forthwith give information of such seizure to a Magistrate having jurisdiction.

CHAPTER XII

INFORMATION TO THE POLICE AND THEIR POWERS TO INVESTIGATE

157. (1) When information is given to an officer in charge of a police station of the commission within the limits of such station of a non-cognizable offence, he shall enter the substance of the information in a book to be kept by such officer in such form as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf, and refer the informant to the Magistrate.

Information as to non-cognizable cases and investigation of such cases.

(2) No police officer shall investigate a non-cognizable case without the order of a Magistrate having power to try such case or commit the case for trial.

(3) Any police officer receiving such order may exercise the same powers in respect of the investigation (except the power to arrest without warrant) as an officer in charge of a police station may exercise in a cognizable case.

(4) Where a case relates to two or more offences of which at least one is cognizable, the case shall be deemed to be a cognizable case, notwithstanding that the other offences are non-cognizable.

158. (1) Every information relating to the commission of a cognizable offence, if given orally to an officer in charge of a police station, shall be reduced to writing by him or under his direction, and be read over to the informant; and every such information, whether given in writing or reduced to writing as aforesaid, shall be signed by the person giving it, and the substance thereof shall be entered in a book to be kept by such officer in such form as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf.

Information in cognizable cases.

(2) A copy of the information as recorded under sub-section (1) shall be given forthwith, free of cost, to the informant.

159. (1) Any officer in charge of a police station may, without the order of a Magistrate, investigate any cognizable case which a Court having jurisdiction over the local area within the limits of such station would have power to inquire into or try under the provisions of Chapter XIII.

Police officer's power to investigate cognizable case.

(2) No proceeding of a police officer in any such case shall at any stage be called in question on the ground that the case was one which such officer was not empowered under this section to investigate.

(3) Any Magistrate empowered under section 191 may order such an investigation as above-mentioned.

Proce-
dure for
investi-
gation.

160. (1) If, from information received or otherwise, an officer in charge of a police station has reason to suspect the commission of an offence which he is empowered under section 159 to investigate, he shall forthwith send a report of the same to a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of such offence upon a police report and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of his subordinate officers not being below such rank as the State Government may, by general or special order, prescribe in this behalf to proceed, to the spot, to investigate the facts and circumstances of the case, and, if necessary, to take measures for the discovery and arrest of the offender:

Provided that—

(a) when information as to the commission of any such offence is given against any person by name and the case is not of a serious nature, the officer in charge of a police station need not proceed in person or depute a subordinate officer to make an investigation on the spot;

(b) if it appears to the officer in charge of a police station that there is no sufficient ground for entering on an investigation, he shall not investigate the case.

(2) In each of the cases mentioned in clauses (a) and (b) of the proviso to sub-section (1), the officer in charge of the police station shall state in his said report his reasons for not fully complying with the requirements of that sub-section, and, in the case mentioned in clause (b) of the said proviso, the officer shall also forthwith notify to the informant, if any, in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government, the fact that he will not investigate the case or cause it to be investigated.

Report
how sub-
mitted.

161. (1) Every report sent to a Magistrate under section 160 shall, if the State Government so directs, be submitted through such superior officer of police as the State Government, by general or special order, appoints in that behalf.

(2) Such superior officer may give such instructions to the officer in charge of the police station as he thinks fit, and shall, after recording such instructions on such report, transmit the same without delay to the Magistrate.

Power to
hold
investiga-
tion or
prelimi-
nary
inquiry.

162. Such Magistrate, on receiving such report, may direct an investigation, or, if he thinks fit, at once proceed, or depute any Magistrate subordinate to him to proceed, to hold a preliminary inquiry into, or otherwise to dispose of, the case in the manner provided in this Code.

Police
officer's
power to
require
attend-
ance of
witnesses.

163. (1) Any police officer making an investigation under this Chapter may, by order in writing, require the attendance before himself of any person being within the limits of his own or any adjoining station who, from the information given or otherwise, appears to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case; and such person shall attend as so required:

Provided that no male person under the age of fifteen years or woman shall be required to attend at any place other than the place in which such male person or woman resides.

(2) Subject to any rules made by the State Government, the reasonable expenses of every person, attending under sub-section (1) at any place other than his residence, shall be paid to him by the police.

164. (1) Any police officer making an investigation under this Chapter, or any police officer not below such rank as the State Government may, by general or special order, prescribe in this behalf, acting on the requisition of such officer, may examine orally any person supposed to be acquainted with the facts and circumstances of the case. Examination of witnesses by police.

(2) Such person shall be bound to answer truly all questions relating to such case put to him by such officer, other than questions the answers to which would have a tendency to expose him to a criminal charge or to a penalty or forfeiture.

(3) The police officer may reduce into writing any statement made to him in the course of an examination under this section; and if he does so, he shall make a separate and true record of the statement of each such person whose statement he records, and where the person can read the statement so recorded, obtain his signature thereon after he has read it.

165. (1) No statement made by any person to a police officer in the course of an investigation under this Chapter, no record thereof, whether in a police diary or otherwise, and no part of such statement or record, shall be used for any purpose, save as hereinafter provided, at any inquiry or trial in respect of any offence under investigation at the time when such statement was made: Use in evidence of statements to police.

1 of 1872. **Provided that when any witness is called for the prosecution in such inquiry or trial whose statement has been reduced into writing as aforesaid, any part of his statement, if duly proved, may be used by the accused, and with the permission of the Court, by the prosecution, to contradict such witness in the manner provided by section 145 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872; and when any part of such statement is so used, any part thereof may also be used in the re-examination of such witness, but for the purpose only of explaining any matter referred to in his cross-examination.**

1 of 1872. (2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to apply to any statement falling within the provisions of clause (1) of section 32 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, or to affect the provisions of section 27 of that Act.

1 of 1872. 166. (1) No police officer or other person in authority shall offer or make, or cause to be offered or made, any such inducement, threat or promise as is mentioned in section 24 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872. No inducement to be offered.

(2) But no police officer or other person shall prevent, by any caution or otherwise, any person from making in the course of any investigation under this Chapter any statement which he may be disposed to make of his own free will:

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall affect the provisions of sub-section (3) of section 167.

Record-
ing of
confes-
sions and
state-
ments.

167. (1) Any Metropolitan Magistrate or Judicial Magistrate may, whether or not he has jurisdiction in the case, record any confession or statement made to him in the course of an investigation under this Chapter or under any other law for the time being in force, or at any time afterwards before the commencement of the inquiry or trial.

(2) The Magistrate shall, before recording any such confession, explain to the person making it that he is not bound to make a confession and that, if he does so, it may be used as evidence against him; and the Magistrate shall not record any such confession unless, upon questioning the person making it, he has reason to believe that it is being made voluntarily.

(3) Any such confession shall be recorded in the manner provided in section 288 for recording the examination of an accused person and shall be signed by the person making the confession; and the Magistrate shall make a memorandum at the foot of such record to the following effect:—

"I have explained to (name) that he is not bound to make a confession and that, if he does so, any confession he may make may be used as evidence against him and I believe that this confession was voluntarily made. It was taken in my presence and hearing, and was read over to the person making it and admitted by him to be correct, and it contains a full and true account of the statement made by him.

(Signed) A. B.
Magistrate".

(4) Any statement (other than a confession) made under sub-section (1) shall be recorded in such manner hereinafter provided for the recording of evidence as is, in the opinion of the Magistrate, best fitted to the circumstances of the case; and the Magistrate shall have power to administer oath to the person whose statement is so recorded.

(5) The Magistrate recording a confession or statement under this section shall forward it to the Magistrate by whom the case is to be inquired into or tried.

Search
by police
officer.

168. (1) Whenever an officer in charge of a police station or a police officer making an investigation has reasonable grounds for believing that anything necessary for the purposes of an investigation into any offence which he is authorised to investigate may be found in any place within the limits of the police station of which he is in charge, or to which he is attached, and that such thing cannot in his opinion be otherwise obtained without undue delay, such officer may, after recording in writing the grounds of his belief and specifying in such writing, so far as possible, the thing for which search is to be made, search, or cause search to be made, for such thing in any place within the limits of such station.

(2) A police officer proceeding under sub-section (1), shall, if practicable, conduct the search in person.

(3) If he is unable to conduct the search in person, and there is no other person competent to make the search present at the time, he may, after recording in writing his reasons for so doing, require any officer subordinate to him to make the search, and he shall deliver to such subordinate officer an order in writing, specifying the place to be searched, and so far as possible, the thing for which search is to be made; and such subordinate officer may thereupon search for such thing in such place.

(4) The provisions of this Code as to search-warrants and the general provisions as to searches contained in section 100 and section 101 shall, so far as may be, apply to a search made under this section.

(5) Copies of any record made under sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) shall forthwith be sent to the nearest Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence, and the owner or occupier of the place searched shall, on application, be furnished, free of cost, with a copy of the same by the Magistrate.

169. (1) An officer in charge of a police station or a police officer not being below the rank of sub-inspector making an investigation may require an officer in charge of another police station, whether in the same or a different district, to cause a search to be made in any place, in any case in which the former officer might cause such search to be made, within the limits of his own station.

When officer in charge of police station may require another to issue search-warrant.

(2) Such officer, on being so required, shall proceed according to the provisions of section 168, and shall forward the thing found, if any, to the officer at whose request the search was made.

(3) Whenever there is reason to believe that the delay occasioned by requiring an officer in charge of another police station to cause a search to be made under sub-section (1) might result in evidence of the commission of an offence being concealed or destroyed, it shall be lawful for an officer in charge of a police station or a police officer making any investigation under this Chapter to search, or cause to be searched, any place in the limits of another police station in accordance with the provisions of section 168, as if such place were within the limits of his own station.

(4) Any officer conducting a search under sub-section (3) shall forthwith send notice of the search to the officer in charge of the police station within the limits of which such place is situate, and shall also send with such notice a copy of the list (if any) prepared under section 101, and shall also send to the nearest Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence, copies of the records referred to in sub-sections (1) and (3) of section 168.

(5) The owner or occupier of the place searched shall, on application, be furnished free of cost with a copy of any record sent to the Magistrate under sub-section (4).

Proce-
dure
when
investi-
gation
cannot be
completed
in
twenty-
four
hours.

170. (1) Whenever any person is arrested and detained in custody, and it appears that the investigation cannot be completed within the period of twenty-four hours fixed by section 58, and there are grounds for believing that the accusation or information is well-founded, the officer in charge of the police station or the police officer making the investigation, if he is not below the rank of sub-inspector, shall forthwith transmit to the nearest Judicial Magistrate a copy of the entries in the diary hereinafter prescribed relating to the case, and shall at the same time forward the accused to such Magistrate.

(2) The Magistrate to whom an accused person is forwarded under this section may, whether he has or has not jurisdiction to try the case, from time to time, authorise the detention of the accused in such custody as such Magistrate thinks fit, or a term not exceeding fifteen days in the whole; and if he has no jurisdiction to try the case or commit it for trial, and considers further detention unnecessary, he may order the accused to be forwarded to a Magistrate having such jurisdiction:

Provided that—

(a) the Magistrate may extend the term beyond the period of fifteen days if he is satisfied that adequate grounds exist for doing so;

(b) no Magistrate shall authorise detention in any custody under this section unless the accused is produced before him;

(c) no Magistrate of the second class, not specially empowered in this behalf by the High Court, shall authorise detention in the custody of the police.

(3) A Magistrate authorising under this section detention in the custody of the police shall record his reasons for so doing.

(4) Any Magistrate other than the Chief Judicial Magistrate making such order shall forward a copy of his order, with his reasons for making it, to the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

Report of
investiga-
tion by
subordi-
nate
police
officer.

171. When any subordinate police officer has made any investigation under this Chapter, he shall report the result of such investigation to the officer in charge of the police station.

Release
of accus-
ed when
evidence
deficient.

172. If, upon an investigation under this Chapter, it appears to the officer in charge of the police station that there is not sufficient evidence or reasonable ground of suspicion to justify the forwarding of the accused to a Magistrate, such officer shall, if such person is in custody, release him on his executing a bond, with or without sureties, as such officer may direct, to appear, if and when so required, before a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence on a police report, and to try the accused or commit him for trial.

173. (1) If, upon an investigation under this Chapter, it appears to the officer in charge of the police station that there is sufficient evidence or reasonable ground as aforesaid, such officer shall forward the accused under custody to a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence upon a police report and to try the accused or commit him for trial, or, if the offence is bailable and the accused is able to give security, shall take security from him for his appearance before such Magistrate on a day fixed and for his attendance from day to day before such Magistrate until otherwise directed.

Cases to be sent to Magistrate when evidence is sufficient.

(2) When the officer in charge of a police station forwards an accused person to a Magistrate or takes security for his appearance before such Magistrate under this section, he shall send to such Magistrate any weapon or other article which it may be necessary to produce before him, and shall require the complainant (if any) and so many of the persons who appear to such officer to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case as he may think necessary, to execute a bond to appear before the Magistrate as thereby directed and prosecute or give evidence (as the case may be) in the matter of the charge against the accused.

(3) If the Court of the Chief Judicial Magistrate is mentioned in the bond, such Court shall be held to include any Court to which such Magistrate may refer the case for inquiry or trial, provided reasonable notice of such reference is given to such complainant or persons.

(4) The officer in whose presence the bond is executed shall deliver a copy thereof to one of the persons who executed it, and shall then send to the Magistrate the original with his report.

174. No complainant or witness on his way to the Court of the Magistrate shall be required to accompany a police officer, or shall be subjected to unnecessary restraint or inconvenience, or required to give any security for his appearance other than his own bond:

Complainant and witnesses not to be required to accompany police officer and not to be subjected to restraint.

Provided that, if any complainant or witness refuses to attend or to execute a bond as directed in section 173, the officer in charge of the police station may forward him in custody to the Magistrate, who may detain him in custody until he executes such bond, or until the hearing of the case is completed.

175. (1) Every police officer making an investigation under this Chapter shall day by day enter his proceedings in the investigation in a diary, setting forth the time at which the information reached him, the time at which he began and closed his investigation, the place or places visited by him, and a statement of the circumstances ascertained through his investigation.

Diary of proceedings in investigation.

(2) Any Criminal Court may send for the police diaries of a case under inquiry or trial in such Court, and may use such diaries, not as evidence in the case, but to aid it in such inquiry or trial.

(3) Neither the accused nor his agents shall be entitled to call for such diaries, nor shall he or they be entitled to see them merely because they are referred to by the Court; but, if they are used by the police

officer who made them to refresh his memory, or if the Court uses them for the purpose of contradicting such police officer, the provisions of section 161 or section 145, as the case may be, of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, shall apply.

Report of
police
officer
on comp-
letion of
investiga-
tion.

176. (1) Every investigation under this Chapter shall be completed 1 of 1872. without unnecessary delay.

(2) (i) As soon as it is completed, the officer in charge of the police station shall forward to a Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offence on a police report, a report in the form prescribed by the State Government, stating—

- (a) the names of the parties;
- (b) the nature of the information;
- (c) the names of the persons who appear to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case;
- (d) whether any offence appears to have been committed and, if so, by whom;
- (e) whether the accused has been arrested;
- (f) whether he has been released on his bond and, if so, whether with or without sureties;
- (g) whether he has been forwarded in custody under section 173.

(ii) The officer shall also communicate, in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government, the action taken by him to the person, if any, by whom the information relating to the commission of the offence was first given.

(3) Where a superior officer of police has been appointed under section 161, the report shall, in any case in which the State Government by general or special order so directs, be submitted through that officer, and he may, pending the orders of the Magistrate, direct the officer in charge of the police station to make further investigation.

(4) Whenever it appears from a report forwarded under this section that the accused has been released on his bond, the Magistrate shall make such order for the discharge of such bond or otherwise as he thinks fit.

(5) When such report is in respect of a case to which section 173 applies, the police officer shall forward to the Magistrate along with the report.—

(a) all documents or relevant extracts thereof on which the prosecution proposes to rely other than those already sent to the Magistrate during investigation;

(b) the statements recorded under section 164 of all the persons whom the prosecution proposes to examine as its witnesses.

(6) If the police officer is of opinion that any part of any such statement is not relevant to the subject-matter of the proceedings or that its disclosure to the accused is not essential in the interests of justice and is inexpedient in the public interest, he shall indicate that part of the statement and append a note requesting the Magistrate to exclude that part from the copies to be granted to the accused and stating his reasons for making such request and thereupon the Magistrate may pass such orders as he thinks fit, and if he so directs, a copy of the part so excluded or such portion thereof, as he thinks proper, shall be furnished to the accused.

(7) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to preclude further investigation in respect of an offence after a report under sub-section (2) has been forwarded to the Magistrate and, where upon such investigation, the officer in charge of the police station obtains further evidence, oral or documentary, he shall forward to the Magistrate a further report or reports regarding such evidence in the form prescribed; and the provisions of sub-sections (2) to (6) shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to such report or reports as they apply in relation to a report forwarded under sub-section (2).

177. (1) When the officer in charge of a police station or some other police officer specially empowered by the State Government in that behalf receives information that a person has committed suicide, or has been killed by another or by an animal or by machinery or by an accident, or has died under circumstances raising a reasonable suspicion that some other person has committed an offence, he shall immediately give intimation thereof to the nearest Executive Magistrate empowered to hold inquests, and, unless otherwise directed by any rule prescribed by the State Government, or by any general or special order of the District or Sub-divisional Magistrate, shall proceed to the place where the body of such deceased person is, and there, in the presence of two or more respectable inhabitants of the neighbourhood, shall make an investigation, and draw up a report of the apparent cause of death, describing such wounds, fractures, bruises, and other marks of injury as may be found on the body, and stating in what manner, or by what weapon or instrument (if any), such marks appear to have been inflicted.

Police to inquire and report on suicide, etc.

(2) The report shall be signed by such police officer and other persons, or by so many of them as concur therein, and shall be forthwith forwarded to the District Magistrate or the Sub-divisional Magistrate.

(3) When there is any doubt regarding the cause of death, or when for any other reason the police officer considers it expedient so to do, he shall, subject to such rules as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf, forward the body, with a view to its being examined, to the nearest Civil Surgeon, or other qualified medical man appointed in this behalf by the State Government, if the state of the weather and the distance admit of its being so forwarded without risk of such putrefaction on the road as would render such examination useless.

(4) The following Magistrates are empowered to hold inquests, namely, any District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate and any other Executive Magistrate specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government or the District Magistrate.

178. (1) A police officer proceeding under section 177 may, by order in writing, summon two or more persons as aforesaid for the purpose of the said investigation, and any other person who appears to be acquainted with the facts of the case and every person so summoned shall be bound to attend and to answer truly all questions other than questions the answers to which would have a tendency to expose him to a criminal charge or to a penalty or forfeiture.

Power to summon person.

(2) If the facts do not disclose a cognizable offence to which section 173 applies, such persons shall not be required by the police officer to attend a Magistrate's Court.

Inquiry
by Magis-
trate into
cause of
death.

179. (1) When any person dies while in the custody of the police, the nearest Magistrate empowered to hold inquests shall, and in any other case mentioned in sub-section (1) of section 177, any Magistrate so empowered may hold an inquiry into the cause of death either instead of, or in addition to, the investigation held by the police officer; and if he does so, he shall have all the powers in conducting it which he would have in holding an inquiry into an offence.

(2) The Magistrate holding such an inquiry shall record the evidence taken by him in connection therewith in any manner hereinafter prescribed according to the circumstances of the case.

(3) Whenever such Magistrate considers it expedient to make an examination of the dead body of any person who has been already interred, in order to discover the cause of his death, the Magistrate may cause the body to be disinterred and examined.

(4) Where an inquiry is to be held under this section, the Magistrate shall, wherever practicable, inform the relatives of the deceased whose names and addresses are known, and shall allow them to remain present at the inquiry.

Explanation.—In this section, the expression “relative” means parents, children, brothers, sisters and spouse.

CHAPTER XIII

JURISDICTION OF THE CRIMINAL COURTS IN INQUIRIES AND TRIALS

Ordinary
place of
inquiry
and trial.

180. Every offence shall ordinarily be inquired into and tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction it was committed.

Place of
inquiry
or trial
where
scene of
offence is
uncertain
or not in
one dis-
trict only
or where
offence is
contin-
ing or
consists
of several
acts.

181. (a) When it is uncertain in which of several local areas an offence was committed, or

(b) where an offence is committed partly in one local area and partly in another, or

(c) where an offence is a continuing one, and continues to be committed in more local areas than one, or

(d) where it consists of several acts done in different local areas, it may be inquired into or tried by a Court having jurisdiction over any of such local areas.

Offence
triable in
district
where
act is
done or
where
conse-
quence
ensues.

182. When an act is an offence by reason of anything which has been done and of a consequence which has ensued, the offence may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction such thing has been done or such consequence has ensued.

183. When an act is an offence by reason of its relation to any other act which is also an offence or which would be an offence if the doer were capable of committing an offence, the first-mentioned offence may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction either act was done.

Place of trial where act is offence by reason of relation to other offence.

184. (1) Any offence of being a thug, or murder committed by a thug, of dacoity, of dacoity with murder, of belonging to a gang of dacoits, or of escaping from custody, may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the offence was committed or the accused person is found.

Place of trial in case of certain offences.

(2) Any offence of kidnapping or abduction of a person may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the person was kidnapped or abducted or was conveyed or concealed or detained.

(3) Any offence of theft, extortion or robbery may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the offence was committed or the stolen property which is the subject of the offence was possessed by any person committing it or by any person who received or retained such property knowing or having reason to believe it to be stolen property.

(4) Any offence of criminal misappropriation or of criminal breach of trust may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the offence was committed or any part of the property which is the subject of the offence was received or retained, or was required to be returned or accounted for, by the accused person.

(5) Any offence which includes the possession of stolen property may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the offence was committed or the stolen property was possessed by any person who received or retained it knowing or having reason to believe it to be stolen property.

(6) Any offence which includes cheating may, if the deception is practised by means of letters or telecommunication messages, be inquired into or tried by any Court within whose local jurisdiction such letters or messages were sent or were received; and any offence of cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the property was delivered by the person deceived or was received by the accused person.

45 of 1860. (7) Any offence punishable under section 494 or section 495 of the Indian Penal Code may be inquired into or tried by a Court within whose local jurisdiction the offence was committed or the offender last resided with his or her spouse by the first marriage.

185. When an offence is committed whilst the person by or against whom, or the thing in respect of which, the offence is committed is in the course of performing a journey or voyage, the offence may be inquired into or tried by a Court through or into whose local jurisdiction that person or thing passed in the course of that journey or voyage.

Offence committed on journey or voyage.

Place of
trial for
offences
triable
together.

186. Where—

(a) the offences committed by any person are such that he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, each such offence by virtue of the provisions of section 225, section 226 or section 227, or

(b) the offence or offences committed by several persons are such that they may be charged with and tried together by virtue of the provisions of section 229,

the offences may be inquired into or tried by any Court competent to inquire into or try any of the offences.

Power to
order
cases to
be tried
in differ-
ent ses-
sions divi-
sions.

187. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding provisions of this Chapter, the State Government may direct that any cases or class of cases committed for trial in any district may be tried in any sessions division:

Provided that such direction is not repugnant to any direction previously issued by the High Court or the Supreme Court under the Constitution of India, or under this Code or any other law.

High
Court to
decide, in
case of
doubt,
district
where
inquiry
or trial
shall take
place.

188. Where two or more Courts have taken cognizance of the same offence and a question arises as to which of them ought to inquire into or try that offence, the question shall be decided—

(a) if the Courts are subordinate to the same High Court, then by that High Court;

(b) if the Courts are not subordinate to the same High Court, then by the High Court within the local limits of whose appellate criminal jurisdiction the proceedings were first commenced,

and thereupon all other proceedings in respect of that offence shall be discontinued.

Power to
issue
summons
or
warrant
for
offence
commit-
ted
beyond
local
jurisdic-
tion.

189. (1) When a Magistrate of the first class sees reason to believe that any person within his local jurisdiction has committed outside such jurisdiction (whether within or outside India) an offence which cannot, under the provisions of sections 180 to 187 (both inclusive), or any other law for the time being in force, be inquired into or tried within such jurisdiction but is under some law for the time being in force triable in India, such Magistrate may inquire into the offence as if it had been committed within such local jurisdiction and compel such person in the manner hereinbefore provided to appear before him, and send such person to the Magistrate having jurisdiction to inquire into or try such offence, or, if such offence is bailable, take a bond with or without sureties for his appearance before such Magistrate.

(2) When there are more Magistrates than one having such jurisdiction and the Magistrate acting under this section cannot satisfy himself as to the Magistrate to or before whom such person should be sent or bound to appear, the case shall be reported for the orders of the High Court.

Offence
commit-
ted
outside
India.

190. (1) When an offence is committed outside India—

(a) by a citizen of India, whether on the high seas or elsewhere;

or

(b) by a person, not being such citizen, on any ship or aircraft registered in India,

he may be dealt with in respect of such offence as if it had been committed at any place within India at which he may be found:

Provided that, notwithstanding anything in any of the preceding sections of this Chapter, no such offence shall be inquired into or tried in India except with the previous sanction of the Central Government.

(2) When any offence alleged to have been committed in a territory outside India is being inquired into or tried under the provisions of sub-section (1), the Central Government may, if it thinks fit, direct that copies of depositions made or exhibits produced before a judicial officer in or for that territory or before a diplomatic or consular representative of India in or for that territory shall be received as evidence by the Court holding such inquiry or trial in any case in which such Court might issue a commission for taking evidence as to the matters to which such depositions or exhibits relate.

CHAPTER XIV

CONDITIONS REQUISITE FOR INITIATION OF PROCEEDINGS

191. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Chapter, any Magistrate of the first class, and any Magistrate of the second class specially empowered in this behalf under sub-section (2), may take cognizance of any offence—

Cognizance of offences by Magistrates.

(a) upon receiving a complaint of facts which constitute such offence;

(b) upon a police report of such facts;

(c) upon information received from any person other than a police officer, or upon his own knowledge, that such offence has been committed.

(2) The Chief Judicial Magistrate may empower any Magistrate of the second class to take cognizance under sub-section (1) of such offences as are within his competence to inquire into or try.

192. When a Magistrate takes cognizance of an offence under clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 191, the accused shall, before any evidence is taken, be informed that he is entitled to have the case inquired into or tried by another Magistrate, and if the accused or any of the accused, if there be more than one, objects to further proceedings before the Magistrate taking cognizance, the case shall be transferred to such other Magistrate as may be specified by the Chief Judicial Magistrate in this behalf.

Transfer on application of the accused.

193. (1) Any Chief Judicial Magistrate may, after taking cognizance of an offence, make over the case for inquiry or trial to any competent Magistrate subordinate to him.

Making over of cases to Magistrates.

(2) Any Magistrate of the first class empowered in this behalf by the Chief Judicial Magistrate may, after taking cognizance of an offence, make over the case for inquiry or trial to such other competent Magistrate as the Chief Judicial Magistrate may, by general or special order, specify, and thereupon such Magistrate may hold the inquiry or trial.

Cogni-
zance of
offences
by Courts
of
Session.

194. (1) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Code or by any other law for the time being in force, no Court of Session shall take cognizance of any offence as a Court of original jurisdiction unless the case has been committed to it by a Magistrate under section 214.

(2) An Additional Sessions Judge or Assistant Sessions Judge shall try such cases only as the Sessions Judge of the division, by general or special order, may make over to him for trial or as the High Court, by special order, may direct him to try.

Prosecu-
tion for
contempt
of lawful
authority
of public
servants.

195. (1) No Court shall take cognizance—

(a) of any offence punishable under sections 172 to 188 (both inclusive) of the Indian Penal Code, or

(b) of any abetment of, or attempt to commit, such offence, or

(c) of any criminal conspiracy to commit such offence,

except on the complaint in writing of the public servant concerned or of some other public servant to whom he is subordinate.

(2) Where a complaint has been made by a public servant under sub-section (1), any authority to which he is subordinate may order the withdrawal of the complaint and send a copy of such order to the Court; and upon its receipt by the Court, no further proceedings shall be taken on the complaint.

Prosecu-
tion for
offences
against
public
justice
and
offences
relating
to docu-
ments
given in
evidence.

196. (1) No Court shall take cognizance—

(a) of any offence punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penal Code, namely sections 193 to 196 (both inclusive), 199, 200, 205 to 211 (both inclusive) and 228, when such offence is alleged to have been committed in, or in relation to, any proceeding in any Court, or

(b) of any offence described in section 463, or punishable under section 471, section 475 or section 476, of the same Code, when such offence is alleged to have been committed in respect of a document produced or given in evidence in a proceeding in any Court,

except on the complaint in writing of that Court, or of some other Court to which that Court is subordinate.

(2) In clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (1), the term "Court" means a Civil, Revenue or Criminal Court, and includes a tribunal constituted by or under a Central, Provincial or State Act if declared by that Act to be a Court for the purposes of this section.

(3) For the purposes of this section, a Court shall be deemed to be subordinate to the Court to which appeals ordinarily lie from the appealable decrees or sentences of such former Court, or in the case of a Civil Court from whose decrees no appeal ordinarily lies, to the principal Court having ordinary original civil jurisdiction within whose local jurisdiction such Civil Court is situate:

Provided that—

(a) Where appeals lie to more than one Court, the Appellate Court of inferior jurisdiction shall be the Court to which such Court shall be deemed to be subordinate;

(b) where appeals lie to a Civil and also to a Revenue Court, such Court shall be deemed to be subordinate to the Civil or Revenue Court according to the nature of the case or proceeding in connection with which the offence is alleged to have been committed.

(4) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall also apply to any criminal conspiracy to commit, or attempt to commit, or the abetment of, any offence specified therein as they apply to such offence.

197. No Court shall take cognizance of—

45 of 1860. (a) any offence punishable under Chapter VI or under section 153A, section 295A or section 505 of the Indian Penal Code, or

Prosecution for offences against the State.

(b) a criminal conspiracy to commit such offence, or

45 of 1860. (c) any such abetment, as is described in section 108A of the Indian Penal Code,

except upon complaint made by order of the Central Government or of the State Government.

45 of 1860. **198.** No Court shall take cognizance of the offence of any criminal conspiracy punishable under section 120B of the Indian Penal Code, other than a criminal conspiracy to commit a cognizable offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life or rigorous imprisonment for a term of two years or upwards, unless the State Government or the District Magistrate has consented in writing to the initiation of the proceedings:

Prosecution for certain classes of criminal conspiracy.

Provided that where the criminal conspiracy is one to which the provisions of section 195, section 196 or section 197 apply, no such consent shall be necessary.

199. The Central Government or the State Government before ordering complaint to be made under section 197, and the State Government or the District Magistrate before giving consent under section 198, may order a preliminary investigation by a police officer not being below the rank of Inspector, in which case such police officer shall have the powers referred to in sub-section (3) of section 157.

Preliminary investigation in certain cases.

200. (1) When any person who is or was a Judge or Magistrate or a public servant not removable from his office save by or with the sanction of the Government is accused of any offence alleged to have been committed by him while acting or purporting to act in the discharge of his official duty, no Court shall take cognizance of such offence except with the previous sanction—

Prosecution of Judges and public servants.

(a) in the case of a person who is employed or, as the case may be, was at the time of commission of the alleged offence employed, in connection with the affairs of the Union, of the Central Government;

(b) in the case of a person who is employed or, as the case may be, was at the time of commission of the alleged offence employed, in connection with the affairs of a State, of the State Government.

(2) The Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, may determine the person by whom, the manner in which, and the

offence or offences for which, the prosecution of such Judge, Magistrate or public servant is to be conducted, and may specify the Court before which the trial is to be held.

Prosecution for offences against marriage.

201. (1) No Court shall take cognizance of an offence punishable under Chapter XX of the Indian Penal Code except upon a complaint made by 45 of 1860. some person aggrieved by the offence:

Provided that—

(a) where such person is under the age of eighteen years, or is an idiot or a lunatic, or is from sickness or infirmity unable to make a complaint, or is a woman who, according to the local customs and manners, ought not to be compelled to appear in public, some other person may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his or her behalf;

(b) where such person is the husband and he is serving in any of the Armed Forces of the Union under conditions which are certified by his Commanding Officer as precluding him from obtaining leave of absence to enable him to make a complaint in person, some other person authorised by the husband in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (4) may make a complaint on his behalf;

(c) where the person aggrieved by an offence punishable under section 494 of the Indian Penal Code is the wife, complaint may be 45 of 1860. made on her behalf by her father, mother, brother, sister, son or daughter or by her father's or mother's brother or sister.

(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), no person other than the husband of the woman shall be deemed to be aggrieved by any offence punishable under section 497 or section 498 of the said Code:

Provided that in the absence of the husband, some person who had care of the woman on his behalf at the time when such offence was committed may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his behalf.

(3) When in any case falling under clause (a) of the proviso to sub-section (1), the complaint is sought to be made on behalf of a person under the age of eighteen years or of a lunatic by a person who has not been appointed or declared by a competent authority to be the guardian of the person of the minor or lunatic, and the Court is satisfied that there is a guardian so appointed or declared, the Court shall, before granting the application for leave, cause notice to be given to such guardian and give him a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

(4) The authorisation referred to in clause (b) of the proviso to sub-section (1), shall be in writing, shall be signed or otherwise attested by the husband, shall contain a statement to the effect that he has been informed of the allegations upon which the complaint is to be founded, shall be countersigned by his Commanding Officer, and shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by that Officer to the effect that leave of absence for the purpose of making a complaint in person cannot for the time being be granted to the husband.

(5) Any document purporting to be such an authorisation and complying with the provisions of sub-section (4), and any document purporting to be a certificate required by that sub-section shall, unless the contrary is proved, be presumed to be genuine and shall be received in evidence.

(6) The provisions of this section apply to the abetment of, or attempt to commit, an offence as they apply to the offence.

45 of 1860. 202. No Court shall take cognizance of an offence under section 376 of the Indian Penal Code, where such offence consists of sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife being under fifteen years of age, if more than one year has elapsed from the date of the commission of the offence. Prosecution for offence of marital misbehaviour.

45 of 1860. 203. No Court shall take cognizance of an offence punishable under Chapter XXI of the Indian Penal Code except upon a complaint made by some person aggrieved by the offence: Prosecution for defamation.

Provided that where such person is under the age of eighteen years, or is an idiot or a lunatic, or is from sickness or infirmity unable to make a complaint, or is a woman who, according to the local customs and manners, ought not to be compelled to appear in public, some other person may, with the leave of the Court, make a complaint on his or her behalf.

45 of 1860. 204. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Code, when any offence falling under Chapter XXI of the Indian Penal Code is alleged to have been committed against a person who, at the time of such commission, is the President of India, the Vice-President of India, the Governor of a State, the Administrator of a Union territory or a Minister of the Union or of a State or of a Union territory, or any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions, a Court of Session may take cognizance of such offence, without the case being committed to it, upon a complaint in writing made by the Public Prosecutor. Prosecution for defamation of high dignitaries and Ministers.

(2) Every such complaint shall set forth the facts which constitute the offence alleged, the nature of such offence and such other particulars as are reasonably sufficient to give notice to the accused of the offence alleged to have been committed by him.

(3) No complaint under sub-section (1) shall be made by the Public Prosecutor except with the previous sanction—

(a) of the State Government, in the case of the Governor of a State or of a Minister of the State Government;

(b) of the Government concerned, in the case of any other public servant employed in connection with the affairs of the Union or of a State;

(c) of the Central Government, in any other case.

(4) No Court of Session shall take cognizance of an offence under sub-section (1) unless the complaint is made within six months from the date on which the offence is alleged to have been committed.

(5) Nothing in this section shall affect the right of the person against whom the offence is alleged to have been committed, to make a complaint in respect of that offence before a Magistrate having jurisdiction or the power of such Magistrate to take cognizance of the offence upon such complaint.

(6) A Court of Session taking cognizance of an offence under sub-section (1) shall try the case as if it had been committed to it by a Magistrate taking cognizance of the offence upon a complaint:

Provided that the person against whom the offence is alleged to have been committed shall, unless the Court of Session, for reasons to be recorded, otherwise directs, be examined as a witness for the prosecution.

CHAPTER XV

COMPLAINTS TO MAGISTRATES

Examina-
tion of
com-
plainant.

205. A Magistrate taking cognizance of an offence on complaint shall examine upon oath the complainant and the witnesses present, if any, and the substance of such examination shall be reduced to writing and shall be signed by the complainant and the witnesses, and also by the Magistrate:

Provided that, when the complaint is made in writing, the Magistrate need not examine the complainant and the witnesses—

(a) if a public servant acting or purporting to act in the discharge of his official duties or a Court has made the complaint; or

(b) if the Magistrate makes over the case for inquiry or trial to another Magistrate under section 193:

Provided further that if the Magistrate makes over the case to another Magistrate under section 193 after examining the complainant and the witnesses, the latter Magistrate need not re-examine them.

Proce-
dure by
Magis-
trate not
compe-
tent to
take cogni-
zance of
the case.

206. If the complaint is made to a Magistrate who is not competent to take cognizance of the offence, he shall,—

(a) if the complaint is in writing, return it for presentation to the proper Court with an endorsement to that effect;

(b) if the complaint is not in writing, direct the complainant to the proper Court.

Post-
pone-
ment of
issue of
process.

207. (1) Any Magistrate, on receipt of a complaint of an offence which he is authorised to take cognizance or which has been made over to him under section 193, may, if he thinks fit, postpone the issue of process against the accused, and either inquire into the case himself or direct an investigation to be made by a police officer or by such other person as he thinks fit, for the purpose of deciding whether or not there is sufficient ground for proceeding:

Provided that no such direction for investigation shall be made,—

(a) where it appears to the Magistrate that the offence complained of is triable exclusively by the Court of Session; or

(b) where the complaint has not been made by a Court, unless the complainant and the witnesses present (if any) have been examined on oath under section 205.

(2) In an inquiry under sub-section (1), the Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, take evidence of witnesses on oath:

Provided that if it appears to the Magistrate that the offence complained of is triable exclusively by the Court of Session, he shall call upon the complainant to produce all his witnesses and examine them on oath.

(3) If an investigation under sub-section (1) is made by a person not being a police officer, he shall have for that investigation all the powers conferred by this Code on an officer in charge of a police station except the power to arrest without warrant.

208. If, after considering the statements on oath (if any) of the complainant and of the witnesses and the result of the inquiry or investigation (if any) under section 207, the Magistrate is of opinion that there is no sufficient ground for proceeding, he shall dismiss the complaint, and in every such case he shall briefly record his reasons for so doing.

Dismissal
of com-
plaint.

CHAPTER XVI

COMMENCEMENT OF PROCEEDINGS BEFORE MAGISTRATES

209. (1) If in the opinion of a Magistrate taking cognizance of an offence there is sufficient ground for proceeding, and the case appears to be—

Issue of
process.

(a) a summons-case, he shall issue his summons for the attendance of the accused, or

(b) a warrant-case, he may issue a warrant, or, if he thinks fit, a summons, for causing the accused to be brought or to appear at a certain time before such Magistrate or (if he has no jurisdiction himself) some other Magistrate having jurisdiction.

(2) No summons or warrant shall be issued against the accused under sub-section (1) until a list of the prosecution witnesses has been filed.

(3) In a proceeding instituted upon a complaint made in writing, every summons or warrant issued under sub-section (1) shall be accompanied by a copy of such complaint.

(4) When by any law for the time being in force any process-fees or other fees are payable, no process shall be issued until the fees are paid and, if such fees are not paid within a reasonable time, the Magistrate may dismiss the complaint.

(5) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect the provisions of section 87.

210. (1) Whenever a Magistrate issues a summons, he may, if he sees reason so to do, dispense with the personal attendance of the accused and permit him to appear by his pleader.

Magis-
trate may
dispense
with per-
sonal
attend-
ance of
accused.

(2) But the Magistrate inquiring into or trying the case may, in his discretion, at any stage of the proceedings, direct the personal attendance of the accused, and, if necessary, enforce such attendance in the manner hereinbefore provided.

211. (1) If, in the opinion of a Magistrate taking cognizance of a petty offence, the case may be summarily disposed of under section 268, the Magistrate may issue summons to the accused requiring him either to appear in person or by pleader before the Magistrate on a specified date, or if he desires to plead guilty to the charge without appearing before the Magistrate, to transmit before the specified date, by post or by messenger to the Magistrate, the said plea in writing and the amount of fine specified in the summons:

Special
summons
in cases
of petty
offence.

Provided that the amount of the fine specified in such summons shall not exceed one hundred rupees.

(2) For the purposes of this section, "petty offence" means any offence punishable only with fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, but does not include any offence so punishable under the Motor Vehicles Act, 1939, or under any other law which provides for convicting the accused person in his absence on a plea of guilty.

Supply of
copy of
police
report
and other
docu-
ments
to the
accused.

212. In any case where the proceeding has been instituted on a police report, the Magistrate shall without delay furnish to the accused, free of cost, a copy of each of the following:—

(i) the police report;

(ii) the first information report recorded under section 158;

(iii) the statements recorded under sub-section (4) of section 167 of all persons whom the prosecution proposes to examine as its witnesses, excluding therefrom any part in regard to which a request for such exclusion has been made by the police officer under sub-section (6) of section 176;

(iv) the confessions and statements, if any, recorded under section 167;

(v) any other document or relevant extract thereof forwarded to the Magistrate with the police report under sub-section (5) of section 176:

Provided that the Magistrate may, after perusing any such part of a statement as is referred to in item (iii) and considering the reasons given by the police officer for the request, direct that a copy of that part of the statement or of such portion thereof as the Magistrate thinks proper, shall be furnished to the accused:

Provided further that if the Magistrate is satisfied that any document referred to in item (v) above is voluminous, he shall, instead of furnishing the accused with a copy thereof, direct that he will only be allowed to inspect it either personally or through pleader in Court:

Provided also that where the police officer investigating the case finds it convenient to do so, he may furnish to the accused copies of all or any of the documents referred to in items (i) to (v) and in that case, the Magistrate need not furnish copies of the documents so furnished.

Supply of
copies of
state-
ments and
docu-
ments to
accused
in com-
plaint
case
triable
by Court
of
Session.

213. Where, in a case instituted on a complaint, it appears to the Magistrate issuing process under section 209 that the offence is triable exclusively by the Court of Session, the Magistrate shall without delay furnish to the accused, free of cost, a copy of each of the following:—

(i) the statements recorded under section 205 or section 207 of all persons examined by the Magistrate;

(ii) the confessions and statements, if any, recorded under section 167;

(iii) any documents produced before the Magistrate on which the prosecution proposes to rely:

Provided that if the Magistrate is satisfied that any such document is voluminous, he shall, instead of furnishing the accused with a copy thereof, direct that he will only be allowed to inspect it either personally or through pleader in Court.

214. When in a case instituted on a police report or on a complaint, the accused appears or is brought before the Magistrate and it appears to the Magistrate that the offence is triable exclusively by the Court of Session, he shall—

Commitment of case to Court of Session when offence is triable exclusively by it.

- (a) commit the case to the Court of Session;
- (b) if the accused is in custody, forward him to that Court, and, if he is not in custody, take bail from him for appearance before that Court;
- (c) send to that Court the record of the case and the documents and articles, if any, which are to be produced in evidence;
- (d) notify the Public Prosecutor of the commitment of the case to the Court of Session.

CHAPTER XVII

THE CHARGE

A.—Form of charges

215. (1) Every charge under this Code shall state the offence with which the accused is charged.

Contents of charge.

(2) If the law which creates the offence gives it any specific name, the offence may be described in the charge by that name only.

(3) If the law which creates the offence does not give it any specific name, so much of the definition of the offence must be stated as to give the accused notice of the matter with which he is charged.

(4) The law and section of the law against which the offence is said to have been committed shall be mentioned in the charge.

(5) The fact that the charge is made is equivalent to a statement that every legal condition required by law to constitute the offence charged was fulfilled in the particular case.

(6) The charge shall be written either in English or in the language of the Court.

(7) If the accused, having been previously convicted of any offence, is liable, by reason of such previous conviction, to enhanced punishment, or to punishment of a different kind, for a subsequent offence, and it is intended to prove such previous conviction for the purpose of affecting the punishment which the Court may think fit to award for the subsequent offence, the fact, date and place of the previous conviction shall be stated in the charge; and if such statement has been omitted, the Court may add it at any time before sentence is passed.

Illustrations

(a) A is charged with the murder of B. This is equivalent to a statement that A's act fell within the definition of murder given in sections 299 and 300 of the Indian Penal Code; that it did not fall within any of the general exceptions of the same Code; and that it did not fall within any of the five exceptions to section 300, or that, if it did fall within Exception 1, one or other of the three provisos to that exception applied to it.

(b) A is charged, under section 326 of the Indian Penal Code, with voluntarily causing grievous hurt to B by means of an instrument for shooting. This is equivalent to a statement that the case was not provided for by section 335 of the Indian Penal Code, and that the general exceptions did not apply to it. 45 of 1860.

(c) A is accused of murder, cheating, theft, extortion, adultery or criminal intimidation, or using a false property-mark. The charge may state that A committed murder, or cheating, or theft, or extortion, or adultery, or criminal intimidation, or that he used a false property-mark, without reference to the definitions of those crimes contained in the Indian Penal Code; but the sections under which the offence is punishable must, in each instance, be referred to in the charge. 45 of 1860.

(d) A is charged, under section 184 of the Indian Penal Code, with intentionally obstructing a sale of property offered for sale by the lawful authority of a public servant. The charge should be in those words. 45 of 1860.

Particulars as to time, place and person.

216. (1) The charge shall contain such particulars as to the time and place of the alleged offence, and the person (if any) against whom, or the thing (if any) in respect of which, it was committed, as are reasonably sufficient to give the accused notice of the matter with which he is charged.

(2) When the accused is charged with criminal breach of trust or dishonest misappropriation of money or other movable property, it shall be sufficient to specify the gross sum or, as the case may be, describe the movable property in respect of which the offence is alleged to have been committed, and the dates between which the offence is alleged to have been committed, without specifying particular items or exact dates, and the charge so framed shall be deemed to be a charge of one offence within the meaning of section 225:

Provided that the time included between the first and last of such dates shall not exceed one year.

When manner of committing offence must be stated.

217. When the nature of the case is such that the particulars mentioned in sections 215 and 216 do not give the accused sufficient notice of the matter with which he is charged, the charge shall also contain such particulars of the manner in which the alleged offence was committed as will be sufficient for that purpose.

Illustrations

(a) A is accused of the theft of a certain article at a certain time and place. The charge need not set out the manner in which the theft was effected.

(b) A is accused of cheating B at a given time and place. The charge must set out the manner in which A cheated B.

(c) A is accused of giving false evidence at a given time and place. The charge must set out that portion of the evidence given by A which is alleged to be false.

(d) A is accused of obstructing B, a public servant, in the discharge of his public functions at a given time and place. The charge must set out the manner in which A obstructed B in the discharge of his functions.

(e) A is accused of the murder of B at a given time and place. The charge need not state the manner in which A murdered B.

(f) A is accused of disobeying a direction of the law with intent to save B from punishment. The charge must set out the disobedience charged and the law infringed.

218. In every charge words used in describing an offence shall be deemed to have been used in the sense attached to them respectively by the law under which such offence is punishable.

Words in charge taken in sense of law under which offence is punishable.

219. No error in stating either the offence or the particulars required to be stated in the charge, and no omission to state the offence or those particulars, shall be regarded at any stage of the case as material, unless the accused was in fact misled by such error or omission, and it has occasioned a failure of justice.

Effect of errors.

Illustrations

15 of 1860. (a) A is charged under section 242 of the Indian Penal Code, with "having been in possession of counterfeit coin, having known at the time when he became possessed thereof that such coin was counterfeit," the word "fraudulently" being omitted in the charge. Unless it appears that A was in fact misled by this omission, the error shall not be regarded as material.

(b) A is charged with cheating B, and the manner in which he cheated B is not set out in the charge, or is set out incorrectly. A defends himself, calls witnesses and gives his own account of the transaction. The Court may infer from this that the omission to set out the manner of the cheating is not material.

(c) A is charged with cheating B, and the manner in which he cheated B is not set out in the charge. There were many transactions between A and B, and A had no means of knowing to which of them the charge referred, and offered no defence. The Court may infer from such facts that the omission to set out the manner of the cheating was, in the case, a material error.

(d) A is charged with the murder of Khoda Baksh on the 21st January, 1882. In fact, the murdered person's name was Halder Baksh, and the date of the murder was the 20th January, 1882. A was never charged with any murder but one, and had heard the inquiry before the Magistrate, which referred exclusively to the case of Haidar Baksh. The Court may infer from these facts that A was not misled, and that the error in the charge was immaterial.

(e) A was charged with murdering Haidar Baksh on the 20th January, 1882, and Khoda Baksh (who tried to arrest him for that murder) on the 21st January, 1882. When charged for the murder of Haidar Baksh, he was tried for the murder of Khoda Baksh. The witnesses present in his defence were witnesses in the case of Haidar Baksh. The Court may infer from this that A was misled, and that the error was material.

Court
may alter
charge.

220. (1) Any Court may alter or add to any charge at any time before judgment is pronounced.

(2) Every such alteration or addition shall be read and explained to the accused.

Proce-
dure after
alteration.

221. (1) If the alteration or addition made under section 220 is such that proceeding immediately with the trial is not likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused in his defence or the prosecutor in the conduct of the case, the Court may, in its discretion, after such alteration or addition has been made, proceed with the trial as if the altered or added charge had been the original charge.

(2) If the alteration or addition is such that proceeding immediately with the trial is likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused or the prosecutor as aforesaid, the Court may either direct a new trial or adjourn the trial for such period as may be necessary.

Stay of
proceed-
ings if
prosecu-
tion of
offence in
altered
charge
require
previous
sanction.

222. If the offence stated in the altered or added charge is one for the prosecution of which previous sanction is necessary, the case shall not be proceeded with until such sanction is obtained, unless sanction has been already obtained for a prosecution on the same facts as those on which the altered or added charge is founded.

Recall of
witnesses
when
charge
altered.

223. Whenever a charge is altered or added to by the Court after the commencement of the trial, the prosecutor and the accused shall be allowed—

(a) to recall or re-summon, and examine with reference to such alteration or addition, any witness who may have been examined, unless the Court, for reasons to be recorded in writing, considers that the prosecutor or the accused, as the case may be, desires to recall or re-examine such witness for the purpose of vexation or delay or for defeating the ends of justice;

(b) also to call any further witness whom the Court may think to be material.

B.—Joinder of charges

Separate
charges
for
distinct
offences

224. For every distinct offence of which any person is accused there shall be a separate charge, and every such charge shall be tried separately, except in the cases mentioned in sections 225, 226, 227 and 229:

Provided that where the accused person, by an application in writing, so desires and the Magistrate is of opinion that such person is not likely to be prejudiced thereby, the Magistrate may try together all the charges framed against such person.

Illustration

A is accused of a theft on one occasion, and of causing grievous hurt on another occasion. A must be separately charged and separately tried for the theft and causing grievous hurt.

225. (1) When a person is accused of more offences than one of the same kind committed within the space of twelve months from the first to the last of such offences, whether in respect of the same person or not, he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, any number of them not exceeding three.

Three offences of same kind within year may be charged together.

(2) Offences are of the same kind when they are punishable with the same amount of punishment under the same section of the Indian Penal Code or of any special or local law:

Provided that, for the purposes of this section, an offence punishable under section 379 of the Indian Penal Code shall be deemed to be an offence of the same kind as an offence punishable under section 380 of the said Code, and that an offence punishable under any section of the Indian Penal Code, or of any special or local law, shall be deemed to be an offence of the same kind as an attempt to commit such offence, when such an attempt is an offence.

226. (1) If, in one series of acts so connected together as to form the same transaction, more offences than one are committed by the same person, he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, every such offence.

Trial for more than one offence.

(2) When a person charged with one or more offences of criminal breach of trust or dishonest misappropriation of property as provided in sub-section (2) of section 216 or in sub-section (1) of section 225, is accused of committing, for the purpose of facilitating or concealing the commission of that offence or those offences, one or more offences of falsification of accounts, he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, every such offence.

(3) If the acts alleged constitute an offence falling within two or more separate definitions of any law in force for the time being by which offences are defined or punished, the person accused of them may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, each of such offences.

(4) If several acts, of which one or more than one would by itself or themselves constitute an offence, constitute when combined a different offence, the person accused of them may be charged with, and tried at one trial for the offence constituted by such acts when combined, and for any offence constituted by any one, or more, of such acts.

(5) Nothing contained in this section shall affect section 71 of the 45 of 1860. Indian Penal Code.

Illustrations to sub-section (1)

(a) A rescues B, a person in lawful custody, and in so doing causes grievous hurt to C, a constable in whose custody B was. A may be charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 225 and 333 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

(b) A commits house-breaking by day with intent to commit adultery, and commits, in the house so entered, adultery with B's wife. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 454 and 497 of the Indian Penal Code.

45 of 1860.

(c) A entices B, the wife of C, away from C, with intent to commit adultery with B, and then commits adultery with her. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 498 and 497 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

(d) A has in his possession several seals, knowing them to be counterfeit and intending to use them for the purpose of committing several forgeries punishable under section 466 of the Indian Penal Code. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, the possession of each seal under section 473 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

(e) With intent to cause injury to B, A institutes a criminal proceeding against him, knowing that there is no just or lawful grounds for such proceeding, and also falsely accuses B of having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such charge. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, two offences under section 211 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

(f) A, with intent to cause injury to B, falsely accuses him of having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such charge. On the trial, A gives false evidence against B, intending thereby to cause B to be convicted of a capital offence. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 211 and 194 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

(g) A, with six others, commits the offences of rioting, grievous hurt and assaulting a public servant endeavouring in the discharge of his duty as such to suppress the riot. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 147, 325 and 152 of the Indian Penal Code. 43 of 1860.

(h) A threatens, B, C and D at the same time with injury to their persons with intent to cause alarm to them. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, each of the three offences under section 506 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

The separate charges referred to in Illustrations (a) to (h) respectively may be tried at the same time.

Illustrations to sub-section (3)

(i) A wrongfully strikes B with a cane. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 352 and 323 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

(j) Several stolen sacks of corn are made over to A and B, who know they are stolen property, for the purpose of concealing them. A and B thereupon voluntarily assist each other to conceal the sacks at the bottom of a grain-pit. A and B may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 411 and 414 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

(k) A exposes her child with the knowledge that she is thereby likely to cause its death. The child dies in consequence of such exposure. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 317 and 304 of the Indian Penal Code. 45 of 1860.

45 of 1860. (l) A dishonestly uses a forged document as genuine evidence, in order to convict B, a public servant, of an offence under section 167 of the Indian Penal Code. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 471 (read with section 466) and 196 of the same Code.

Illustration to sub-section (4)

45 of 1860. (m) A commits robbery on B, and in doing so voluntarily causes hurt to him. A may be separately charged with, and convicted of, offences under sections 323, 392 and 394 of the Indian Penal Code.

227. (1) If a single act or series of acts is of such a nature that it is doubtful which of several offences the facts which can be proved will constitute, the accused may be charged with having committed all or any of such offences, and any number of such charges may be tried at once; or he may be charged in the alternative with having committed some one of the said offences.

Where it is doubtful what offence has been committed.

(2) If in such a case the accused is charged with one offence, and it appears in evidence that he committed a different offence for which he might have been charged under the provisions of sub-section (1), he may be convicted of the offence which he is shown to have committed, although he was not charged with it.

Illustrations

(a) A is accused of an act which may amount to theft, or receiving stolen property, or criminal breach of trust or cheating. He may be charged with theft, receiving stolen property, criminal breach of trust and cheating, or he may be charged with having committed theft, or receiving stolen property, or criminal breach of trust or cheating.

(b) In the case mentioned, A is only charged with theft. It appears that he committed the offence of criminal breach of trust, or that of receiving stolen goods. He may be convicted of criminal breach of trust or of receiving stolen goods (as the case may be), though he was not charged with such offence.

(c) A states on oath before the Magistrate that he saw B hit C with a club. Before the Sessions Court A states on oath that B never hit C. A may be charged in the alternative and convicted of intentionally giving false evidence, although it cannot be proved which of these contradictory statements was false.

228. (1) When a person is charged with an offence consisting of several particulars, a combination of some only of which constitutes a complete minor offence, and such combination is proved, but the remaining particulars are not proved, he may be convicted of the minor offence, though he was not charged with it.

When offence proved included in offence charged.

(2) When a person is charged with an offence and facts are proved which reduce it to a minor offence, he may be convicted of the minor offence, although he is not charged with it.

(3) When a person is charged with an offence, he may be convicted of an attempt to commit such offence although the attempt is not separately charged.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorise a conviction of any minor offence where the conditions requisite for the initiation of proceedings in respect of that minor offence have not been satisfied.

Illustrations

(a) A is charged, under section 407 of the Indian Penal Code with criminal breach of trust in respect of property entrusted to him as a carrier. It appears, that he did commit criminal breach of trust under section 406 in respect of the property, but that it was not entrusted to him as a carrier. He may be convicted of criminal breach of trust under section 406. 45 of 1860.

(b) A is charged, under section 325 of the Indian Penal Code, with causing grievous hurt. He proves that he acted on grave and sudden provocation. He may be convicted under section 335 of that Code. 45 of 1860.

What persons may be charged jointly.

229. The following persons may be charged and tried together, namely:—

(a) persons accused of the same offence committed in the course of the same transaction;

(d) persons accused of an offence and persons accused of abetment of, or attempt to commit, such offence;

(c) persons accused of more than one offence of the same kind, within the meaning of section 225 committed by them jointly within the period of twelve months;

(d) persons accused of different offences committed in the course of the same transaction;

(e) persons accused of an offence which includes theft, extortion, or criminal misappropriation, and persons accused of receiving or retaining, or assisting in the disposal or concealment of, property possession of which is alleged to have been transferred by any such offence committed by the first-named persons, or of abetment of or attempting to commit any such last-named offence;

(f) persons accused of offences under sections 411 and 414 of the Indian Penal Code or either of those sections in respect of stolen property the possession of which has been transferred by one offence; 45 of 1860.

(g) persons accused of any offence under Chapter XII of the Indian Penal Code relating to counterfeit coin and persons accused of any other offence under the said Chapter relating to the same coin, or of abetment of or attempting to commit any such offence; and the provisions contained in the former part of this Chapter shall, so far as may be, apply to all such charges; 45 of 1860.

Provided that where a number of persons are charged with separate offences and such persons do not fall within any of the categories specified in this section, the Magistrate may, if such persons by an application in writing, so desire, and if he is satisfied that such persons would not be prejudicially affected thereby, try all such persons together.

230. When a charge containing more heads than one is framed against the same person, and when a conviction has been had on one or more of them, the complainant, or the officer conducting the prosecution, may, with the consent of the Court, withdraw the remaining charge or charges, or the Court of its own accord may stay the inquiry into, or trial of, such charge or charges and such withdrawal shall have the effect of an acquittal on such charge or charges, unless the conviction be set aside, in which case the said Court (subject to the order of the Court setting aside the conviction) may proceed with the inquiry into or trial of the charge or charges so withdrawn.

Withdrawal of remaining charges on conviction on one of several charges.

CHAPTER XVIII

TRIAL BEFORE A COURT OF SESSION

231. In every trial before a Court of Session the prosecution shall be conducted by a Public Prosecutor.

Trial to be conducted by Public Prosecutor.

232. When the accused appears or is brought before the Court in pursuance of a commitment of the case under section 214, the prosecutor shall open his case by describing the charge brought against the accused and stating by what evidence he proposes to prove the guilt of the accused.

Opening case for prosecution.

233. If, upon consideration of the record of the case and the documents submitted therewith, and after hearing the submissions of the accused and the prosecution in this behalf, the Judge considers that there is not sufficient ground for proceeding against the accused, he shall discharge the accused and record his reasons for so doing.

Discharge.

234. (1) If after such consideration and hearing as aforesaid, the Judge is of opinion that there is ground for presuming that the accused has committed an offence triable by the Court, he shall frame in writing a charge against the accused.

Framing of charge.

(2) The charge shall then be read and explained to the accused, and he shall be asked whether he pleads guilty of the offence charged or claims to be tried.

235. If the accused pleads guilty, the Judge shall record the plea and may, in his discretion, convict him thereon.

Plea of guilty.

236. If the accused refuses to plead, or does not plead, or claims to be tried or is not convicted under section 235, the Judge shall fix a date for the examination of witnesses, and may, on the application of the prosecution, issue any process for compelling the attendance of any witness or the production of any document or other thing.

Date for prosecution evidence.

237. (1) On the date so fixed, the Judge shall proceed to take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution.

Evidence for prosecution

(2) The Judge may, in his discretion, permit the cross-examination of any witness to be deferred until any other witness or witnesses have been examined or recall any witness for further cross-examination.

238. If, after taking the evidence for the prosecution, examining the accused and hearing the prosecution and the defence on the point, the Judge considers that there is no evidence that the accused committed the offence, the Judge shall record an order of acquittal.

Acquittal.

Entering
upon
defence.

239. (1) Where the accused is not acquitted under section 238, he shall be called upon to enter on his defence and adduce any evidence he may have in support thereof.

(2) If the accused puts in any written statement, the Judge shall file it with the record.

(3) If the accused applies for the issue of any process for compelling the attendance of any witness or the production of any document or thing, the Judge shall issue such process unless he considers, for reasons to be recorded, that such application should be refused on the ground that it is made for the purpose of vexation or delay or for defeating the ends of justice.

Argu-
ments.

240. When the examination of the witnesses (if any) for the defence is complete, the prosecutor shall sum up his case and the accused or his pleader shall be entitled to reply:

Provided that where any point of law is raised by the accused or his pleader, the prosecution may, with the permission of the Judge, make his submissions with regard to such point of law.

Judg-
ment.

241. (1) Thereafter, the Judge shall give a judgment in the case.

(2) If the accused is convicted, the Judge shall, unless he proceeds in accordance with the provisions of section 368, hear the accused on the question of sentence, and then pass sentence on him according to law.

Previous
convic-
tion.

242. In a case where a previous conviction is charged under the provisions of sub-section (7) of section 215, and the accused does not admit that he has been previously convicted as alleged in the charge, the Judge may, after he has convicted the said accused under section 235 or section 241, take evidence in respect of the alleged previous conviction, and shall record a finding thereon:

Provided that no such charge shall be read out by the Judge nor shall the accused be asked to plead thereto nor shall the previous conviction be referred to by the prosecution or in any evidence adduced by it, unless and until the accused has been convicted under section 235 or section 241.

Pro-
cedure
in cases
institu-
ted under
section
204.

243. (1) A Court of Session taking cognizance of an offence under sub-section (1) of section 204 shall try the case under this Chapter as if it had been committed to it by a Magistrate taking cognizance of the offence upon a complaint:

Provided that the person against whom the offence is alleged to have been committed shall, unless the Court, for reasons to be recorded, otherwise directs, be examined as a witness for the prosecution.

(2) Every trial under this section shall be held in camera if either party thereto so desires or if the Court so thinks fit to do.

(3) If, in any such case, the Court discharges or acquits all or any of the accused and is of opinion that there was no reasonable cause for making the accusation against them or any of them, it may, by its order of discharge or acquittal, direct the person against whom the offence was alleged to have been committed (other than the President, Vice-President or the Governor of a State or the Administrator of a Union territory) to show cause why he should not pay compensation to such accused or to each or any of such accused, when there are more than one.

(4) The Court shall record and consider any cause which may be shown by the person so directed, and if it is satisfied that there was no

reasonable cause for making the accusation, it may, for reasons to be recorded, make an order that compensation to such amount not exceeding one thousand rupees, as it may determine, be paid by such person to the accused or to each or any of them.

(5) All compensation awarded under sub-section (4) shall be recovered as if it were a fine.

(6) No person who has been directed to pay compensation under sub-section (4) shall, by reason of such order, be exempted from any civil or criminal liability in respect of the complaint made under this section:

Provided that any amount paid to an accused person under this section shall be taken into account in awarding compensation to such person in any subsequent civil suit relating to the same matter.

(7) The person who has been ordered under sub-section (4) to pay compensation may, in so far as the order relates to the payment of compensation, appeal from the order to the High Court.

(8) When an order for payment of compensation to an accused person is made, the compensation shall not be paid to him before the period allowed for the presentation of the appeal has elapsed, or, if an appeal is presented, before the appeal has been decided.

CHAPTER XIX

TRIAL OF WARRANT-CASES BY MAGISTRATES

A.—Cases instituted upon a police report

244. When, in any warrant-case instituted on a police report, the accused appears or is brought before a Magistrate at the commencement of the trial, the Magistrate shall satisfy himself that he has complied with the provisions of section 212. Compliance with section 212.

245. If, upon considering the police report and the documents sent with it under section 176 and making such examination, if any, of the accused as the Magistrate thinks necessary and after giving the prosecution and the accused an opportunity of being heard, the Magistrate considers the charge against the accused to be groundless, he shall discharge the accused, and record his reasons for so doing. When accused shall be discharged.

246. (1) If, upon such consideration, examination, if any, and hearing, the Magistrate is of opinion that there is ground for presuming that the accused has committed an offence triable under this Chapter, which such Magistrate is competent to try and which, in his opinion, could be adequately punished by him, he shall frame in writing a charge against the accused. Framing of charge.

(2) The charge shall then be read and explained to the accused, and he shall be asked whether he pleads guilty of the offence charged or claims to be tried.

247. If the accused pleads guilty, the Magistrate shall record the plea and may, in his discretion, convict him thereon. Conviction on plea of guilty.

248. (1) If the accused refuses to plead or does not plead, or claims to be tried or the Magistrate does not convict the accused under section 247, the Magistrate shall fix a date for the examination of witnesses. Evidence for prosecution.

(2) The Magistrate may, on the application of the prosecution, issue a summons to any of its witnesses directing him to attend or to produce any document or other thing.

(3) On the date so fixed, the Magistrate shall proceed to take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution:

Provided that the Magistrate may permit the cross-examination of any witness to be deferred until any other witness or witnesses have been examined or recall any witness for further cross-examination.

Evidence
for
defence.

249. (1) The accused shall then be called upon to enter upon his defence and produce his evidence; and if the accused puts in any written statement, the Magistrate shall file it with the record.

(2) If the accused, after he has entered upon his defence, applies to the Magistrate to issue any process for compelling the attendance of any witness for the purpose of examination or cross-examination, or the production of any document or other thing, the Magistrate shall issue such process unless he considers that such application should be refused on the ground that it is made for the purpose of vexation or delay or for defeating the ends of justice and such ground shall be recorded by him in writing:

Provided that, when the accused has cross-examined or had the opportunity of cross-examining any witness before entering on his defence, the attendance of such witness shall not be compelled under this section, unless the Magistrate is satisfied that it is necessary for the purposes of justice.

(3) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application under sub-section (2), require that his reasonable expenses incurred in attending for the purposes of the trial be deposited in Court.

B.—Cases instituted otherwise than on police report

Evidence
for prosecution.

250. (1) When, in any warrant-case instituted otherwise than on a police report, the accused appears or is brought before a Magistrate, the Magistrate shall proceed to hear the prosecution and take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution.

(2) The Magistrate may, on the application of the prosecution, issue a summons to any of its witnesses directing him to attend or to produce any document or other thing.

When
accused
shall be
discharged.

251. (1) If, upon taking all the evidence referred to in section 250, the Magistrate considers, for reasons to be recorded, that no case against the accused has been made out which, if unrebutted, would warrant his conviction, the Magistrate shall discharge him.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prevent a Magistrate from discharging the accused at any previous stage of the case if, for reasons to be recorded by such Magistrate, he considers the charge to be groundless.

Framing
of charge.

252. (1) If, when such evidence has been taken, or at any previous stage of the case, the Magistrate is of opinion that there is ground for presuming that the accused has committed an offence triable under this Chapter, which such Magistrate is competent to try and which, in his opinion, could be adequately punished by him, he shall frame in writing a charge against the accused.

(2) The charge shall then be read and explained to the accused, and he shall be asked whether he pleads guilty or has any defence to make.

253. If the accused pleads guilty, the Magistrate shall record the plea, and may, in his discretion, convict him thereon.

Conviction on plea of guilty. Further examination of prosecution witnesses.

254. (1) If the accused refuses to plead, or does not plead or claims to be tried or if the accused is not convicted under section 253, he shall be required to state, at the commencement of the next hearing of the case, or, if the Magistrate for reasons to be recorded in writing so thinks fit, forthwith, whether he wishes to cross-examine any, and, if so, which of the witnesses for the prosecution whose evidence has been taken.

(2) If he says he does so wish, the witnesses named by him shall be recalled and, after cross-examination and re-examination (if any), they shall be discharged.

(3) The evidence of any remaining witnesses for the prosecution shall next be taken, and, after cross-examination and re-examination (if any), they also shall be discharged.

255. The accused shall then be called upon to enter upon his defence and produce his evidence; and the provisions of section 249 shall apply to the case.

Evidence for defence.

C.—Conclusion of trial

256. (1) If, in any case under this Chapter in which a charge has been framed, the Magistrate finds the accused not guilty, he shall record an order of acquittal.

Acquittal or conviction.

(2) Where, in any case under this Chapter, the Magistrate finds the accused guilty, but does not proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 332 or section 368, he shall, after hearing the accused on the question of sentence, pass sentence upon him according to law.

(3) Where, in any case under this Chapter, a previous conviction is charged under the provisions of sub-section (7) of section 215 and the accused does not admit that he has been previously convicted as alleged in the charge, the Magistrate may, after he has convicted the said accused, take evidence in respect of the alleged previous conviction, and shall record a finding thereon:

Provided that no such charge shall be read out by the Magistrate nor shall the accused be asked to plead thereto nor shall the previous conviction be referred to by the prosecution or in any evidence adduced by it, unless and until the accused has been convicted under sub-section (2).

257. When the proceedings have been instituted upon complaint, and upon any day fixed for the hearing of the case the complainant is absent, and the offence may be lawfully compounded or is not a cognizable offence, the Magistrate may, in his discretion, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, at any time before the charge has been framed, discharge the accused.

Absence of complainant.

258. (1) If, in any case instituted upon complaint or upon information given to a police officer or to a Magistrate, one or more persons is or are accused before a Magistrate of any offence triable by a Magistrate, and the Magistrate by whom the case is heard discharges or acquits all or any of the accused, and is of opinion that there was no reasonable ground for making the accusation against them or any of them, the Magistrate

Compensation for accusation without reasonable cause.

may, by his order of discharge or acquittal, if the person upon whose complaint or information the accusation was made is present, call upon him forthwith to show cause why he should not pay compensation to such accused or to each or any of such accused when there are more than one; or, if such person is not present, direct the issue of a summons to him to appear and show cause as aforesaid.

(2) The Magistrate shall record and consider any cause which such complainant or informant may show, and if he is satisfied that there was no reasonable ground for making the accusation, may, for reasons to be recorded, make an order that compensation to such amount not exceeding the amount of fine he is empowered to impose, as he may determine, be paid by such complainant or informant to the accused or to each or any of them.

(3) The Magistrate may, by the order directing payment of the compensation under sub-section (2), further order that, in default of payment, the person ordered to pay such compensation shall undergo simple imprisonment for a period not exceeding thirty days.

(4) When any person is imprisoned under sub-section (3), the provisions of sections 68 and 69 of the Indian Penal Code shall, so far as may be, apply.

45 of 1860.

(5) No person who has been directed to pay compensation under this section shall, by reason of such order, be exempted from any civil or criminal liability in respect of the complaint made or information given by him:

Provided that any amount paid to an accused person under this section shall be taken into account in awarding compensation to such person in any subsequent civil suit relating to the same matter.

(6) A complainant or informant who has been ordered under sub-section (2) by a Magistrate of the second class to pay compensation exceeding one hundred rupees, may appeal from the order, as if such complainant or informant had been convicted on a trial held by such Magistrate.

(7) When an order for payment of compensation to an accused person is made in a case which is subject to appeal under sub-section (6), the compensation shall not be paid to him before the period allowed for the presentation of the appeal has elapsed, or, if an appeal is presented, before the appeal has been decided; and where such order is made in a case which is not so subject to appeal the compensation shall not be paid before the expiration of one month from the date of the order.

(8) The provisions of this section apply to summons-cases as well as to warrant-cases.

CHAPTER XX

TRIAL OF SUMMONS-CASES BY MAGISTRATES

Substance
of accusa-
tion to be
stated.

259. When in a summons-case the accused appears or is brought before the Magistrate, the particulars of the offence of which he is accused shall be stated to him, and he shall be asked whether he pleads guilty or has any defence to make, but it shall not be necessary to frame a formal charge.

260. If the accused pleads guilty, the Magistrate shall record the plea as nearly as possible in the words used by the accused and may, in his discretion, convict him thereon.

Conviction on plea of guilty.

261. (1) Where a summons has been issued under section 211 and the accused desires to plead guilty to the charge without appearing before the Magistrate, he shall transmit to the Magistrate, by post or by messenger, a letter containing his plea and also the amount of fine specified in the summons.

Conviction on plea of guilty in absence of accused in petty cases.

(2) The Magistrate may thereupon convict the accused in his absence on his plea of guilty and sentence him to pay the fine specified in the summons, and the amount transmitted by the accused shall be adjusted towards that fine.

262. (1) If the Magistrate does not convict the accused under section 260 or section 261, the Magistrate shall proceed to hear the prosecution and take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution, and also to hear the accused and take all such evidence as he produces in his defence.

Procedure when not convicted.

(2) The Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, on the application of the prosecution or the accused, issue a summons to any witness directing him to attend or to produce any document or other thing.

(3) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application, require that his reasonable expenses incurred in attending for the purposes of the trial be deposited in Court.

263. (1) If the Magistrate, upon taking the evidence referred to in section 262 and such further evidence, if any, as he may, of his own motion, cause to be produced, finds the accused not guilty, he shall record an order of acquittal.

Acquittal or conviction.

(2) Where the Magistrate does not proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 332 or section 368, he shall, if he finds the accused guilty, pass sentence upon him according to law.

264. A Magistrate may, under section 260 or section 263, convict the accused of any offence triable under this Chapter, which from the facts admitted or proved he appears to have committed, whatever may be the nature of the complaint or summons, if the Magistrate is satisfied that the accused would not be prejudiced thereby.

Finding not limited by complaint or summons.

265. (1) If the summons has been issued on complaint, and upon the day appointed for the appearance of the accused, or any day subsequent thereto to which the hearing may be adjourned, the complainant does not appear, the Magistrate shall, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, acquit the accused, unless for some reason he thinks it proper to adjourn the hearing of the case to some other day:

Non-appearance or death of complainant.

Provided that where the complainant is represented by a pleader or by the officer conducting the prosecution or where the Magistrate is of opinion that the personal attendance of the complainant is not necessary, the Magistrate may dispense with his attendance and proceed with the case.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall, so far as may be, apply also to cases where the non-appearance of the complainant is due to his death.

With-
drawal
of com-
plaint.

266. If a complainant, at any time before a final order is passed in any case under this Chapter, satisfies the Magistrate that there are sufficient grounds for permitting him to withdraw his complaint against the accused, or if there be more than one accused, against all or any of them, the Magistrate may permit him to withdraw the same, and shall thereupon acquit the accused against whom the complaint is so withdrawn.

Power
to stop
proceed-
ings in
certain
cases.

267. In any summons-case instituted otherwise than upon complaint, a Magistrate of the first class or, with the previous sanction of the Chief Judicial Magistrate, any other Judicial Magistrate, may, for reasons to be recorded by him, stop the proceedings at any stage without pronouncing any judgment either of acquittal or conviction, and may thereupon release the accused.

CHAPTER XXI

SUMMARY TRIALS

Power
to try
summa-
rily.

268. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Code—

(a) any Chief Judicial Magistrate;

(b) any Metropolitan Magistrate;

(c) any Magistrate of the first class specially empowered in this behalf by the High Court;

(d) any Bench of Magistrates invested with the powers of a Magistrate of the first class and specially empowered in this behalf by the High Court,

may, if he or they think fit, try in a summary way all or any of the following offences:—

(a) offences not punishable with death, imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

(b) theft, under section 379, section 380 or section 381 of the Indian Penal Code, where the value of the property stolen does not exceed two hundred rupees; 45 of 1860.

(c) dishonest misappropriation of property, under section 403 of the Indian Penal Code, where the value of the property misappropriated does not exceed two hundred rupees; 45 of 1860.

(d) receiving or retaining stolen property, under section 411 of the Indian Penal Code, where the value of the property does not exceed two hundred rupees; 45 of 1860.

(e) assisting in the concealment or disposal of stolen property, under section 414 of the Indian Penal Code, where the value of such property does not exceed two hundred rupees; 45 of 1860.

(f) mischief, under section 427 of the Indian Penal Code; 45 of 1860.

(g) offences under sections 451, 453, 454 and 456 of the Indian Penal Code; 45 of 1860.

45 of 1860. (h) insult with intent to provoke a breach of the peace, under section 504, and criminal intimidation, under section 506 of the Indian Penal Code;

(i) abetment of any of the foregoing offences;

(j) an attempt to commit any of the foregoing offences, when such attempt is an offence;

1 of 1871. (k) any offence constituted by an act in respect of which a complaint may be made under section 20 of the Cattle-trespass Act, 1871.

(2) When in the course of a summary trial it appears to the Magistrate or Bench that the nature of the case is such that it is undesirable to try it summarily, the Magistrate or Bench shall recall any witnesses who may have been examined and proceed to re-hear the case in the manner provided by this Code.

269. The High Court may confer on any Bench of Magistrates invested with the powers of a Magistrate of the second class power to try summarily all or any of the following offences, namely:—

45 of 1860. (a) offences against sections 277, 278, 279, 285, 286, 289, 290, 292, 293, 294, 323, 334, 336, 341, 352, 358, 426, 447 and 504 of the Indian Penal Code;

(b) offences against Municipal Acts and the conservancy clauses of Police Acts which are punishable only with fine or with imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month with or without fine;

(c) abetment of any of the foregoing offences;

(d) an attempt to commit any of the foregoing offences, when such attempt is an offence.

270. (1) In trials under this Chapter, the procedure specified in this Code for the trial of summons-case shall be followed except as herein-after mentioned.

(2) No sentence of imprisonment for a term exceeding six months shall be passed in the case of any conviction under this Chapter.

271. In every case tried summarily, the Magistrate or Bench of Magistrates shall enter, in such form as the State Government may direct, the following particulars, namely:—

(a) the serial number of the case;

(b) the date of the commission of the offence;

(c) the date of the report or complaint;

(d) the name of the complainant (if any);

(e) the name, parentage and residence of the accused;

(f) the offence complained of and the offence (if any) proved, and in cases coming under clause (b), (c), (d) or (e) of sub-section (1) of section 268, the value of the property in respect of which the offence has been committed;

(g) the plea of the accused and his examination (if any);

Power to invest Bench of Magistrates with less powers.

Procedure for summons and warrant-cases applicable.

Record in summary trials.

- (h) the finding;
- (i) the sentence or other final order; .
- (j) the date on which proceedings terminated;

and when the accused does not plead guilty, the Magistrate or Bench shall also record the substance of the evidence and a judgment containing a brief statement of the reasons for the finding.

Language
of record
and
judgment.

272. (1) Every such record and judgment shall be written either in English or in the language of the Court.

(2) The Chief Judicial Magistrate may authorise any Bench of Magistrates empowered to try offences summarily to prepare the aforesaid record or judgment or both by means of an officer appointed in this behalf by the Chief Judicial Magistrate, and the record or judgment so prepared shall be signed by each member of the Bench taking part in the proceedings.

(3) If no such authorisation be given, the record prepared by a member of the Bench and signed as aforesaid shall be the proper record.

(4) If the Bench differ in opinion, any dissentient member may write a separate judgment.

CHAPTER XXII

ATTENDANCE OF PERSONS CONFINED OR DETAINED IN PRISONS

Defini-
tions.

273. In this Chapter,—

(a) “detained” includes detained under any law providing for preventive detention;

(b) “prison” includes,—

(i) any place which has been declared by the State Government, by general or special order, to be a subsidiary jail;

(ii) any reformatory, Borstal institution or other institution of a like nature.

Power to
require
attend-
ance of
prisoners.

274. (1) Whenever, in the course of an inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, it appears to a Criminal Court,—

(a) that a person confined or detained in a prison should be brought before the Court for answering to a charge of an offence, or

(b) that it is necessary for the ends of justice to examine such person as a witness,

the Court may make an order requiring the officer in charge of the prison to produce such person before the Court for answering to the charge or, as the case may be, for giving evidence.

(2) Where an order under sub-section (1) is made by a Magistrate of the second class, it shall not be forwarded to, or acted upon by, the officer in charge of the prison unless it is countersigned by the Chief Judicial Magistrate to whom such Magistrate is subordinate.

(3) Every order submitted for countersigning under sub-section (2) shall be accompanied by a statement of the facts which, in the opinion

of the Magistrate, render the order necessary, and the Chief Judicial Magistrate to whom it is submitted may, after considering such statement, decline to countersign the order.

275. (1) The State Government may, at any time, having regard to the matters specified in sub-section (2), by general or special order, direct that any person or class of persons shall not be removed from the prison in which he or they may be confined or detained, and thereupon, so long as the order remains in force, no order made under section 274, whether before or after the order of the State Government, shall have effect in respect of such person or class of persons.

Power of State Government to exclude certain persons from operation of section 274.

(2) Before making an order under sub-section (1), the State Government shall have regard to the following matters, namely:—

(a) the nature of the offence for which, or the grounds on which, the person or class of persons has been ordered to be confined or detained in prison;

(b) the likelihood of the disturbance of public order if the person or class of persons is allowed to be removed from the prison;

(c) the public interest, generally.

276. Where the person in respect of whom an order is made under section 274—

Officer in charge of prison to abstain from carrying out order in certain contingencies.

(a) is by reason of sickness or infirmity unfit to be removed from the prison; or

(b) is under committal for trial or under remand pending trial or pending a preliminary investigation; or

(c) is in custody for a period which would expire before the expiration of the time required for complying with the order and for taking him back to the prison in which he is confined or detained; or

(d) is a person to whom an order made by the State Government under section 275 applies,

the officer in charge of the prison shall abstain from carrying out the Court's order and shall send to the Court a statement of reasons for so abstaining:

Provided that where the attendance of such person is required for giving evidence at a place not more than twenty-five kilometres distant from the prison, the officer in charge of the prison shall not so abstain for the reason mentioned in clause (b).

277. Subject to the provisions of section 276, the officer in charge of the prison shall, upon delivery of an order made under sub-section (1) of section 274 and duly countersigned, where necessary, under sub-section (2) thereof, cause the person named in the order to be taken to the Court in which his attendance is required, so as to be present there at the time mentioned in the order, and shall cause him to be kept in custody in or near the Court until he has been examined or until the Court authorises him to be taken back to the prison in which he was confined or detained.

Prisoner to be brought to Court in custody.

Power to
issue com-
mission
for exa-
mination
of witness
in prison.

278. The provisions of this Chapter shall be without prejudice to the power of the Court to issue under section 291 a commission for the examination, as a witness, of any person confined or detained in a prison; and the provisions of Part B of Chapter XXIII shall apply in relation to the examination on commission of any such person in the prison as they apply in relation to the examination on commission of any other person.

CHAPTER XXIII

EVIDENCE IN INQUIRIES AND TRIALS

A.—Mode of taking and recording evidence

Language
of Courts.

279. The State Government may determine what, for purposes of this Code, shall be the language of each Court within the State other than a High Court.

Evidence
to be
taken in
presence
of accused.

280. Except as otherwise expressly provided, all evidence taken in the course of the trial, shall be taken in the presence of the accused, or, when his personal attendance is dispensed with, in the presence of his pleader.

Record in
summons-
cases,
inquiries
under
sections
146 to 150
and pro-
ceedings
under
section
455.

281. (1) In all summons-cases tried before a Magistrate, in all inquiries under sections 146 to 150 (both inclusive), and in all proceedings under section 455 otherwise than in the course of a trial, the Magistrate shall, as the examination of each witness proceeds, make a memorandum of the substance of his evidence in the language of the Court or in English:

Provided that if the Magistrate is unable to make such memorandum himself, he shall, after recording the reason of his inability, cause such memorandum to be made in writing or from his dictation in open Court.

(2) Such memorandum shall be signed by the Magistrate and shall form part of the record.

Record in
warrant-
cases.

282. (1) In all warrant-cases tried before a Magistrate the evidence of each witness shall, as his examination proceeds, be taken down in writing either by the Magistrate himself or, under his direction and superintendence, by an officer of the Court appointed by him in this behalf.

(2) Such evidence shall ordinarily be taken down in the form of a narrative; but the Magistrate may, in his discretion take down, or cause to be taken down, any part of such evidence in the form of question and answer.

(3) The evidence so taken down shall be signed by the Magistrate and shall form part of the record.

Record in
trial
before
Court of
Session.

283. (1) In all trials before a Court of Session, the evidence of each witness shall, as his examination proceeds, be taken down in writing either by the presiding Judge himself or, under his direction and superintendence, by an officer of the Court appointed by him in this behalf.

(2) Such evidence shall ordinarily be taken down in the form of question and answer; but the presiding Judge may, in his discretion,

take down or cause to be taken down, the whole or any part of such evidence in the form of a narrative.

(3) The evidence so taken down shall be signed by the presiding Judge and shall form part of the record.

284. In every case where evidence is taken down under section 282 or section 283—

Language
of record
of evi-
dence.

(a) if the witness gives evidence in the language of the Court, it shall be taken down in that language;

(b) if he gives evidence in any other language, it may, if practicable, be taken down in that language, and if it is not practicable to do so, a true translation of the evidence in the language of the Court shall be prepared as the examination of the witness proceeds, signed by the Magistrate or presiding Judge, and shall form part of the record;

(c) where under clause (b) evidence is taken down in a language other than the language of the Court, a true translation thereof in the language of the Court shall be prepared as soon as practicable, signed by the Magistrate or presiding Judge and shall form part of the record:

Provided that when under clause (b) evidence is taken down in English and a translation thereof in the language of the Court is not required by any of the parties, the Court may dispense with such translation.

285. (1) As the evidence of each witness taken under section 282 or section 283 is completed, it shall be read over to him in the presence of the accused, if in attendance, or of his pleader, if he appears by pleader, and shall, if necessary, be corrected.

Proce-
dure in
regard to
such evi-
dence
when com-
pleted.

(2) If the witness denies the correctness of any part of the evidence when the same is read over to him, the Magistrate or presiding Judge may, instead of correcting the evidence, make a memorandum thereon of the objection made to it by the witness and shall add such remarks as he thinks necessary.

(3) If the record of the evidence is in a language different from that in which it has been given and the witness does not understand that language, the record shall be interpreted to him in the language in which it was given, or in a language which he understands.

286. (1) Whenever any evidence is given in a language not understood by the accused, and he is present in person, it shall be interpreted to him in open Court in a language understood by him.

Interpre-
tation of
evidence
to accused
or his
pleader.

(2) If he appears by pleader and the evidence is given in a language other than the language of the Court, and not understood by the pleader, it shall be interpreted to such pleader in that language.

(3) When documents are put for the purpose of formal proof, it shall be in the discretion of the Court to interpret as much thereof as appears necessary.

Remarks
respecting
demean-
our of
witness.

287. When a presiding Judge or Magistrate has recorded the evidence of a witness, he shall also record such remarks (if any) as he thinks material respecting the demeanour of such witness whilst under examination.

Record of
examina-
tion of
accused.

288. (1) Whenever the accused is examined by a Metropolitan Magistrate, the Magistrate shall make a memorandum of the substance of the examination of the accused in the language of the Court or in English and such memorandum shall be signed by the Magistrate and shall form part of the record.

(2) Whenever the accused is examined by any Magistrate other than a Metropolitan Magistrate, or by a Court of Session, the whole of such examination, including every question put to him and every answer given by him, shall be recorded in full either by the Magistrate himself or under his direction and superintendence by an officer of the Court appointed by him in this behalf.

(3) The record shall, if practicable, be in the language in which the accused is examined or, if that is not practicable, in the language of the Court.

(4) The record shall be shown or read to the accused, or, if he does not understand the language in which it is written, shall be interpreted to him in a language which he understands, and he shall be at liberty to explain or add to his answers.

(5) It shall thereafter be signed by the accused and by the Magistrate or presiding Judge, who shall certify under his own hand that the examination was taken in his presence and hearing and that the record contains a full and true account of the statement made by the accused.

(6) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to apply to the examination of an accused person in the course of a summary trial.

Interpreter
to be
bound to
interpret
truthfully.

289. When the services of an interpreter are required by any Criminal Court for the interpretation of any evidence or statement, he shall be bound to state the true interpretation of such evidence or statement.

Record in
High
Court.

290. Every High Court may, by general rule, prescribe the manner in which the evidence of witnesses and the examination of the accused shall be taken down in cases coming before it; and such evidence and examination shall be taken down in accordance with such rule.

B.—Commissions for the examination of witnesses

When
attend-
ance of
witness
may be
dispensed
with and
commis-
sion
issue.

291. (1) Whenever, in the course of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, it appears to a Court that the examination of a witness is necessary for the ends of justice, and that the attendance of such witness cannot be procured without an amount of delay, expense or inconvenience which, under the circumstances of the case, would be unreasonable, the Court may dispense with such attendance and may issue a commission for the examination of the witness in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter:

Provided that where the examination of the President or the Vice-President of India, or the Governor of a State as a witness is necessary for the ends of justice, a commission shall be issued for the examination of such a witness.

(2) The Court may, when issuing a commission for the examination of a witness for the prosecution, direct that such amount as the Court considers reasonable to meet the expenses of the accused, including the pleader's fees, be paid by the prosecution.

292. (1) If the witness is within the territories to which this Code extends, the commission shall be directed to the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or Chief Judicial Magistrate, as the case may be, within whose local jurisdiction the witness is to be found.

Commis-
sion to
whom to
be issued.

(2) If the witness is in India, but in a State or area to which this Code does not extend, the commission shall be directed to such Court or officer as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf.

(3) If the witness is in a country or place outside India and arrangements have been made by the Central Government with the Government of such country or place for taking the evidence of witnesses in relation to criminal matters, the commission shall be issued in such form, directed to such Court or officer, and sent to such authority for transmission, as the Central Government may, by notification, prescribe in this behalf.

293. Upon receipt of the commission, the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or Chief Judicial Magistrate, or such Metropolitan or Judicial Magistrate as he may appoint in this behalf, shall summon the witness before him or proceed to the place where the witness is, and shall take down his evidence in the same manner, and may for this purpose exercise the same powers, as in trials of warrant-cases under this Code.

Execution
of com-
missions.

294. (1) The parties to any proceeding under this Code in which a commission is issued may respectively forward any interrogatories in writing which the Court or Magistrate directing the commission may think relevant to the issue, and it shall be lawful for the Magistrate, Court or officer to whom the commission is directed, or to whom the duty of executing it is delegated, to examine the witness upon such interrogatories.

Parties
may
examine
witnesses.

(2) Any such party may appear before such Magistrate, Court or officer by pleader, or if not in custody, in person, and may examine, cross-examine and re-examine (as the case may be) the said witness.

295. (1) After any commission issued under section 291 has been duly executed, it shall be returned, together with the deposition of the witness examined thereunder, to the Court or Magistrate issuing the commission; and the commission, the return thereto and the deposition shall be open at all reasonable times to inspection of the parties, and may, subject to all just exceptions, be read in evidence in the case by either party, and shall form part of the record.

Return of
com-
mission.

(2) Any deposition so taken, if it satisfies the conditions prescribed by section 33 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, may also be received in evidence at any subsequent stage of the case before another Court.

1 of 1872

296. In every case in which a commission is issued under section 291, the inquiry, trial or other proceeding may be adjourned for a specified time reasonably sufficient for the execution and return of the commission.

Adjourn-
ment of
proceed-
ing.

Execu-
tion of
foreign
commis-
sions.

297. (1) The provisions of section 293 and so much of section 294 and section 295 as relate to the execution of a commission and its return shall apply in respect of commissions issued by any of the Courts, Judges or Magistrates hereinafter mentioned as they apply to commissions issued under section 291.

(2) The Courts, Judges and Magistrates referred to in sub-section (1) are—

(a) any such Court, Judge or Magistrate exercising jurisdiction within an area in India to which this Code does not extend, as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf;

(b) any Court, Judge or Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in any such country or place outside India as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf, and having authority, under the law in force in that country or place, to issue commissions for the examination of witnesses in relation to criminal matters.

Deposition
of medical
witness.

298. (1) The deposition of a civil surgeon or other medical witness, taken and attested by a Magistrate in the presence of the accused, or taken on commission under this Chapter, may be given in evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, although the deponent is not called as a witness.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, summon and examine such deponent as to the subject-matter of his deposition.

Evidence
of officers
of the
Mint.

299. (1) Any document purporting to be a report under the hand of any such gazetted officer of the Mint or of the India Security Press (including the office of the Controller of Stamps and Stationery) as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf, upon any matter or thing duly submitted to him for examination and report in the course of any proceeding under this Code, may be used as evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, although such officer is not called as a witness.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, summon and examine any such officer as to the subject-matter of his report:

Provided that no such officer shall be summoned to produce any records on which the report is based.

(3) Without prejudice to the provisions of sections 123 and 124 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, no such officer shall, except with the permission of the Master of the Mint or the India Security Press or the Controller of Stamps and Stationery, as the case may be, be permitted—

(a) to give any evidence derived from any unpublished official records on which the report is based; or

(b) to disclose the nature or particulars of any test applied by him in the course of the examination of the matter or thing.

300. (1) Any document purporting to be a report under the hand of a Government scientific expert to whom this section applies, upon any matter or thing duly submitted to him for examination or analysis and report in the course of any proceeding under this Code, may be used as evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code.

Reports of certain Government scientific experts.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, summon and examine any such expert as to the subject-matter of his report.

(3) Where any such expert is summoned by a Court and he is unable to attend personally, he may, unless the Court has expressly directed him to appear personally, depute any responsible officer working with him to attend the Court, if such officer is conversant with the facts of the case and can satisfactorily depose in Court on his behalf.

(4) This section applies to the following Government scientific experts, namely:—

(a) any Chemical Examiner or Assistant Chemical Examiner to Government;

(b) the Chief Inspector of Explosives;

(c) the Director of the Finger Print Bureau;

(d) the Director, Haffkeine Institute, Bombay;

(e) the Director of a Central Forensic Science Laboratory or a State Forensic Science Laboratory.

301. Any document of a formal character may, subject to all just exceptions and unless its genuineness is disputed, be read in the evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, without proof of the signature of the person by whom it purports to be signed:

Documents of a formal character.

Provided that the Court may, in its discretion, require such signature to be proved.

Explanation.—In this section, the expression “document of a formal character” includes a list, memorandum or other record prepared by a police officer in the course of an investigation.

302. When any application is made to any Court in the course of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, and allegations are made therein respecting any public servant, the applicant may give evidence of the facts alleged in the application by affidavit, and the Court may, if it thinks fit, order that evidence relating to such facts be so given.

Affidavit in proof of conduct of public servants.

303. (1) The evidence of any person whose evidence is of a formal character may be given by affidavit and may, subject to all just exceptions, be read in evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code.

Evidence of formal character on affidavit.

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, and shall, on the application of the prosecution or the accused, summon and examine any such person as to the facts contained in his affidavit.

Autho-
rities
before
whom
affidavits
may be
sworn.

304. (1) Affidavits to be used before any Court under this Code may be sworn or affirmed before—

(a) any Judge or Magistrate; or

(b) any Commissioner of Oaths appointed by a High Court; or

(c) any notary appointed under the Notaries Act, 1952.

53 of 1952.

(2) Affidavits shall be confined to, and shall state separately, such facts as the deponent is able to prove from his own knowledge and such facts as he has reasonable ground to believe to be true, and in the latter case, the deponent shall clearly state the grounds of such belief.

(3) The Court may order any scandalous and irrelevant matter in the affidavit to be struck out or amended.

Previous
conviction
or acquit-
tal how
proved.

305. In any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, a previous conviction or acquittal may be proved, in addition to any other mode provided by any law for the time being in force,—

(a) by an extract certified under the hand of the officer, having the custody of the records of the Court in which such conviction or acquittal was held, to be a copy of the sentence or order, or

(b) in case of a conviction, either by a certificate signed by the officer in charge of the jail in which the punishment or any part thereof was inflicted, or by production of the warrant of commitment under which the punishment was suffered,

together with, in each of such cases, evidence as to the identity of the accused person with the person so convicted or acquitted.

Record of
evidence
in absence
of accused.

306. (1) If it is proved that an accused person has absconded, and that there is no immediate prospect of arresting him, the Court competent to try such person for the offence complained of may, in his absence, examine the witnesses (if any) produced on behalf of the prosecution, and record their depositions and any such deposition may, on the arrest of such person, be given in evidence against him on the inquiry into, or trial for, the offence with which he is charged, if the deponent is dead or incapable of giving evidence or cannot be found or his presence cannot be procured without an amount of delay, expense or inconvenience which, under the circumstances of the case, would be unreasonable.

(2) If it appears that an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life has been committed by some person or persons unknown, the High Court or the Sessions Judge may direct that any Magistrate of the first class shall hold an inquiry and examine any witnesses who can give evidence concerning the offence and any depositions so taken may be given in evidence against any person who is subsequently accused of the offence, if the deponent is dead or incapable of giving evidence or beyond the limits of India.

CHAPTER XXIV

GENERAL PROVISIONS AS TO INQUIRIES AND TRIALS

307. (1) A person who has once been tried by a Court of competent jurisdiction for an offence and convicted or acquitted of such offence shall, while such conviction or acquittal remains in force, not be liable to be tried again for the same offence, nor on the same facts for any other offence for which a different charge from the one made against him might have been made under sub-section (1) of section 227, or for which he might have been convicted under sub-section (2) thereof.

Person
once
convicted
or ac-
quitted
not to be
tried for
same
offence.

(2) A person acquitted or convicted of any offence may be afterwards tried for any distinct offence for which a separate charge might have been made against him on the former trial under sub-section (1) of section 226.

(3) A person convicted of any offence constituted by any act causing consequences which, together with such act, constituted a different offence from that of which he was convicted, may be afterwards tried for such last-mentioned offence, if the consequences had not happened, or were not known to the Court to have happened, at the time when he was convicted.

(4) A person acquitted or convicted of any offence constituted by any acts may, notwithstanding such acquittal or conviction, be subsequently charged with, and tried for, any other offence constituted by the same acts which he may have committed if the Court by which he was first tried was not competent to try the offence with which he is subsequently charged.

(5) Nothing in this section shall affect the provisions of section 26 of the 10 of 1897. General Clauses Act, 1897 or of sub-section (1) of section 190 of this Code.

Explanation.—The dismissal of a complaint, the discharge of the accused, or the stopping of proceedings under section 267 is not an acquittal for the purpose of this section.

Illustrations

(a) A is tried upon a charge of theft as a servant and acquitted. He cannot afterwards, while the acquittal remains in force, be charged with theft as a servant, or, upon the same facts, with theft simply, or with criminal breach of trust.

(b) A is tried upon a charge of murder and acquitted. There is no charge of robbery; but it appears from the facts that A committed robbery at the time when the murder was committed; he may afterwards be charged with, and tried for, robbery.

(c) A is tried for causing grievous hurt and convicted. The person injured afterwards dies. A may be tried again for culpable homicide.

(d) A is charged before the Court of Session and convicted of the culpable homicide of B. A may not afterwards be tried on the same facts for the murder of B.

(e) A is charged by a Magistrate of the first class with, and convicted by him of, voluntarily causing hurt to B. A may not afterwards be tried for voluntarily causing grievous hurt to B on the same facts, unless the case comes within sub-section (3) of the section.

(f) A is charged by a Magistrate of the second class with, and convicted by him of, theft of property from the person of B. A may subsequently be charged with, and tried for, robbery on the same facts.

(g) A, B and C are charged by a Magistrate of the first class with, and convicted by him of, robbing D. A, B and C may afterwards be charged with, and tried for, dacoity on the same facts.

Appear-
ance by
Public
Prosecu-
tors.

308. (1) The Public Prosecutor or Assistant Public Prosecutor in charge of a case may appear and plead without any written authority before any Court in which that case is under inquiry, trial or appeal.

(2) If in any such case any private person instructs a pleader to prosecute any person in any Court, the Public Prosecutor or Assistant Public Prosecutor in charge of the case shall conduct the prosecution, and the pleader so instructed shall act therein under his directions.

Permis-
sion to
conduct
prosecu-
tion.

309. (1) Any Magistrate inquiring into or trying a case may permit the prosecution to be conducted by any person other than a police officer below the rank of Inspector; but no person, other than the Advocate-General or Government Advocate or a Public Prosecutor or Assistant Public Prosecutor, shall be entitled to do so without such permission:

Provided that no police officer shall be permitted to conduct the prosecution if he has taken part in the investigation into the offence with respect to which the accused is being prosecuted.

(2) Any person conducting the prosecution may do so personally or by a pleader.

Right of
person
against
whom
proceed-
ings are
instituted
to be
defended.

310. Any person accused of an offence before a Criminal Court, or against whom proceedings are instituted under this Code, may of right be defended by a pleader.

Legal aid
to accused
at State
expense
in serious
cases.

311. (1) Where, in a trial before the Court of Session, the accused is not represented by a pleader, the Court shall assign a pleader for his defence at the expense of the State.

(2) The High Court may, with the previous approval of the State Government, make rules providing for:—

(a) the mode of selecting pleaders for defence under sub-section (1);

(b) the facilities to be allowed to such pleaders by the Courts;

(c) the fees payable to such pleaders by the Government, and, generally, for carrying out the purposes of sub-section (1).

(3) The State Government may, by notification, direct that, as from such date as may be specified in the notification, the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2) shall apply in relation to any class of trials before other Courts in the State as they apply in relation to trials before Courts of Session.

21 of 1860.

312. (1) In this section, "corporation" means an incorporated company or other body corporate, and includes a society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860.

Proce-
dure
when cor-
poration
or regis-
tered
society is
an ac-
cused.

(2) Where a corporation is the accused person or one of the accused persons in an inquiry or trial, it may appoint a representative for the purpose of the inquiry or trial and such appointment need not be under the seal of the corporation.

(3) Where a representative of a corporation appears, any requirement of this Code that anything shall be done in the presence of the accused or shall be read or stated or explained to the accused, shall be construed as a requirement that that thing shall be done in the presence of the representative or read or stated or explained to the representative, and any requirement that the accused shall be examined, shall be construed as a requirement that the representative shall be examined.

(4) Where a representative of a corporation does not appear, any such requirement as it referred to in sub-section (3) shall not apply.

(5) Where a statement in writing purporting to be signed by the managing director of the corporation or by any person (by whatever name called) having, or being one of the persons having, the management of the affairs of the corporation, to the effect that the person named in the statement has been appointed as the representative of the corporation for the purposes of this section, is filed, the Court shall unless the contrary is proved, presume that such person has been so appointed.

(6) If a question arises as to whether any person, appearing as the representative of a corporation in an inquiry or trial before a Court is or is not such representative, the question shall be determined by the Court.

313. (1) With a view to obtaining the evidence of any person supposed to have been directly or indirectly concerned in or privy to an offence to which this section applies, the Chief Judicial Magistrate or a Metropolitan Magistrate at any stage of the investigation or inquiry into, or the trial of, the offence, and the Magistrate of the first class inquiring into or trying the offence, at any stage of the inquiry or trial, may tender a pardon to such person on condition of his making a full and true disclosure of the whole of the circumstances within his knowledge relative to the offence and to every other person concerned, whether as principal or abettor, in the commission thereof.

Tender of
pardon to
accomp-
lice.

(2) This section applies to—

46 of 1952.

(a) any offence triable exclusively by the Court of Session or by the Court of a Special Judge appointed under the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1952;

(b) any offence punishable with imprisonment which may extend to seven years or with a more severe sentence.

(3) Every Magistrate who tenders a pardon under sub-section (1) shall record—

(a) his reasons for so doing;

(b) whether the tender was or was not accepted by the person to whom it was made,

and shall, on application made by the accused, furnish him with a copy of such record free of cost.

(4) Every person accepting a tender of pardon made under sub-section (1) —

(a) shall be examined as a witness in the Court of the Magistrate taking cognizance of the offence and in the subsequent trial, if any;

(b) shall, unless he is already on bail, be detained in custody until the termination of the trial.

(5) Where a person has accepted a tender of pardon made under sub-section (1) and has been examined under sub-section (4), the Magistrate taking cognizance of the offence shall, without making any further inquiry in the case,—

(a) commit it for trial—

(i) to the Court of Session if the offence is triable exclusively by that Court;

(ii) to a Court of Special Judge appointed under the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1952, if the offence is triable exclusively by that Court; 46 of 1952.

(b) in any other case, make over the case to the Chief Judicial Magistrate who shall try the case himself.

Power to direct tender of pardon.

314. At any time after commitment of a case but before Judgment is passed, the Court to which the commitment is made may, with a view to obtaining at the trial the evidence of any person supposed to have been directly or indirectly concerned in, or privy to, any such offence, tender a pardon on the same condition to such person.

Trial of person not complying with conditions of pardon.

315. (1) Where, in regard to a person who has accepted a tender of pardon made under section 313 or section 314, the Public Prosecutor certifies that in his opinion such person has, either by wilfully concealing anything essential or by giving false evidence, not complied with the condition on which the tender was made, such person may be tried for the offence in respect of which the pardon was so rendered or for any other offence of which he appears to have been guilty in connection with the same matter, and also for the offence of giving false evidence:

Provided that such person shall not be tried jointly with any of the other accused:

Provided further that such person shall not be tried for the offence of giving false evidence except with the sanction of the High Court, and nothing contained in section 196 or section 348 shall apply to that offence.

(2) Any statement made by such person after accepting the tender of pardon and recorded by a Magistrate under section 167 or by a Court under sub-section (4) of section 313 may be given in evidence against him at such trial.

(3) At such trial, the accused shall be entitled to plead that he has complied with the condition upon which such tender was made; in which case it shall be for the prosecution to prove that the condition has not been complied with.

(4) At such trial, the Court shall—

(a) if it is a Court of Session, before the charge is read out and explained to the accused;

(b) if it is the Court of a Magistrate, before the evidence of the witnesses for the prosecution is taken,

ask the accused whether he pleads that he has complied with the condition on which the tender of pardon was made.

(5) If the accused does so plead, the Court shall record the plea and proceed with the trial and it shall, before passing judgment in the case, find whether or not the accused has complied with the conditions of the pardon, and, if it finds that he has so complied, it shall, notwithstanding anything contained in this Code, pass judgment of acquittal.

316. (1) In every inquiry or trial, the proceedings shall be held as expeditiously as possible, and in particular, when the examination of witnesses has once begun, the same shall be continued from day to day until all the witnesses in attendance have been examined, unless the Court finds the adjournment of the same beyond the following day to be necessary for reasons to be recorded.

Power to postpone or adjourn proceedings.

(2) If the Court, after taking cognizance of an offence, finds it necessary or advisable to postpone the commencement of, or, adjourn, any inquiry or trial, it may, from time to time, for reasons to be recorded, postpone or adjourn the same on such terms as it thinks fit, for such time as it considers reasonable, and may by a warrant remand the accused if in custody:

Provided that no Magistrate shall remand an accused person to custody under this section for a term exceeding fifteen days at a time:

Provided further that when witnesses are in attendance, no adjournment or postponement shall be granted, without examining them, except for special reasons to be recorded in writing.

Explanation 1.—If sufficient evidence has been obtained to raise a suspicion that the accused may have committed an offence, and it appears likely that further evidence may be obtained by a remand, this is a reasonable cause for a remand.

Explanation 2.—The terms on which an adjournment or postponement may be granted include, in appropriate cases, the payment of costs by the prosecution or the accused.

317. (1) Any Judge or Magistrate may, at any stage of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding, after due notice to the parties, visit and inspect any place in which an offence is alleged to have been committed, or any other place which it is in his opinion necessary to view for the purpose of properly appreciating the evidence given at such inquiry or trial, and shall without unnecessary delay record a memorandum of any relevant facts observed at such inspection.

Local inspection.

(2) Such memorandum shall form part of the record of the case and if the prosecutor, complainant or accused so desires, a copy of the memorandum shall be furnished to him free of cost.

Power to
summon
material
witness,
or
examine
person
present.

318. Any Court, at any stage of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, summon any person as a witness, or examine any person in attendance, though not summoned as a witness, or recall and re-examine any person already examined; and the Court shall summon and examine or recall and re-examine any such person if his evidence appears to it essential to the just decision of the case.

Expenses
of com-
plainants
and wit-
nesses.

319. Subject to any rules made by the State Government, any Criminal Court may, if it thinks fit, order payment, on the part of Government, of the reasonable expenses of any complainant or witness attending for the purposes of any inquiry, trial or other proceeding before such Court under this Code.

Power to
examine
the
accused.

320. (1) In every inquiry or trial, for the purpose of enabling the accused personally to explain any circumstances appearing in the evidence against him, the Court,—

(a) may at any stage, without previously warning the accused, put such questions to him as the Court considers necessary;

(b) shall, after the witnesses for the prosecution have been examined and before he is called on for his defence, question him generally on the case:

Provided that in a summons-case, where the Court has dispensed with the personal attendance of the accused, it may also dispense with his examination under clause (b).

(2) No oath shall be administered to the accused when he is examined under sub-section (1).

(3) The accused shall not render himself liable to punishment by refusing to answer such questions, or by giving false answers to them.

(4) The answers given by the accused may be taken into consideration in such inquiry or trial, and put in evidence for or against him in any other inquiry into, or trial for, any other offence which such answers may tend to show he has committed.

Written
arguments.

321. (1) Any party to a proceeding may, as soon as may be, after the close of his evidence, but before he concludes the oral arguments, if any, submit a memorandum to the Court setting forth concisely and under distinct headings, the arguments in support of his case and every such memorandum shall form part of the record.

(2) A copy of every such memorandum shall be simultaneously furnished to the opposite party.

(3) No adjournment of the proceedings shall be granted for the purpose of filing the written arguments unless the Court for reasons to be recorded in writing considers it necessary to grant such adjournment.

Accused
person
to be
competent
witness.

322. (1) Any person accused of an offence before a Criminal Court shall be a competent witness for the defence and may give evidence on oath in disproof of the charges made against him or any person charged together with him at the same trial:

Provided that—

(a) he shall not be called as a witness except on his own request in writing;

(b) his failure to give evidence shall not be made the subject of any comment by any of the parties or the Court or give rise to any presumption against himself or any person charged together with him at the same trial.

(2) Any person against whom proceedings are instituted in any criminal court under section 98 or section 108 or under Chapter IX or under Part B, Part C or Part D of Chapter X may offer himself as a witness in such proceedings:

Provided that in proceedings under section 109, section 110 or section 111, the failure of such person to give evidence shall not be made the subject of any comment by any of the parties or the Court or give rise to any presumption against him or any other person proceeded against together with him at the same inquiry.

323. Except as provided in sections 313 and 314, no influence, by means of any promise or threat or otherwise, shall be used to an accused person to induce him to disclose or withhold any matter within his knowledge.

No influence to be used to induce disclosure.

324. (1) At any stage of an inquiry or trial under this Code, if the Judge or Magistrate is satisfied, for reasons to be recorded, that the personal attendance of the accused before the Court is not necessary in the interests of justice, or that the accused persistently disturbs the proceedings in Court, the Judge or Magistrate may, if the accused is represented by a pleader, dispense with his attendance and proceed with such inquiry or trial in his absence, and may, at any subsequent stage of the proceedings, direct the personal attendance of such accused.

Provision for inquiries and trial being held in the absence of accused in certain cases.

(2) If the accused in any such case is not represented by a pleader, or if the Judge or Magistrate considers his personal attendance necessary, he may, if he thinks fit and for reasons to be recorded by him, either adjourn such inquiry or trial, or order that the case of such accused be taken up or tried separately.

325. If the accused, though not of unsound mind, cannot be made to understand the proceedings, the Court may proceed with the inquiry or trial; and, in the case of a Court other than a High Court, if such proceedings result in a conviction, the proceedings shall be forwarded to the High Court with a report of the circumstances of the case, and the High Court shall pass thereon such order as it thinks fit.

Procedure where accused does not understand proceedings.

326. (1) Where, in the course of an inquiry into or trial of an offence, it appears from the evidence that any person not being the accused has committed any offence for which such person could be tried together with the accused, the Court may proceed against such person for the offence which he appears to have committed.

Power to proceed against other persons appearing to be guilty of offence.

(2) Where such person is not attending the Court, he may be arrested or summoned, as the circumstances of the case may require, for the purpose aforesaid.

(3) Any person attending the Court, although not under arrest or upon a summons, may be detained by such Court for the purpose of the inquiry into or trial of the offence which he appears to have committed.

(4) Where the Court proceeds against any person under sub-section (1), then—

(a) the proceedings in respect of such person shall be commenced afresh, and the witnesses re-heard;

(b) subject to the provisions of clause (a), the case may proceed as if such person had been an accused person when the Court took cognizance of the offence upon which the inquiry or trial was commenced.

Compound-
ing of
offences.

327. (1) The offences punishable under the sections of the Indian Penal Code specified in the first two columns of the Table next following may be compounded by the persons mentioned in the third column of that Table:—

45 of 1860.

TABLE

Offence	Section of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Person by whom offence may be compounded
1	2	3
Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound the religious feelings of any person.	298	The person whose religious feelings are intended to be wounded.
Causing hurt	323, 334	The person to whom the hurt is caused.
Wrongfully restraining or confining any person.	341, 342	The person restrained or confined.
Assault or use of criminal force.	352, 358	The person assaulted or to whom criminal force is used.
Mischief, when the only loss or damage caused is loss or damage to a private person.	426, 427	The person to whom the loss or damage is caused.
Criminal trespass	447	The person in possession of the property trespassed upon.
House trespass	448	Ditto.
Criminal breach of contract of service.	491	The person with whom the offender has contracted.
Adultery	497	The husband of the woman.
Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.	498	Ditto.
Defamation	500	The person defamed.
Printing or engraving matter, knowing it to be defamatory.	501	Ditto.
Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing it to contain such matter.	502	Ditto.

Offence	Section of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Person by whom offence may be compounded
1	2	3
Insult intended to provoke a breach of the peace.	504	The person insulted.
Criminal intimidation except when the offence is punishable with imprisonment for seven years.	506	The person intimidated.
Act caused by making a person believe that he will be an object of divine displeasure.	508	The person against whom the offence was committed.

(2) The offences punishable under the sections of the Indian Penal Code specified in the first two columns of the Table next following may, with the permission of the Court before which any prosecution for such offence is pending, be compounded by the persons mentioned in the third column of that Table:—

TABLE

Offence	Section of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Person by whom offence may be compounded
1	2	3
Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	324	The person to whom hurt is caused.
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.	325	Ditto.
Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation.	335	Ditto.
Causing hurt by doing an act so rashly and negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others.	337	Ditto.
Causing grievous hurt by doing an act so rashly and negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others.	338	Ditto.
Wrongfully confining a person for three days or more.	343	The person confined.
Wrongfully confining for ten or more days.	344	Ditto.

Offence	Section of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Person by whom offence may be compounded
1	2	3
Wrongfully confining a person in secret.	346	The person confined.
Assault or criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty.	354	The woman assaulted to whom the criminal force was used.
Assault or criminal force in attempting wrongfully to confine a person.	357	The person assaulted or to whom the force was used.
Theft, where the value of property stolen does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	379	The owner of the property stolen.
Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master, where the value of the property stolen does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	381	Ditto.
Dishonest misappropriation of property.	403	The owner of the property misappropriated.
Criminal breach of trust, where the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	406	The owner of the property in respect of which the breach of trust has been committed.
Criminal breach of trust by a carrier, wharfinger, etc., where the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	407	Ditto.
Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant, where the value of the property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	408	Ditto.
Dishonestly receiving stolen property, knowing it to be stolen, when the value of the stolen property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	411	The owner of the property stolen.
Assisting in the concealment or disposal of stolen property, knowing it to be stolen, where the value of the stolen property does not exceed two hundred and fifty rupees.	414	Ditto.
Cheating	417	The person cheated.
Cheating a person whose interest the offender was bound, either by law or by legal contract, to protect.	418	Ditto.

Offence	Section of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Person by whom offence may be compounded
1	2	3
Cheating by personation.	419	The person cheated.
Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property or the making, alteration or destruction of a valuable security.	420	Ditto.
Fraudulent removal or concealment of property, etc., to prevent distribution among creditors.	421	The creditors who are affected thereby.
Fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender.	422	Ditto.
Fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.	423	The person affected thereby.
Fraudulent removal or concealment of property.	424	Ditto.
Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees or upwards.	428	The owner of the animal.
Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, etc., of any value or any other animal of the value of fifty rupees or upwards.	429	The owner of the cattle or animal.
Mischief by injury to work ^{2A} of irrigation by wrongfully diverting water when the only loss or damage caused is loss or damage to a private person.	430	The person to whom the loss or damage is caused.
House-trespass to commit an offence (other than theft) punishable with imprisonment.	451	The person in possession of the house trespassed upon.
Using a false trade or property mark.	482	The person to whom loss or injury is caused by such use.
Counterfeiting a trade or property mark used by another.	483	The person whose trade or property mark is counterfeited.
Knowingly selling, or exposing or possessing for sale or for manufacturing purpose, goods marked with a counterfeit property mark.	486	Ditto.
Marrying again during the lifetime of a husband or wife.	494	The husband or wife of the person so marrying.

Offence	Section of the Indian Penal Code applicable	Person by whom offence may be compounded
1	2	3
Defamation against the President or the Vice-President or the Governor of a State or the Administrator of a Union territory or a Minister in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	500	The person defamed.
Uttering words or sounds or making gestures or exhibiting any object intending to insult the modesty of a woman or intruding upon the privacy of a woman.	509	The woman whom it was intended to insult or whose privacy was intruded upon.

(3) When any offence is compoundable under this section, the abetment of such offence or an attempt to commit such offence (when such attempt is itself an offence) may be compounded in like manner.

(4) When the person who would otherwise be competent to compound an offence under this section is under the age of eighteen years or is an idiot or a lunatic, any person competent to contract on his behalf may, with the permission of the Court, compound such offence.

(5) When the accused has been committed for trial or when he has been convicted and an appeal is pending, no composition for the offence shall be allowed without the leave of the Court to which he is committed, or, as the case may be, before which the appeal is to be heard.

(6) A High Court acting in the exercise for its powers of revision under section 412 may allow any person to compound any offence which such person is competent to compound under this section.

(7) No offence shall be compounded if the accused is, by reason of a previous conviction, liable either to enhanced punishment or to a punishment of a different kind for such offence.

(8) The composition of an offence under this section shall have the effect of an acquittal of the accused with whom the offence has been compounded.

(9) No offence shall be compounded except as provided by this section.

With-
drawal
from
prosecu-
tion.

328. The Public Prosecutor or Assistant Public Prosecutor in charge of a case may, with the consent of the Court, at any time before the judgment is pronounced, withdraw from the prosecution of any person either generally or in respect of any one or more of the offences for which he is tried; and, upon such withdrawal,—

(a) if it is made before a charge has been framed, the accused shall be discharged in respect of such offence or offences;

(b) if it is made after a charge has been framed, or when under this Code no charge is required, he shall be acquitted in respect of such offence or offences:

Provided that where such offence—

(i) was against any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends, or

25 of 1946.

(ii) was investigated by the Delhi Special Police Establishment under the Delhi Special Police Establishment Act, 1946, or

(iii) involved the misappropriation or destruction of, or damage to, any property belonging to the Central Government, or

(iv) was committed by a person in the service of the Central Government while acting or purporting to act in the discharge of his official duty,

and the Prosecutor in charge of the case has not been appointed by the Central Government, he shall not, unless he has been permitted by the Central Government to do so, move the Court for its permission to withdraw from the prosecution and the Court shall, before according its permission, direct the Prosecutor to produce before it the permission granted by the Central Government to withdraw from the prosecution.

329. (1) If, in the course of any inquiry into an offence or a trial before a Magistrate in any district, the evidence appears to him to warrant a presumption—

Proce-
dure in
cases
which
Magis-
trate
cannot
dispose of.

(a) that he has no jurisdiction to try the case or commit it for trial, or

(b) that the case is one which should be tried or committed for trial by some other Magistrate in the district, or

(c) that the case should be tried by the Chief Judicial Magistrate, he shall stay the proceedings and submit the case, with a brief report explaining its nature, to the Chief Judicial Magistrate or to such other Magistrate, having jurisdiction, as the Chief Judicial Magistrate directs.

(2) The Magistrate to whom the case is submitted may, if so empowered, either try the case himself, or refer it to any Magistrate subordinate to him having jurisdiction, or commit the accused for trial.

330. If, in any inquiry into an offence or a trial before a Magistrate, it appears to him at any stage of the proceedings before signing judgment that the case is one which ought to be tried by the Court of Session, he shall commit it to that Court under the provisions hereinbefore contained.

Proce-
dure
when,
after
commen-
cement of
inquiry
or trial,
Magis-
trate
finds case
should be
commit-
ted.

Trial of persons previously convicted of offences against coinage, stamp-law or property.

331. (1) Where a person, having been convicted of an offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of the Indian Penal Code with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards, is again accused of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards, and the Magistrate before whom the case is pending is satisfied that there is ground for presuming that such person has committed the offence, he shall be sent for trial to the Chief Judicial Magistrate or committed to the Court of Session, unless the Magistrate is competent to try the case and is of opinion that he can himself pass an adequate sentence if the accused is convicted. 45 of 1860.

(2) When any person is sent for trial to the Chief Judicial Magistrate or committed to the Court of Session under sub-section (1), any other person accused jointly with him in the same inquiry or trial shall be similarly sent or committed, unless the Magistrate discharges such other person under section 245 or section 251, as the case may be.

Procedure when Magistrate cannot pass sentence sufficiently severe.

332. (1) Whenever a Magistrate is of opinion, after hearing the evidence for the prosecution and the accused, that the accused is guilty, and that he ought to receive a punishment different in kind from, or more severe than, that which such Magistrate is empowered to inflict, or, being a Magistrate of the second class, is of opinion that the accused ought to be required to execute a bond under section 107, he may record the opinion and submit his proceedings, and forward the accused, to the Chief Judicial Magistrate to whom he is subordinate.

(2) When more accused than one are being tried together, and the Magistrate considers it necessary to proceed under sub-section (1) in regard to any of such accused, he shall forward all the accused who are in his opinion guilty to the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

(3) The Chief Judicial Magistrate to whom the proceedings are submitted may, if he thinks fit, examine the parties and recall and examine any witness who has already given evidence in the case and may call for and take any further evidence, and shall pass such judgment, sentence or order in the case as he thinks fit, and as is according to law.

Conviction or commitment on evidence partly recorded by one Judge or Magistrate and partly by another.

333. (1) Whenever any Judge or Magistrate, after having heard and recorded the whole or any part of the evidence in an inquiry or a trial, ceases to exercise jurisdiction therein and is succeeded by another Judge or Magistrate who has and who exercises such jurisdiction, the Judge or Magistrate so succeeding may act on the evidence so recorded by his predecessor, or partly recorded by his predecessor and partly recorded by himself:

Provided that if the succeeding Judge or Magistrate is of opinion that further examination of any of the witnesses whose evidence has already been recorded is necessary in the interests of justice, he may re-summon any such witness, and after such further examination, cross-examination and re-examination, if any, as he may permit, the witness shall be discharged.

(2) When a case is transferred under the provisions of this Code from one Judge to another Judge or from one Magistrate to another

Magistrate, the former shall be deemed to cease to exercise jurisdiction therein, and to be succeeded by the latter, within the meaning of sub-section (1).

(3) Nothing in this section applies to summary trials or to cases in which proceedings have been stayed under section 329 or in which proceedings have been submitted to a superior Magistrate under section 332.

334. No judgment or order of a Bench of Magistrates shall be invalid by reason only of a change having occurred in the constitution of the Bench, in any case in which the Bench by which such judgment or order is passed is duly constituted under section 15 or section 20, as the case may be, and at least one of the Magistrates constituting the Bench by which the judgment or order was delivered has been present on the Bench throughout the proceedings.

Changes
in consti-
tution of
Benches.

335. The place in which any Criminal Court is held for the purpose of inquiring into or trying any offence shall be deemed an open Court, to which the public generally may have access, so far as the same can conveniently contain them:

Court to
be open.

Provided that the presiding Judge or Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, order at any stage of any inquiry into, or trial of, any particular case, that the public generally, or any particular person, shall not have access to, or be or remain in, the room or building used by the Court.

CHAPTER XXV

PROVISIONS AS TO ACCUSED PERSONS OF UNSOUND MIND

336. (1) When a Magistrate holding an inquiry or a trial has reason to believe that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate shall inquire into the fact of such unsoundness, and shall cause such person to be examined by the civil surgeon of the district or such other medical officer as the State Government directs, and thereupon shall examine such surgeon or other officer as a witness, and shall reduce the examination to writing.

Proce-
dure in
case of
accused
being
lunatic.

(2) Pending such examination and inquiry, the Magistrate may deal with the accused in accordance with the provisions of section 338.

(3) If such Magistrate is of opinion that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, he shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case.

337. (1) If at the trial of any person before a Court of Session, he appears to the Court to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, the Court shall, in the first instance, try the fact of such unsoundness and incapacity, and if the Court is satisfied of the fact, it shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case.

Proce-
dure in
case of
person
tried
before
Court
of Session
being
lunatic.

(2) The trial of the fact of the unsoundness of mind and incapacity of the accused shall be deemed to be part of his trial before the Court.

Release
of lunatic
pending
investi-
gation or
trial.

338. (1) Whenever an accused person is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, whether the case is one in which bail may be taken or not, may release him on sufficient security being given that he shall be properly taken care of and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, and for his appearance when required before the Magistrate or Court or such officer as the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf.

(2) If the case is one in which, in the opinion of the Magistrate or Court, bail should not be taken, or if sufficient security is not given, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, shall order the accused to be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as he or it may think fit, and shall report the action taken to the State Government:

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

Resump-
tion of
inquiry
or trial.

339. (1) Whenever an inquiry or a trial is postponed under section 336 or section 337, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, may at any time resume the inquiry or trial, and require the accused to appear or be brought before such Magistrate or Court.

(2) When the accused has been released under section 338, and the sureties for his appearance produce him to the officer whom the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf, the certificate of such officer that the accused is capable of making his defence shall be receivable in evidence.

Proce-
dure on
accused
appearing
before
Magis-
trate or
Court.

340. (1) If, when the accused appears or is again brought before the Magistrate or the Court, as the case may be, the Magistrate or Court considers him capable of making his defence, the inquiry or trial shall proceed.

(2) If the Magistrate or Court considers the accused to be still incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court shall again act according to the provisions of section 336 or section 337, as the case may be, and if the accused is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, shall deal with such accused in accordance with the provisions of section 338.

When
accused
appears to
have been
of un-
sound
mind.

341. When the accused appears to be of unsound mind at the time of inquiry or trial, and the Magistrate is satisfied from the evidence given before him that there is reason to believe that the accused committed an act, which, if he had been of sound mind, would have been an offence, and that he was, at the time when the act was committed, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the Magistrate shall proceed with the case, and, if the accused ought to be tried by the Court of Session, send him for trial before the Court of Session.

342. Whenever any person is acquitted upon the ground that, at the time at which he is alleged to have committed an offence, he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act alleged as constituting the offence, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specifically whether he committed the act or not.

Judgment of acquittal on ground of unsoundness of mind.

343. (1) Whenever the finding states that the accused person committed the act alleged, the Magistrate or Court before whom or which the trial has been held, shall, if such act would, but for the incapacity found, have constituted an offence,—

Person acquitted on such ground to be detained in safe custody.

(a) order such person to be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as the Magistrate or Court thinks fit; or

(b) order such person to be delivered to any relative or friend of such person.

(2) No order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made under clause (a) of sub-section (1) otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

4 of 1912.

(3) No order for the delivery of the accused to a relative or friend shall be made under clause (b) of sub-section (1), except upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the satisfaction of the Magistrate or Court that the person delivered shall—

(a) be properly taken care of and prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person;

(b) be produced for the inspection of such officer, and at such times and places, as the State Government may direct.

(4) The Magistrate or Court shall report to the State Government the action taken under sub-section (1).

344. The State Government may empower the officer in charge of the jail in which a person is confined under the provisions of section 338 or section 343 to discharge all or any of the functions of the Inspector General of Prisons under section 345 or section 346.

Power of State Government to empower officer in charge to discharge.

345. If such person is detained under the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 338, and in the case of a person detained in a jail, the Inspector General of Prisons, or, in the case of a person detained in a lunatic asylum, the visitors of such asylum or any two of them shall certify that, in his or their opinion, such person is capable of making his defence, he shall be taken before the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, at such time as the Magistrate or Court appoints, and the Magistrate or Court shall deal with such person under the provisions of section 340; and the certificate of such Inspector General or visitors as aforesaid shall be receivable as evidence,

Procedure where lunatic prisoner is reported capable of making his defence.

Proce-
dure
where
lunatic
detained
is declared
fit to be
released.

346. (1) If such person is detained under the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 338 or section 343, and such Inspector General or visitors shall certify that, in his or their judgment, he may be released without danger of his doing injury to himself or to any other person, the State Government may thereupon order him to be released, or to be detained in custody, or to be transferred to a public lunatic asylum if he has not been already sent to such an asylum; and, in case it orders him to be transferred to an asylum, may appoint a Commission, consisting of a judicial and two medical officers.

(2) Such Commission shall make a formal inquiry into the state of mind of such person, take such evidence as is necessary, and shall report to the State Government, which may order his release or detention as it thinks fit.

Delivery
of lunatic
to care of
relative or
friend.

347. (1) Whenever any relative or friend of any person detained under the provisions of section 338 or section 343 desires that he shall be delivered to his care and custody, the State Government may, upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the satisfaction of such State Government, that the person delivered shall—

(a) be properly taken care of and prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person;

(b) be produced for the inspection of such officer, and at such times and places, as the State Government may direct;

(c) in the case of a person detained under sub-section (2) of section 338, be produced when required before such Magistrate or Court,

order such person to be delivered to such relative or friend.

(2) If the person so delivered is accused of any offence the trial of which has been postponed by reason of his being of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, and the inspecting officer referred to in clause (b) of sub-section (1), certifies at any time to the Magistrate or Court that such person is capable of making his defence, such Magistrate or Court shall call upon the relative or friend to whom such accused was delivered to produce him before the Magistrate or Court; and, upon such production the Magistrate or Court shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 340, and the certificate of the inspecting officer shall be receivable as evidence.

CHAPTER XXVI

PROVISIONS AS TO OFFENCES AFFECTING THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

Procedure
in cases
mentioned
in section
196.

348. (1) When, upon an application made to it in this behalf or otherwise, any Court is of opinion that it is expedient in the interests of justice that an inquiry should be made into any offence referred to in sub-section (1) or sub-section (4) of section 196 which appears to have been committed in or in relation to a proceeding in that Court or, as the case may be, in respect of a document produced or given in evidence in a proceeding in that Court, such Court may, after such preliminary inquiry, if any, as it thinks necessary,—

(a) record a finding to that effect;

(b) make a complaint thereof in writing;

(c) send it to a Magistrate of the first class having jurisdiction;

(d) take sufficient security for the appearance of the accused before such Magistrate, or if the alleged offence is non-bailable and the Court thinks it necessary so to do, send the accused in custody to such Magistrate; and

(e) bind over any person to appear and give evidence before such Magistrate.

(2) The power conferred on a Court by sub-section (1) in respect of an offence may, in any case where that Court has neither made a complaint under sub-section (1) in respect of that offence nor rejected an application for the making of such complaint, be exercised by the Court to which such former Court is subordinate within the meaning of sub-section (3) of section 196.

(3) A complaint made under this section shall be signed,—

(a) where the Court making the complaint is a High Court, by such officer of the Court as the Court may appoint;

(b) in any other case, by the presiding officer of the Court.

(4) In this section, "Court" has the same meaning as in section 196.

349. (1) Any person on whose application any Court other than a High Court has refused to make a complaint under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) of section 348 or against whom such a complaint has been made by such Court, may appeal to the Court to which such former Court is subordinate within the meaning of sub-section (3) of section 196, and the superior Court may thereupon, after notice to the parties concerned, direct the withdrawal of the complaint, or, as the case may be, make the complaint which such former Court might have made under section 348, and if it makes such complaint, the provisions of that section shall apply accordingly.

(2) An order under this section, and subject to any such order, an order under section 348, shall be final, and shall not be subject to revision.

350. Any Court dealing with an application made to it for filing a complaint under section 348 or an appeal under section 349, shall have power to make such order as to costs as may be just.

Power to
order
costs.

351. (1) A Magistrate to whom a complaint is made under section 348 or section 349 shall, notwithstanding anything contained in Chapter XV, proceed to deal with the case as if it were instituted on a police report.

Proce-
dure of
Magis-
trate
taking
cogniz-
ance.

(2) Where it is brought to the notice of such Magistrate, or of any other Magistrate to whom the case may have been transferred, that an appeal is pending against the decision arrived at in the judicial proceeding out of which the matter has arisen, he may, if he thinks fit, at any stage adjourn the hearing of the case until such appeal is decided.

Summary
procedure
for giving
false
evidence
by
making
contradic-
tory
state-
ments

352. (1) If, in any trial before a Court of Session or of a Magistrate of the first class, a witness makes on oath a statement which contradicts his previous statement on oath recorded under section 167 or section 205 or section 282 or section 283, and it appears to the Court that the witness has, by making such contradictory statements, committed an offence punishable under section 193 of the Indian Penal Code, it may, if satisfied that it is expedient in the interests of justice that the witness should be tried summarily for the offence, take cognizance of the offence, and, after giving the offender an opportunity of showing cause why he should not be punished under this section, sentence him to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or fine not exceeding five hundred rupees or both. 45 of 1860.

(2) In every such case the Court shall follow, as nearly as may be practicable, the procedure prescribed for summary trials.

(3) Nothing in this section shall affect the power of the Court to make a complaint under section 348 for the offence, where it does not choose to proceed under this section. 45 of 1860.

Proce-
dure in
certain
cases of
contempt.

353. (1) When any such offence as is described in section 175, section 178, section 179, section 180 or section 228 of the Indian Penal Code is committed in the view or presence of any Civil, Criminal or Revenue Court, the Court may cause the offender to be detained in custody and at any time before the rising of the Court on the same day may, if it thinks fit, take cognizance of the offence and sentence the offender to fine not exceeding two hundred rupees, and, in default of payment, to simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, unless such fine be sooner paid.

(2) In every such case the Court shall record the facts constituting the offence, with the statement (if any) made by the offender, as well as the finding and sentence.

(3) If the offence is under section 228 of the Indian Penal Code, the record shall show the nature and stage of the judicial proceeding in which the Court interrupted or insulted was sitting, and the nature of the interruption or insult. 45 of 1860.

Proce-
dure
where
Court
considers
that case
should
not be
dealt with
under sec-
tion 353.

354. (1) If the Court in any case considers that a person accused of any of the offences referred to in section 353 and committed in its view or presence should be imprisoned otherwise than in default of payment of fine, or that a fine exceeding two hundred rupees should be imposed upon him, or such Court is for any other reason of opinion that the case should not be disposed of under section 353, such Court, after recording the facts constituting the offence and the statement of the accused as hereinbefore provided, may forward the case to a Magistrate having jurisdiction to try the same, and may require security to be given for the appearance of such person before such Magistrate, or if sufficient security is not given shall forward such person in custody to such Magistrate.

(2) The Magistrate to whom any case is forwarded under this section shall proceed to deal with the complaint against the accused person in the manner provided in Chapter XV.

18 of 1908. 355. When the State Government so directs, any Registrar or any Sub-Registrar appointed under the Indian Registration Act, 1908, shall be deemed to be a Civil Court within the meaning of sections 353 and 354.

When Registrar of Sub-Registrar to be deemed a Civil Court.

356. When any Court has under section 353 adjudged an offender to punishment, or has under section 354 forwarded him to a Magistrate for trial, for refusing or omitting to do anything which he was lawfully required to do or for any intentional insult or interruption, the Court may, in its discretion, discharge the offender or remit the punishment on his submission to the order or requisition of such Court, or on apology being made to its satisfaction.

Discharge of offender on submission or apology.

357. If any witness or person called to produce a document or thing before a Criminal Court refuses to answer such questions as are put to him or to produce any document or thing in his possession or power which the Court requires him to produce, and does not offer any reasonable excuse for such refusal, such Court may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, sentence him to simple imprisonment, or by warrant under the hand of the Presiding Magistrate or Judge commit him to the custody of an officer of the Court for any term not exceeding seven days, unless in the meantime, such person consents to be examined and to answer, or to produce the document or thing and in the event of his persisting in his refusal, he may be dealt with according to the provisions of section 353 or section 354.

Imprisonment or committal of person refusing to answer or produce document.

358. (1) If any witness being summoned to appear before a Criminal Court is legally bound to appear at a certain place and time in obedience to the summons and without just excuse neglects or refuses to attend to the summons and without just excuse, neglects or refuses to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart, and the Court before which the witness is to appear is satisfied that it is expedient in the interests of justice that such a witness should be tried summarily, the Court may take cognizance of the offence and after giving the offender an opportunity of showing cause why he should not be punished under this section, sentence him to fine not exceeding one hundred rupees.

Summary procedure for punishment for non-attendance by a witness in obedience to summons.

(2) In every such case the Court shall follow, as nearly as may be practicable, the procedure prescribed for summary trials.

359. (1) Any person sentenced by any Court other than a High Court under section 352, section 353, section 357 or section 358 may, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, appeal to the Court to which decrees or orders made in such Court are ordinarily appealable.

Appeals from convictions in contempt cases.

(2) The provisions of Chapter XXIX shall, so far as they are applicable, apply to appeals under this section, and the Appellate Court may alter or reverse the finding, or reduce or reverse the sentence appealed against.

(3) An appeal from such conviction by a Court of Small Causes shall lie to the Court of Session for the sessions division within which such Court is situate.

(1) An appeal from such conviction by any Registrar or Sub-Registrar deemed to be a Civil Court by virtue of a direction issued under section 355 shall lie to the Court of Session for the sessions division within which the office of such Registrar or Sub-Registrar is situate.

Certain
Judges
and
Magis-
trates not
to try
certain
offences
when
committed
before
them-
selves.

360. Except as provided in sections 352, 353, 357 and 358, no Judge of a Criminal Court (other than a Judge of a High Court) or Magistrate shall try any person for any offence referred to in section 196, when such offence is committed before himself or in contempt of his authority, or is brought under his notice as such Judge or Magistrate in the course of a judicial proceeding.

CHAPTER XXVII

THE JUDGMENT

Judgment.

361. (1) The judgment in every trial in any Criminal Court of original jurisdiction shall be pronounced in open Court by the presiding officer immediately after the termination of the trial or at some subsequent time of which notice shall be given to the parties or their pleaders,—

(a) by delivering the whole of the judgment; or

(b) by reading out the whole of the judgment; or

(c) by reading out the operative part of the judgment and explaining the substance of the judgment.

(2) Where the judgment is pronounced under clause (a) of sub-section (1), the presiding officer shall cause it to be taken down in shorthand, sign the transcript and every page thereof as soon as it is made ready, and write on it the date of the pronouncement of the judgment in Court.

(3) Where the judgment or the operative part thereof is read out under clause (b) or clause (c) of sub-section (1), it shall be dated and signed by the presiding officer in open Court, and if it is not written with his own hand, every page of the judgment shall be signed by him.

(4) Where the judgment is pronounced in the manner specified in clause (c) of sub-section (1), the whole judgment or a copy thereof shall be immediately made available for the perusal of the parties or their pleaders free of cost.

(5) If the accused is in custody, he shall be brought up to hear the judgment pronounced.

(6) If the accused is not in custody, he shall be required by the Court to attend to hear the judgment pronounced, except where his personal attendance during the trial has been dispensed with and the sentence is one of fine only or he is acquitted:

Provided that, where there are more accused than one, and some of them do not attend the Court on the date on which the judgment is to be pronounced, the presiding officer may, in order to avoid undue delay in the disposal of the case, pronounce the judgment notwithstanding their absence.

(7) No judgment delivered by any Criminal Court shall be deemed to be invalid by reason only of the absence of any party or his pleader on the day or from the place notified for the delivery thereof, or of any omission to serve, or defect in serving, on the parties or their pleaders, or any of them, the notice of such day and place.

(8) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit in any way the extent of the provisions of section 474.

362. (1) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Code, every such judgment—

Language
and con-
tents of
judgment.

(a) shall be written in the language of the Court or in English;

(b) shall contain the point or points for determination, the decision thereon and the reasons for the decision;

45 of 1860.

(c) shall specify the offence (if any) of which, and the section of the Indian Penal Code or other law under which, the accused is convicted and the punishment to which he is sentenced;

(d) if it be a judgment of acquittal, shall state the offence of which the accused is acquitted and direct that he be set at liberty.

45 of 1860.

(2) When the conviction is under the Indian Penal Code and it is doubtful under which of two sections, or under which of two parts of the same section, of that Code the offence falls, the Court shall distinctly express the same, and pass judgment in the alternative.

in the alternative, with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term of years, the judgment shall state the reasons for the sentence awarded.

(4) When any person is sentenced to death, the sentence shall direct that he be hanged by the neck till he is dead.

363. Instead of recording a judgment in the manner hereinbefore provided, a Metropolitan Magistrate shall record the following particulars, namely:—

Metro-
politan
Magis-
trate's
judgment.

(a) the serial number of the case;

(b) the date of the commission of the offence;

(c) the name of the complainant (if any);

(d) the name of the accused person, and his parentage and residence;

(e) the offence complained of or proved;

(f) the plea of the accused and his examination (if any);

(g) the final order;

(h) the date of such order;

(i) in all cases in which an appeal lies from the final order either under section 383 or under sub-section (3) of section 384, a brief statement of the reasons for the decision.

Order
for
notifying
address
of previ-
ously
convicted
offender.

364. (1) When any person, having been convicted by a Court in India of an offence punishable under section 215, section 489A, section 489B, section 489C, or section 489D of the Indian Penal Code, or of any offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of that Code, with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards, is again convicted of any offence punishable under any of those sections or Chapters with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards by any Court other than that of a Magistrate of the second class, such Court may, if it thinks fit, at the time of passing a sentence of imprisonment on such person, also order that his residence and any change of, or absence from, such residence after release be notified as hereinafter provided for a term not exceeding five years from the date of the expiration of such sentence.

45 of 1860.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) with reference to the offences named therein, apply also to criminal conspiracies to commit such offences and to the abetment of such offences and attempts to commit them.

(3) If such conviction is set aside on appeal or otherwise, such order shall become void.

(4) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

(5) The State Government may, by notification, make rules to carry out the provisions of this section relating to the notification of residence or change of or absence from residence by released convicts.

(6) Such rules may provide for punishment for the breach thereof and any person charged with a breach of any such rule may be tried by a Magistrate of competent jurisdiction in the district in which the place last notified by him as his place of residence is situated.

Order to
pay com-
pensation.

365. (1) When a Court imposes a sentence of fine or a sentence (including a sentence of death) of which fine forms a part, the Court may, when passing judgment, order the whole or any part of the fine recovered to be applied—

(a) in defraying expenses properly incurred in the prosecution;

(b) in the payment to any person of compensation for any loss or injury caused by the offence, when compensation is, in the opinion of the Court, recoverable by such person in a Civil Court;

(c) when any person is convicted of any offence for having caused the death of another person or of having abetted the commission of such an offence, in paying compensation to the persons who are, under the Fatal Accidents Act, 1855 entitled to recover damages from the person sentenced for the loss resulting to them from such death;

13 of 1855.

(d) when any person is convicted of any offence which includes theft, criminal misappropriation, criminal breach of trust, or cheating, or of having dishonestly received or retained, or of having voluntarily assisted in disposing of, stolen property knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen, in compensating any bona fide purchaser of such property for the loss of the same if such property is restored to the possession of the person entitled thereto.

(2) If the fine is imposed in a case which is subject to appeal, no such payment shall be made before the period allowed for presenting the

appeal has elapsed, or, if an appeal be presented, before the decision of the appeal.

(3) When a Court imposes a sentence, of which fine does not form a part, the Court may, when passing judgment, order the accused person to pay, by way of compensation, such amount as may be specified in the order to the person who has suffered any loss or injury by reason of the act for which the accused person has been so sentenced.

(4) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

(5) At the time of awarding compensation in any subsequent civil suit relating to the same matter, the Court shall take into account any sum paid or recovered as compensation under this section.

366. (1) Whenever any person causes a police officer to arrest another person, if it appears to the Magistrate by whom the case is heard that there was no sufficient ground for causing such arrest, the Magistrate may award such compensation, not exceeding one hundred rupees, to be paid by the person so causing the arrest to the person so arrested, for his loss of time and expenses in the matter, as the Magistrate thinks fit.

Compensation to persons groundlessly given in charge.

(2) In such cases, if more persons than one are arrested, the Magistrate may, in like manner, award to each of them such compensation, not exceeding one hundred rupees, as such Magistrate thinks fit.

(3) All compensation awarded under this section may be recovered as if it were a fine, and, if it cannot be so recovered, the person by whom it is payable shall be sentenced to simple imprisonment for such term not exceeding thirty days as the Magistrate directs, unless such sum is sooner paid.

367. (1) Whenever any complaint of a non-cognizable offence is made to a Court, the Court, if it convicts the accused, may, in addition to the penalty imposed upon him, order him to pay to the complainant, in whole or in part, the costs incurred by him in the prosecution, and may further order that in default of payment, the accused shall suffer simple imprisonment for a period not exceeding thirty days and such costs may include any expenses incurred in respect of process-fees, witnesses and pleader's fees which the Court may consider reasonable.

Order to pay costs in non-cognizable cases.

(2) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

368. (1) When any person not under twenty-one years of age is convicted of an offence punishable with fine only or with imprisonment for not more than seven years, or when any person under twenty-one years of age or any woman is convicted of an offence not punishable with death or imprisonment for life, and no previous conviction is proved against the offender, if it appears to the Court before which he is convicted, regard being had to the age, character or antecedents of the offender, and to the circumstances in which the offence was committed, that it is expedient that the offender should be released on probation of good conduct, the Court may, instead of sentencing him at once to any punishment, direct that he be released on his entering into a bond, with or

Order to release on probation of good conduct instead of sentencing to imprisonment.

without sureties, to appear and receive sentence when called upon during such period (not exceeding three years) as the Court may direct and in the mean-time to keep the peace and be of good behaviour:

Provided that where any first offender is convicted by a Magistrate of the second class not specially empowered by the High Court, and the Magistrate is of opinion that the powers conferred by this section should be exercised, he shall record his opinion to that effect, and submit the proceedings to a Magistrate of the first class, forwarding the accused to, or taking bail for his appearance before such Magistrate, who shall dispose of the case in the manner provided by sub-section (2).

(2) Where proceedings are submitted to a Magistrate of the first class as provided by sub-section (1), such Magistrate may thereupon pass such sentence or make such order as he might have passed or made if the case had originally been heard by him, and, if he thinks further inquiry or additional evidence on any point to be necessary, he may make such inquiry or take such evidence himself or direct such inquiry or evidence to be made or taken.

(3) In any case in which a person is convicted of theft, theft in a building, dishonest misappropriation, cheating or any offence under the Indian Penal Code punishable with not more than two years' imprisonment or any offence punishable with fine only and no previous conviction is proved against him, the Court before which he is so convicted may, if it thinks fit, having regard to the age, character, antecedents or physical or mental condition of the offender and to the trivial nature of the offence or any extenuating circumstances under which the offence was committed, instead of sentencing him to any punishment, release him after due admonition. 45 of 1860.

(4) An order under this section may be made by any Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its power of revision.

(5) When an order has been made under this section in respect of any offender, the High Court may, on appeal when there is a right of appeal to such Court, or when exercising its powers of revision, set aside such order, and in lieu thereof pass sentence on such offender according to law:

Provided that the High Court shall not under this sub-section inflict a greater punishment than might have been inflicted by the Court by which the offender was convicted.

(6) The provisions of sections 122, 127 and 383 shall, so far as may be, apply in the case of sureties offered in pursuance of the provisions of this section.

(7) The Court, before directing the release of an offender under sub-section (1) shall be satisfied that an offender or his surety (if any) has a fixed place of abode or regular occupation in the place for which the Court acts or in which the offender is likely to live during the period named for the observance of the conditions.

(8) If the Court which convicted the offender, or a Court which could have dealt with the offender in respect of his original offence, is satisfied that the offender has failed to observe any of the conditions of his recognizance, it may issue a warrant for his apprehension.

(9) An offender, when apprehended on any such warrant, shall be brought forthwith before the Court issuing the warrant, and such Court may either remand him in custody until the case is heard or admit him to bail with a sufficient surety conditioned on his appearing for sentence and such Court may, after hearing the case, pass sentence.

(10) Nothing in this section shall affect the provisions of section 31 of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1897.

369. Save as otherwise provided by this Code or by any other law for the time being in force, no Court, when it has signed its judgment, shall alter or review the same, except to correct a clerical error.

Court
not to
alter
judgment.

370. (1) On the application of the accused, a certified copy of the judgment, or when he so desires, a translation in his own language, if practicable, or in the language of the Court, shall be given to him without delay and such copy shall, in every case where the judgment is appealable by the accused, be given free of cost:

Copy of
judgment
to be
given to
accused.

Provided that where a sentence of death is passed, confirmed or maintained by the High Court, a certified copy of the judgment shall be immediately given to the accused free of cost, whether or not he applies for the same.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall apply in relation to an order under section 118 as they apply in relation to a judgment which is appealable by the accused.

(3) When the accused is sentenced to death by any Court and an appeal lies from such judgment as of right, the Court shall inform him of the period within which, if he wishes to appeal, his appeal should be preferred.

(4) When the accused is sentenced to imprisonment, then, without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1), a copy of the finding and sentence shall, as soon as may be after the pronouncement of the judgment, be given to the accused free of cost.

371. The original judgment shall be filed with the record of proceedings, and where the original is recorded in a different language from that of the Court, and the accused so requires, a translation thereof into the language of the Court shall be added to such record.

Judgment
when to
be trans-
lated.

372. In cases tried by the Court of Session, the Court shall forward a copy of its finding and sentence (if any) to the District Magistrate within whose local jurisdiction the trial was held.

Court of
Session
to send
copy of
finding
and sen-
tence to
District
Magis-
trate.

373. Any person affected by a judgment or order passed by a Criminal Court shall, on application made in this behalf and payment of the prescribed charges, be given a copy of such judgment or order or of any deposition or other part of the record:

Copies of
proceed-
ings to
persons
affected.

Provided that the Court may, if it thinks fit for some special reason, give it to him free of cost.

CHAPTER XXVIII

SUBMISSION OF DEATH SENTENCES FOR CONFIRMATION

Sentence of death to be submitted by Court of Session.

374. (1) When the Court of Session passes a sentence of death, the proceedings shall be submitted to the High Court, and the sentence shall not be executed unless it is confirmed by the High Court.

(2) The Court passing the sentence shall commit the convicted person to jail custody under a warrant.

Power to direct further inquiry to be made or additional evidence to be taken.

375. (1) If, when such proceedings are submitted, the High Court thinks that a further inquiry should be made into, or additional evidence taken upon, any point bearing upon the guilt or innocence of the convicted person, it may make such inquiry or take such evidence itself, or direct it to be made or taken by the Court of Session.

(2) Unless the High Court otherwise directs, the presence of the convicted person may be dispensed with when such inquiry is made or such evidence is taken.

(3) When the inquiry or evidence (if any) is not made or taken by the High Court, the result of such inquiry or evidence shall be certified to such Court.

Power of High Court to confirm sentence or annul conviction.

376. In any case submitted under section 374, the High Court—

(a) may confirm the sentence, or pass any other sentence warranted by law, or

(b) may annul the conviction, and convict the accused of any offence of which the Court of Session might have convicted him, or order a new trial on the same or an amended charge, or

(c) may acquit the accused person:

Provided that no order of confirmation shall be made under this section until the period allowed for preferring an appeal has expired, or, if an appeal is presented within such period, until such appeal is disposed of.

Confirmation of new sentence to be signed by two Judges.

377. In every case so submitted the confirmation of the sentence, or any new sentence or order passed by the High Court, shall, when such Court consists of two or more Judges, be made, passed and signed by at least two of them.

Procedure in case of difference of opinion.

378. When any such case is heard before a Bench of Judges and such Judges are equally divided in opinion, the case, with their opinions thereon, shall be laid before another Judge, and such Judge, after such hearing as he thinks fit, shall deliver his opinion, and the judgment or order shall follow such opinion.

Procedure in cases submitted to High Court for confirmation.

379. In cases submitted by the Court of Session to the High Court for the confirmation of a sentence of death, the proper officer of the High Court shall, without delay, after the order of confirmation or other order has been made by the High Court, send a copy of the order, under the seal of the High Court and attested with his official signature, to the Court of Session.

CHAPTER XXIX

APPEALS

380. No appeal shall lie from any judgment or order of a Criminal Court except as provided for by this Code or by any other law for the time being in force.

No appeal to lie unless otherwise provided.

381. Any person whose application under sub-section (3) of section 86 for the delivery of property or the proceeds of the sale thereof has been rejected by any Court may appeal to the Court to which appeals ordinarily lie from the sentences of the former Court.

Appeal from order rejecting application for restoration of attached property.

382. Any person who has been ordered under section 118 to give security for keeping the peace or for good behaviour may appeal against such order—

Appeal from order requiring security for keeping the peace or for good behaviour.

(a) if made by a Metropolitan Magistrate, to the High Court;

(b) if made by any other Magistrate, to the Court of Session:

Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to persons the proceedings against whom are laid before a Sessions Judge in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) or sub-section (4) of section 123.

383. Any person aggrieved by any order refusing to accept or rejecting a surety under section 122 may appeal against such order,—

Appeal from order refusing to accept or rejecting a surety.

(a) if made by a Metropolitan Magistrate, to the High Court;

(b) if made by any other Magistrate, to the Court of Session.

384. (1) Any person convicted on a trial held by a High Court in its extraordinary original criminal jurisdiction may appeal to the Supreme Court.

Appeals from convictions.

(2) Any person convicted on a trial held by a Sessions Judge or an Additional Sessions Judge may appeal to the High Court.

(3) Any person—

(a) convicted on a trial held by a Metropolitan Magistrate or Assistant Sessions Judge or Magistrate of the first class, or

(b) sentenced under section 332, or

(c) in respect of whom an order has been made or a sentence has been passed under section 368 by any Magistrate, may appeal to the Court of Session.

(4) Any person convicted on a trial held by a Magistrate of the second class may appeal to the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

385. Notwithstanding anything contained in section 384, where an accused person has pleaded guilty and has been convicted on such plea, there shall be no appeal—

No appeal in certain cases when accused pleads guilty.

(a) if the conviction is by a High Court; or

(b) if the conviction is by a Court of Session, Metropolitan Magistrate or Magistrate of the first class, except as to the extent or legality of the sentence.

No appeal
in petty
cases.

386. Notwithstanding anything contained in section 384, there shall be no appeal by a convicted person in any of the following cases, namely:—

(a) where a High Court passes only a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or of fine not exceeding one thousand rupees, or of both such imprisonment and fine;

(b) where a Court of Session or a Metropolitan Magistrate passes only a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or of fine not exceeding two hundred rupees, or of both such imprisonment and fine;

(c) where a Magistrate of the first class passes only a sentence of fine not exceeding two hundred rupees; or

(d) where, in a case tried summarily, a Magistrate empowered to act under section 268 passes only a sentence of fine not exceeding two hundred rupees:

Provided that an appeal may be brought against any such sentence if any other punishment is combined with it, but such sentence shall not be appealable merely on the ground—

(i) that the person convicted is ordered to furnish security to keep the peace; or

(ii) that a direction for imprisonment in default of a payment of fine is included in the sentence; or

(iii) that more than one sentence of fine is passed in the case, if the total amount of fine imposed does not exceed the amount hereinbefore specified in respect of the case.

Appeal
by the
State
Govern-
ment
against
sentence.

387. (1) Save as otherwise provided in sub-section (2), the State Government may, in any case of conviction on a trial held by any Court other than a High Court, direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal against the sentence on the ground of its inadequacy.

(2) If such conviction is in a case in which the offence has been investigated by the Delhi Special Police Establishment constituted under the Delhi Special Police Establishment Act, 1946, the Central Government may direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal against the sentence on the ground of its inadequacy. 25 of 1946

(3) An appeal under this section shall lie to the Court to which an appeal by the person convicted in the case would lie under section 384.

Appeal in
case of
acquittal.

388. (1) Save as otherwise provided in sub-section (2) and subject to the provisions of sub-section (5), the State Government may, in any case, direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal to the High Court from an original or appellate order of acquittal passed by any Court other than a High Court.

(2) If such an order of acquittal is passed in any case in which the offence has been investigated by the Delhi Special Police Establishment constituted under the Delhi Special Police Establishment Act, 1946, the Central Government may also direct the Public Prosecutor to present an appeal to the High Court from the order of acquittal. 25 of 1946

(3) If such an order of acquittal is passed in any case instituted upon complaint and the High Court, on an application made to it by the complainant in this behalf, grants special leave to appeal from the order of acquittal, the complainant may present such an appeal to the High Court.

(4) No application under sub-section (3) for the grant of special leave to appeal from an order of acquittal shall be entertained by the High Court after the expiry of sixty days from the date of that order of acquittal.

(5) If, in any case, the application under sub-section (3) for the grant of special leave to appeal from an order of acquittal is refused, no appeal from that order of acquittal shall lie under sub-section (1).

389. Where the High Court has, on appeal, reversed an order of acquittal of an accused person and convicted him and sentenced him to death or to imprisonment for life, he may appeal to the Supreme Court.

Appeal against conviction by High Court reversing an order of acquittal by persons sentenced to imprisonment for life.

390. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter, when more persons than one are convicted in one trial, and an appealable judgment or order has been passed in respect of any of such persons, all or any of the persons convicted at such trial shall have a right of appeal.

Special right of appeal in certain cases.

391. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), an appeal to the Court of Session or Sessions Judge shall be heard by the Sessions Judge or by an Additional Sessions Judge.

Appeal to Court of Session how heard.

(2) An Additional Sessions Judge shall hear only such appeals as the Sessions Judge of the division may, by general or special order, make over to him or as the High Court may, by special order, direct him to hear.

392. Every appeal shall be made in the form of a petition in writing presented by the appellant or his pleader, and every such petition shall (unless the Court to which it is presented otherwise directs) be accompanied by a copy of the judgment or order appealed against.

Petition of appeal.

393. If the appellant is in jail, he may present his petition of appeal and the copies accompanying the same to the officer in charge of the jail, who shall thereupon forward such petition and copies to the proper Appellate Court.

Procedure when appellant in jail.

394. (1) If upon examining the petition of appeal and copy of the judgment received under section 392 or section 393, the Appellate Court considers that there is no sufficient ground for interfering, it may dismiss the appeal summarily:

Summary dismissal of appeal.

Provided that—

(a) no appeal presented under section 392 shall be dismissed unless the appellant or his pleader has had a reasonable opportunity of being heard in support of the same;

(b) no appeal presented under section 393 shall be dismissed summarily until the period allowed for preferring such appeal has expired.

(2) Before dismissing an appeal under this section, the Court may call for the record of the case, but shall not be bound to do so.

(3) Where the Appellate Court dismissing an appeal under this section is a Court of Session or of a Chief Judicial Magistrate, it shall record its reasons for doing so.

(4) Where an appeal presented under section 393 has been dismissed summarily under this section and the Appellate Court finds that another petition of appeal duly presented under section 392 on behalf of the same appellant has not been considered by it, that Court may, notwithstanding anything contained in section 403, if satisfied that it is necessary in the interests of justice so to do, hear and dispose of such appeal in accordance with law.

Proce-
dure for
hearing
appeals
not dis-
missed
sum-
marily.

395. (1) If the Appellate Court does not dismiss the appeal summarily, it shall cause notice of the time and place at which such appeal will be heard to be given—

(i) to the appellant or his pleader;

(ii) to such officer as the State Government may appoint in this behalf;

(iii) if the appeal is from a judgment of conviction in a case instituted upon complaint, to the complainant;

(iv) if the appeal is under section 387 or section 388, to the accused, and shall also furnish such officer, complainant and accused with a copy of the grounds of appeal.

(2) The Appellate Court shall then send for the record of the case, if such record is not already available in Court, and hear the parties:

Provided that if the appeal is only as to the extent or the legality of the sentence, the Court may dispose of the appeal without sending for the record.

(3) Where the only ground for appeal from a conviction is the alleged severity of the sentence, the appellant shall not, except with the leave of the Court, urge or be heard in support of any other ground.

Powers
of the
Appellate
Court.

396. After perusing such record and hearing the appellant or his pleader, if he appears and the Public Prosecutor if he appears, and in case of an appeal under section 387 or section 388, the accused, if he appears, the Appellate Court may, if it considers that there is no sufficient ground for interfering, dismiss the appeal, or may—

(a) in an appeal from an order of acquittal, reverse such order and direct that further inquiry be made, or that the accused be re-tried or committed for trial, as the case may be, or find him guilty and pass sentence on him according to law;

(b) in an appeal from a conviction or for enhancement of sentence,—

(i) reverse the finding and sentence and acquit or discharge the accused, or order him to be re-tried by a Court of competent

jurisdiction subordinate to such Appellate Court or committed for trial, or

(ii) alter the finding, maintaining the sentence, or

(iii) with or without altering the finding, alter the nature, or the extent, or the nature and extent, of the sentence whether so as to enhance or to reduce the same;

(c) in an appeal from any other order, alter or reverse such order;

(d) make any amendment or any consequential or incidental order that may be just or proper:

Provided that in an appeal from a conviction, the sentence shall not be enhanced under sub-clause (iii) of clause (b) unless the accused has had an opportunity of showing cause against such enhancement:

Provided further that the Appellate Court shall not inflict greater punishment for the offence which in its opinion the accused has committed, than might have been inflicted for that offence by the Court passing the order or sentence under appeal.

397. The rules contained in Chapter XXVII as to the judgment of a Criminal Court of original jurisdiction shall apply, so far as may be practicable, to the judgment in appeal of a Court of Session or of a Chief Judicial Magistrate:

Judgments of subordinate Appellate Court.

Provided that, unless the Appellate Court otherwise directs, the accused shall not be brought up, or required to attend, to hear judgment delivered.

398. (1) Whenever a case is decided on appeal by the High Court under this Chapter, it shall certify its judgment or order to the Court by which the finding, sentence or order appealed against was recorded or passed and if such Court is that of a Judicial Magistrate other than the Chief Judicial Magistrate, the High Court's judgment or order shall be sent through the Chief Judicial Magistrate; and if such Court is that of an Executive Magistrate, the High Court's judgment or order shall be sent through the District Magistrate.

Order of High Court on appeal to be certified to lower Court.

(2) The Court to which the High Court certifies its judgment or order shall thereupon make such orders as are conformable to the judgment or order of the High Court; and, if necessary, the record shall be amended in accordance therewith.

399. (1) Pending any appeal by a convicted person, the Appellate Court may, for reasons to be recorded by it in writing, order that the execution of the sentence or order appealed against be suspended and, also, if he is in confinement, that he be released on bail, or on his own bond.

Suspension of sentence pending the appeal; release of appellant on bail.

(2) The power conferred by this section on an Appellate Court may be exercised also by the High Court in the case of an appeal by a convicted person to a Court subordinate thereto.

(3) When any person is sentenced to imprisonment, by a Court, for a term not exceeding one year, and an appeal lies from that sentence, the Court may, if the convicted person satisfies the Court that he intends

to present an appeal, order that he be released on bail for a period sufficient in the opinion of the Court to enable him to present the appeal and obtain the orders of the Appellate Court under sub-section (1); and the sentence of imprisonment shall, so long as he is so released on bail, be deemed to be suspended.

(4) When the appellant is ultimately sentenced to imprisonment for a term or to imprisonment for life, the time during which he is so released shall be excluded in computing the term for which he is so sentenced.

Arrest of
accused
in appeal
from
acquittal.

400. When an appeal is presented under section 388, the High Court may issue a warrant directing that the accused be arrested and brought before it or any subordinate Court, and the Court before which he is brought may commit him to prison pending the disposal of the appeal or admit him to bail.

Appellate
Court
may take
further
evidence
or direct
it to be
taken.

401. (1) In dealing with any appeal under this Chapter, the Appellate Court, if it thinks additional evidence to be necessary, shall record its reasons and may either take such evidence itself, or direct it to be taken by a Magistrate, or when the Appellate Court is a High Court, by a Court of Session or a Magistrate.

(2) When the additional evidence is taken by the Court of Session or the Magistrate, it or he shall certify such evidence to the Appellate Court, and such Court shall thereupon proceed to dispose of the appeal.

(3) Unless the Appellate Court otherwise directs, the accused or his pleader shall be present when the additional evidence is taken.

(4) The taking of evidence under this section shall be subject to the provisions of Chapter XXIII, as if it were an inquiry.

Proce-
dure
where
Judges of
Court of
Appeal
are
equally
divided.

402. When an appeal under this Chapter is heard by a High Court before a Bench of two Judges and they are divided in opinion, the appeal, with their opinions, shall be laid before another Judge of that Court, and that Judge, after such hearing as he thinks fit, shall deliver his opinion, and the judgment or order shall follow that opinion:

Provided that if either of the Judges constituting the Bench, or, where the appeal is laid before another Judge under this section, that Judge, so requires, the appeal shall be re-heard and decided by a Bench of three or more Judges.

Finality of
judgments
and orders
on appeal.

403. Judgments and orders passed by an Appellate Court upon an appeal shall be final, except in the cases provided for in section 387, section 388, sub-section (4) of section 394 or Chapter XXX:

Provided that notwithstanding the final disposal of an appeal against conviction in any case, the Appellate Court may hear and dispose of, on the merits—

(a) an appeal against acquittal under section 388, arising out of the same case, or

(b) an appeal for the enhancement of sentence under section 387, arising out of the same case, except where the question of enhancement has already been considered by the Court in the appeal against conviction.

404. (1) Every appeal under section 387 or section 388 shall finally abate on the death of the accused.

Abate-
ment of
appeals.

(2) Every other appeal under this Chapter (except an appeal from a sentence of fine) shall finally abate on the death of the appellant:

Provided that where the appeal is against a conviction and sentence of death or imprisonment, and the appellant dies during the pendency of the appeal, any of his near relatives may, within thirty days of the death of the appellant, apply to the Appellate Court for leave to continue the appeal; and if leave is granted, the appeal shall not abate.

Explanation.—In this section, “near relative” means a parent, spouse, lineal descendant, brother or sister.

CHAPTER XXX

REFERENCE AND REVISION

405. (1) Where any Court is satisfied that a case pending before it involves a question as to the validity of any Act, Ordinance or Regulation or of any provision contained in an Act, Ordinance or Regulation, the determination of which is necessary for the disposal of the case, and is of opinion that such Act, Ordinance, Regulation or provision is invalid or inoperative, but has not been so declared by the High Court to which that Court is subordinate or by the Supreme Court, the Court shall state a case setting out its opinion and the reasons therefor, and refer the same for the decision of the High Court.

Reference
to High
Court.

Explanation.—In this section, “Regulation” means any Regulation of the Bengal, Bombay or Madras Code or Regulation as defined in the 10 of 1897. General Clauses Act, 1897, or in the General Clauses Act of a State.

(2) A Court of Session or a Metropolitan Magistrate may, if it or he thinks fit in any case pending before it or him to which the provisions of sub-section (1) do not apply, refer for the decision of the High Court any question of law arising in the hearing of such case.

(3) Any Court making a reference to the High Court under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) may, pending the decision of the High Court thereon, either commit the accused to jail or release him on bail to appear when called upon.

406. (1) When a question has been so referred, the High Court shall pass such order thereon as it thinks fit, and shall cause a copy of such order to be sent to the Court by which the reference was made which shall dispose of the case conformably to the said order.

Disposal
of case
according
to deci-
sion of
High
Court.

(2) **The High Court may direct by whom the costs of such reference shall be paid.**

407. (1) The High Court or any Sessions Judge may call for and examine the record of any proceeding before any inferior Criminal Court situate within its or his local jurisdiction for the purpose of satisfying itself or himself as to the correctness, legality or propriety of any finding, sentence or order, not being an interlocutory order, recorded or passed, and as to the regularity of any proceedings of such inferior

Power to
call for
records of
inferior
Courts.

Court, and may, when calling for such record, direct that the execution of any sentence or order be suspended, and, if the accused is in confinement, that he be released on bail or on his own bond pending the examination of the record.

Explanation.—All Magistrates, whether exercising original or appellate jurisdiction, shall be deemed to be inferior to the Sessions Judge for the purposes of this sub-section and of section 409.

(2) The District Magistrate shall have and may exercise all the powers of the Sessions Judge under sub-section (1) in respect of any proceeding before any Executive Magistrate.

(3) If an application under this section has been made either to the Sessions Judge or to the District Magistrate, no further application shall be entertained by the other of them.

Power to
order
inquiry.

408. On examining any record under section 407 or otherwise, the High Court or the Sessions Judge may direct the Chief Judicial Magistrate by himself or by any of the Magistrates subordinate to him to make, and the Chief Judicial Magistrate may himself make or direct any subordinate Magistrate to make, further inquiry into any complaint which has been dismissed under section 208 or sub-section (4) of section 209, or into the case of any person accused of an offence who has been discharged:

Provided that no Court shall make any direction under this section for inquiry into the case of any person who has been discharged unless such person has had an opportunity of showing cause why such direction should not be made.

Power to
order
commit-
ment.

409. (1) When, on examining the record of any case under section 407 or otherwise, the Sessions Judge considers that such case is triable exclusively by the Court of Session and that an accused person has been improperly discharged by the inferior Court, the Sessions Judge may cause him to be arrested, and may thereupon, instead of directing a fresh inquiry, order him to be committed to the Court of Session for trial upon the matter of which he has been, in the opinion of the Sessions Judge improperly discharged:

Provided that the accused shall be given an opportunity of showing cause to such Judge why the order should not be made.

(2) If such Judge thinks that the evidence shows that some other offence has been committed by the accused, such Judge may direct the inferior Court to inquire into such offence.

Report
to High
Court

410. The Sessions Judge or the District Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, on examining under section 407 or otherwise the record of any proceeding, report for the orders of the High Court the result of such examination, and, when such report contains a recommendation that a sentence or an order, not being an interlocutory order, be reversed or altered, may order that the execution of such sentence or order be suspended, and, if the accused is in confinement, that he be released on bail or on his own bond.

411. An Additional Sessions Judge shall have and may exercise all the powers of a Sessions Judge under this Chapter in respect of any case which may be transferred to him by or under any general or special order of the Sessions Judge.

Power of
Additional
Sessions
Judge.

412. (1) In the case of any proceeding the record of which has been called for by itself or which has been reported for its orders, or which otherwise comes to its knowledge, the High Court may, in its discretion, exercise any of the powers conferred on a Court of Appeal by sections 396, 399, 400 and 401 or on a Court of Session by section 314 and, when the Judges composing the Court of revision are equally divided in opinion, the case shall be disposed of in the manner provided by section 402.

High
Court's
powers of
revision.

(2) No order under this section shall be made to the prejudice of the accused unless he has had an opportunity of being heard either personally or by pleader in his own defence.

(3) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorise a High Court to convert a finding of acquittal into one of conviction.

(4) Where under this Code an appeal lies and no appeal is brought, no proceeding by way of revision shall be entertained at the instance of the party who could have appealed.

413. Save as otherwise expressly provided by this Code, no party has any right to be heard either personally or by pleader before any Court exercising its powers of revision; but the Court may, if it thinks fit, when exercising such powers, hear any party either personally or by pleader.

Option of
Court to
hear
parties.

414. When the record of any Metropolitan Magistrate is called for by the High Court under section 407, the Magistrate may submit with the record a statement setting forth the grounds of his decision or order and any facts which he thinks material to the issue; and the Court shall consider such statement before overruling or setting aside the said decision or order.

Statement
by Metro-
politan
Magis-
trate of
grounds
of his
decision
to be con-
sidered
by High
Court.

415. When a case is revised under this Chapter by the High Court, it shall, in the manner hereinbefore provided by section 398, certify its decision or order to the Court by which the finding, sentence or order revised was recorded or passed, and the Court or Magistrate to which the decision or order is so certified shall thereupon make such orders as are conformable to the decision so certified; and, if necessary, the record shall be amended in accordance therewith.

High
Court's
order to
be certi-
fied to
lower
Court or
Magis-
trate.

CHAPTER XXXI

TRANSFER OF CRIMINAL CASES

416. (1) Whenever it is made to appear to the Supreme Court that an order under this section is expedient for the ends of justice, it may direct that any particular case or appeal be transferred from one High Court to another High Court or from a Criminal Court subordinate to one High Court to another Criminal Court of equal or superior jurisdiction subordinate to another High Court.

(2) The Supreme Court may act under this section only on the application of the Attorney-General of India or of a party interested, and every such application shall be made by motion, which shall, except when the applicant is the Attorney-General of India or the Advocate-General, be supported by affidavit or affirmation.

(3) Where any application for the exercise of the powers conferred by this section is dismissed, the Supreme Court may, if it is of opinion that the application was frivolous or vexatious, order the applicant to pay by way of compensation to any person who has opposed the application such sum not exceeding one thousand rupees as it may consider appropriate in the circumstances of the case.

Power of
High
Court to
transfer
cases and
appeals.

417. (1) Whenever it is made to appear to the High Court—

(a) that a fair and impartial inquiry or trial cannot be had in any Criminal Court subordinate thereto, or

(b) that some question of law of unusual difficulty is likely to arise, or

(c) that an order under this section is required by any provision of this Code, or will tend to the general convenience of the parties or witnesses, or is expedient for the ends of justice,

it may order—

(i) that any offence be inquired into or tried by any Court not qualified under sections 180 to 187 (both inclusive), but in other respects competent to inquire into or try such offence;

(ii) that any particular case or appeal, or class of cases or appeals, be transferred from a Criminal Court subordinate to its authority to any other such Criminal Court of equal or superior jurisdiction;

(iii) that any particular case be committed for trial to a Court of Session; or

(iv) that any particular case or appeal be transferred to and tried before itself.

(2) The High Court may act either on the report of the lower Court, or on the application of a party interested, or on its own initiative:

Provided that no application shall lie to the High Court for transferring a case from one Criminal Court to another Criminal Court in the same sessions division, unless an application for such transfer has been made to the Sessions Judge and rejected by him.

(3) Every application for an order under sub-section (1) shall be made by motion, which shall, except when the applicant is the Advocate-General, be supported by affidavit or affirmation.

(4) When such application is made by an accused person, the High Court may direct him to execute a bond, with or without sureties, for the payment of any compensation which the High Court may award under sub-section (7).

(5) Every accused person making such application shall give to the Public Prosecutor notice in writing of the application, together with a copy of the grounds on which it is made; and no order shall be made on

the merits of the application unless at least twenty-four hours have elapsed between the giving of such notice and the hearing of the application.

(6) Where the application is for the transfer of a case or appeal from any subordinate Court, the High Court may, if it is satisfied that it is necessary so to do in the interests of justice, order that, pending the disposal of the application, the proceedings in the subordinate Court shall be stayed, on such terms as the High Court may think fit to impose:

Provided that such stay shall not affect the subordinate Court's power of remand under section 316.

(7) Where an application for an order under sub-section (1) is dismissed, the High Court may, if it is of opinion that the application was frivolous or vexatious, order the applicant to pay by way of compensation to any person who has opposed the application such sum not exceeding one thousand rupees as it may consider proper in the circumstances of the case.

(8) When the High Court orders under sub-section (1) that a case be transferred from any Court for trial before itself, it shall observe in such trial the same procedure which that Court would have observed if the case had not been so transferred.

(9) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect any order of Government under section 200.

418. (1) Whenever it is made to appear to a Sessions Judge that an order under this sub-section is expedient for the ends of justice, he may direct—

Power of Sessions Judge to transfer cases and appeals.

(a) that any particular case be transferred from one Criminal Court to another Criminal Court in his sessions division;

(b) that any particular appeal be transferred from the Court of a Chief Judicial Magistrate in his sessions division to his own Court.

(2) The Sessions Judge may act either on the report of the lower Court, or on the application of a party interested, or on his own initiative.

(3) The provisions of sub-sections (3), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (9) of section 417 shall apply in relation to an application to the Sessions Judge for an order under sub-section (1) of this section as they apply in relation to an application to the High Court for an order under sub-section (1) of section 417, except that sub-section (7) of that section shall so apply after substituting for the words "one thousand rupees" occurring therein, the words "two hundred and fifty rupees".

419. (1) A Sessions Judge may withdraw any case from, or recall any case which he has made over to, any Assistant Sessions Judge subordinate to him.

Withdrawal of cases and appeals by Sessions Judges.

(2) At any time before the trial of the case or the hearing of the appeal has commenced before the Additional Sessions Judge, a Sessions Judge may recall any case or appeal which he has made over to any Additional Sessions Judge.

(3) Where a Sessions Judge withdraws or recalls a case or appeal under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), he may either try the case in his own Court or hear the appeal himself, or make it over in accordance with the provisions of this Code to another Court for trial or hearing, as the case may be.

With-
drawal of
cases by
Judicial
Magis-
trates.

420. (1) Any Chief Judicial Magistrate may withdraw any case from, or recall any case which he has made over to, any Magistrate subordinate to him, and may inquire into or try such case himself, or refer it for inquiry or trial to any other such Magistrate competent to inquire into or try the same.

(2) Any Judicial Magistrate may recall any case made over by him under sub-section (2) of section 193 to any other Magistrate and may inquire into or try such case himself.

Making
over or
withdra-
wal of
cases by
Executive
Magis-
trates.

421. Any District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate may—

(a) make over any case, of which he has taken cognizance for inquiry to any Magistrate subordinate to him;

(b) withdraw any case from, or recall any case which he has made over to, any Magistrate subordinate to him, and inquire into such case himself or refer it for inquiry to any other such Magistrate.

Reasons
to be re-
corded.

422. A Sessions Judge or Magistrate making an order under section 418, section 419, section 420 or section 421 shall record his reasons for making it.

CHAPTER XXXII

EXECUTION, SUSPENSION, REMISSION AND COMMUTATION OF SENTENCES

A.—*Death sentences*

Execution
of order
passed
under
Section
376.

423. When in a case submitted to the High Court for the confirmation of a sentence of death, the Court of Session receives the order of confirmation or other order of the High Court thereon, it shall cause such order to be carried into effect by issuing a warrant or taking such other steps as may be necessary.

Execution
of sent-
ence of
death
passed by
High
Court.

424. When a sentence of death is passed by the High Court in appeal or in revision, the Court of Session shall, on receiving the order of the High Court, cause the sentence to be carried into effect by issuing a warrant.

Postpone-
ment of
execution
of sen-
tence of
death in
case of
appeal to
Supreme
Court.

425. (1) Where a person is sentenced to death by the High Court and an appeal from its judgment lies to the Supreme Court under sub-clause (a) or sub-clause (b) of clause (1) of article 134 of the Constitution of India, the High Court shall order the execution of the sentence to be postponed until the period allowed for preferring such appeal has expired, or, if an appeal is preferred within that period, until such appeal is disposed of.

(2) Where a sentence of death is passed or confirmed by the High Court, and the person sentenced makes an application to the High Court for the grant of a certificate under article 132 or under sub-clause (c) of clause (1) of article 134 of the Constitution of India, the High Court shall order the execution of the sentence to be postponed until such application is disposed of by the High Court, or if a certificate is granted on such application, until the period allowed for preferring an appeal to the Supreme Court on such certificate has expired.

(3) Where a sentence of death is passed or confirmed by the High Court, and the High Court is satisfied that the person sentenced intends to present a petition to the Supreme Court for the grant of special leave to appeal under article 136 of the Constitution of India, the High Court shall order the execution of the sentence to be postponed for such period as it considers sufficient to enable him to present such petition.

426. If a woman sentenced to death is found to be pregnant, the High Court shall order the execution of the sentence to be postponed, and may, if it thinks fit, commute the sentence to imprisonment for life.

Postpone-
ment of
capital
sentence
on
pregnant
woman.

B.—Imprisonment

427. (1) Except when otherwise provided by any law for the time being in force, the State Government may direct in what place any person liable to be imprisoned or committed to custody under this Code shall be confined.

Power to
appoint
place of
imprison-
ment.

(2) If any person liable to be imprisoned or committed to custody under this Code is in confinement in a civil jail, the Court or Magistrate ordering the imprisonment or committal may direct that the person be removed to a criminal jail.

(3) When a person is removed to a criminal jail under sub-section (2), he shall, on being released therefrom, be sent back to the civil jail, unless either—

5 of 1908.

5 of 1920.

(a) three years have elapsed since he was removed to the criminal jail, in which case he shall be deemed to have been released from the civil jail under section 58 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, or section 23 of the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920, as the case may be; or

5 of 1908.

5 of 1920.

(b) the Court which ordered his imprisonment in the civil jail has certified to the officer in charge of the criminal jail that he is entitled to be released under section 58 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, or under section 23 of the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920, as the case may be.

428. (1) Where the accused is sentenced to imprisonment for life or to imprisonment for a term in cases other than those provided for by section 423, the Court passing the sentence shall forthwith forward a warrant to the jail or other place in which he is, or is to be, confined, and, unless the accused is already confined in such jail or other place, shall forward him to such jail or other place, with the warrant:

Execution
of sen-
tence or
imprison-
ment

Provided that where the accused is sentenced to imprisonment till the rising of the Court, it shall not be necessary to prepare or forward a warrant to a jail, and the accused may be confined in such place as the Court may direct.

(2) Where the accused is not present in Court when he is sentenced to such imprisonment as is mentioned in sub-section (1), the Court shall issue a warrant for his arrest for the purpose of forwarding him to the jail or other place in which he is to be confined; and in such case, the sentence shall commence on the date of his arrest.

Direction
of
warrant
for exe-
cution.

429. Every warrant for the execution of a sentence of imprisonment shall be directed to the officer in charge of the jail or other place in which the prisoner is, or is to be, confined.

Warrant
with
whom
to be
lodged.

430. When the prisoner is to be confined in a jail, the warrant shall be lodged with the jailor.

C.—Levy of fine

Warrant
for levy
of fine.

431. (1) When an offender has been sentenced to pay a fine, the Court passing the sentence may take action for the recovery of the fine in either or both of the following ways, that is to say, it may—

(a) issue a warrant for the levy of the amount by attachment and sale of any movable property belonging to the offender;

(b) issue a warrant to the Collector of the district, authorising him to realise the amount as arrears of land revenue from the movable or immovable property, or both, of the defaulter:

Provided that, if the sentence directs that in default of payment of the fine, the offender shall be imprisoned, and if such offender has undergone the whole of such imprisonment in default, no Court shall issue such warrant unless, for special reasons to be recorded in writing, it considers it necessary to do so, or unless it has made an order for the payment of expenses or compensation out of the fine under section 365.

(2) The State Government may make rules regulating the manner in which warrants under clause (a) of sub-section (1) are to be executed, and for the summary determination of any claims made by any person other than the offender in respect of any property attached in execution of such warrant.

(3) Where the Court issues a warrant to the Collector under clause (b) of sub-section (1), the Collector shall realise the amount in accordance with the law relating to recovery of arrears of land revenue, as if such warrant were a certificate issued under such law:

Provided that no such warrant shall be executed by the arrest or detention in prison of the offender.

Effect
of such
warrant.

432. A warrant issued under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 431 by any Court may be executed within the local jurisdiction of such Court, and it shall authorise the attachment and sale of any such property outside such jurisdiction, when it is endorsed by the District Magistrate within whose local jurisdiction such property is found.

433. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Code or in any other law for the time being in force, when an offender has been sentenced to pay a fine by a Criminal Court in the State of Jammu and Kashmir and the Court passing the sentence issues a warrant to the Collector of a district in the territories to which this Code extends authorising him to realise the amount as if it were an arrear of land revenue, such warrant shall be deemed to be a warrant issued under clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 431 by a Court in the territories to which this Code extends, and the provisions of sub-section (3) of the said section as to the execution of such warrant shall apply accordingly.

Warrant for levy of fine issued by a Court in Jammu and Kashmir.

434. (1) When an offender has been sentenced to fine only and to imprisonment in default of payment of the fine, and the fine is not paid forthwith, the Court may—

Suspension of execution of sentence of imprisonment.

(a) order that the fine shall be payable either in full on or before a date not more than thirty days from the date of the order, or in two or three instalments, of which the first shall be payable on or before a date not more than thirty days from the date of the order and the other or others at an interval or at intervals, as the case may be, of not more than thirty days;

(b) suspend the execution of the sentence of imprisonment and release the offender, on the execution by the offender of a bond, with or without sureties, as the Court thinks fit, conditioned for his appearance before the Court on the date or dates on or before which payment of the fine or the instalments thereof, as the case may be, is to be made; and if the amount of the fine or of any instalment, as the case may be, is not realised on or before the latest date on which it is payable under the order, the Court may direct the sentence of imprisonment to be carried into execution at once.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall be applicable also in any case in which an order for the payment of money has been made on non-recovery of which imprisonment may be awarded and the money is not paid forthwith; and, if the person against whom the order has been made, on being required to enter into a bond such as is referred to in that sub-section, fails to do so, the Court may at once pass sentence of imprisonment.

D.—General provisions regarding execution

435. Every warrant for the execution of a sentence may be issued either by the Judge or Magistrate who passed the sentence, or by his successor in office.

Who may issue warrant.

436. (1) When a sentence of death, imprisonment for life or fine is passed under this Code on an escaped convict, such sentence shall, subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained, take effect immediately.

Sentence on escaped convict when to take effect.

(2) When a sentence of imprisonment for a term is passed under this Code on an escaped convict,—

(a) if such sentence is severer in kind than the sentence which such convict was undergoing when he escaped, the new sentence shall take effect immediately;

(b) if such sentence is not severer in kind than the sentence which such convict was undergoing when he escaped, the new sentence shall take effect after he has suffered imprisonment for a further period equal to that which, at the time of his escape, remained unexpired of his former sentence.

(3) For the purposes of sub-section (2),—

(a) a sentence of imprisonment with solitary confinement shall be deemed to be severer in kind than a sentence of the same description of imprisonment without solitary confinement;

(b) a sentence of rigorous imprisonment shall be deemed to be severer in kind than a sentence of simple imprisonment with or without solitary confinement.

Sentence
on
offender
already
sentenced
for an-
other
offence.

437. (1) When a person already undergoing a sentence of imprisonment is sentenced on a subsequent conviction to imprisonment or imprisonment for life, such imprisonment or imprisonment for life shall commence at the expiration of the imprisonment to which he has been previously sentenced, unless the Court directs that the subsequent sentence shall run concurrently with such previous sentence:

Provided that where a person who has been sentenced to imprisonment by an order under section 123 in default of furnishing security is, whilst undergoing such sentence, sentenced to imprisonment for an offence committed prior to the making of such order, the latter sentence shall commence immediately.

(2) When a person already undergoing a sentence of imprisonment for life is sentenced on a subsequent conviction to imprisonment for a term or imprisonment for life, the subsequent sentence shall run concurrently with such previous sentence.

Saving.

438. (1) Nothing in section 436 or section 437 shall be held to excuse any person from any part of the punishment to which he is liable upon his former or subsequent conviction.

(2) When an award of imprisonment in default of payment of a fine is annexed to a substantive sentence of imprisonment and the person undergoing the sentence is after its execution to undergo a further substantive sentence or further substantive sentences of imprisonment, effect shall not be given to the award of imprisonment in default of payment of the fine until the person has undergone the further sentence or sentences.

Return of
warrant
on execu-
tion of
sentence.

439. When a sentence has been fully executed, the officer executing it shall return the warrant to the Court from which it is issued, with an endorsement under his hand certifying the manner in which the sentence has been executed.

Money
ordered
to be paid
recover-
able as a
fine.

440. Any money (other than a fine) payable by virtue of any order made under this Code, and the method of recovery of which is not otherwise expressly provided for, shall be recoverable as if it were a fine:

Provided that section 431 shall, in its application to an order under section 367, by virtue of this section, be construed as if in the proviso to sub-section (1) of that section, after the words and figures "under section 365", the words and figures "or an order for payment of costs under section 307" had been added.

E.—Suspension, remission and commutation of sentences

441. (1) When any person has been sentenced to punishment for an offence, the appropriate Government may, at any time, without conditions or upon any conditions which the person sentenced accepts, suspend the execution of his sentence or remit the whole or any part of the punishment to which he has been sentenced.

Power to suspend or remit sentences.

(2) Whenever an application is made to the appropriate Government for the suspension or remission of a sentence, the appropriate Government may require the presiding Judge of the Court before or by which the conviction was had or confirmed to state his opinion as to whether the application should be granted or refused, together with his reasons for such opinion and also to forward with the statement of such opinion a certified copy of the record of the trial or of such record thereof as exists.

(3) If any condition on which a sentence has been suspended or remitted is, in the opinion of the appropriate Government, not fulfilled, the appropriate Government may cancel the suspension or remission, and thereupon the person in whose favour the sentence has been suspended or remitted may, if at large, be arrested by any police officer, without warrant and remanded to undergo the unexpired portion of the sentence.

(4) The condition on which a sentence is suspended or remitted under this section may be one to be fulfilled by the person in whose favour the sentence is suspended or remitted, or one independent of his will.

(5) The appropriate Government may, by general rules or special orders, give directions as to the suspension of sentences and the conditions on which petitions should be presented and dealt with:

Provided that in the case of any sentence (other than a sentence of fine) passed on a male person above the age of eighteen years, no such petition by the person sentenced or by any other person on his behalf shall be entertained, unless the person sentenced is in jail, and—

(a) where such petition is made by the person sentenced, it is presented through the officer in charge of the jail; or

(b) where such petition is made by any other person, it contains a declaration that the person sentenced is in jail.

(6) The provisions of the above sub-sections shall also apply to any order passed by a Criminal Court under any section of this Code or of any other law which restricts the liberty of any person or imposes any liability upon him or his property.

(7) In this section and in section 442, the expression "appropriate Government" means—

(a) in cases where the sentence is for an offence against, or the order referred to in sub-section (6) is passed under, any law relating to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends, the Central Government;

(b) in other cases, the Government of the State within which the offender is sentenced or the said order is passed.

Power to
commute
sentence.

442. The appropriate Government may, without the consent of the person sentenced, commute—

(a) a sentence of death, for any other punishment provided by 45 of 1860. the Indian Penal Code;

(b) a sentence of imprisonment for life, for imprisonment for a term not exceeding fourteen years or for fine;

(c) a sentence of rigorous imprisonment, for simple imprisonment for any term to which that person might have been sentenced or for fine;

(d) a sentence of simple imprisonment, for fine.

Concur-
rent
power of
Central
Govern-
ment in
case of
death
sentences.

443. The powers conferred by sections 441 and 442 upon the State Government may, in the case of sentences of death, also be exercised by the Central Government.

State
Govern-
ment to
act with
the con-
currence
of Central
Govern-
ment in
certain
cases.

444. (1) The powers conferred by sections 441 and 442 upon the State Government to remit or commute a sentence, in any case where the sentence is for an offence—

(a) which was investigated by the Delhi Special Police Establish-
ment constituted under the Delhi Special Police Establishment Act, 25 of 1946,
1946, or

(b) which involved the misappropriation or destruction of, or
damage to, any property belonging to the Central Government, or

(c) which was committed by a person in the service of the Central
Government while acting or purporting to act in the discharge of his
official duty,

shall not be exercised by the State Government except with the con-
currence of the Central Government.

(2) No order of suspension, remission or commutation of sentences
passed by the State Government in relation to a person, who has been
convicted of offences, some of which relate to matters to which the execu-
tive power of the Union extends, and who has been sentenced to separate
terms of imprisonment which are to run concurrently shall have effect
unless an order for the suspension, remission or commutation, as the case
may be, of such sentences has also been made by the Central Government
in relation to the offences committed by such person with regard to mat-
ters to which the executive power of the Union extends.

CHAPTER XXXIII

PROVISIONS AS TO BAIL AND BONDS

445. (1) When any person other than a person accused of a non-bailable offence is arrested or detained without warrant by an officer in charge of a police station, or appears or is brought before a Court, and is prepared at any time while in the custody of such officer or at any stage of the proceeding before such Court to give bail, such person shall be released on bail:

In what cases bail to be taken.

Provided that such officer or Court, if he or it thinks fit, may, instead of taking bail from such person, discharge him on his executing a bond without sureties for his appearance as hereinafter provided:

Provided further that nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect the provisions of sub-section (3) of section 117.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where a person who was once released on bail has failed to comply with the conditions of the bail bond as regards the time and place of attendance, the Court may refuse to release him on bail, when on a subsequent occasion in the same case he appears before the Court or is brought in custody and any such refusal shall be without prejudice to the powers of the Court to call upon any person bound by such bond to pay the penalty thereof under section 455.

446. (1) When any person accused of or suspected of the commission of any non-bailable offence is arrested or detained without warrant by an officer in charge of a police station or appears or is brought before a Court, he may be released on bail, but he shall not be so released if there appear reasonable grounds for believing that he has been guilty of an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life:

When bail may be taken in case of non-bailable offence.

Provided that the Court may direct that any person under the age of sixteen years or any woman or any sick or infirm person accused of such an offence be released on bail.

(2) If it appears to such officer or Court at any stage of the investigation, inquiry or trial, as the case may be, that there are not reasonable grounds for believing that the accused has committed a non-bailable offence, but that there are sufficient grounds for further inquiry into his guilt, the accused shall, pending such inquiry, be released on bail, or, at the discretion of such officer or Court, on the execution by him of a bond without sureties for his appearance as hereinafter provided.

45 of 1860. (3) When a person accused or suspected of the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment which may extend to seven years or more or of an offence under Chapter VI, Chapter XVI or Chapter XVII of the Indian Penal Code or abetment of, or conspiracy or attempt to commit, any such offence, is released on bail under sub-section (1), the Court may impose any condition which the Court considers necessary—

(a) in order to ensure that such person shall attend in accordance with the conditions of the bond executed under this Chapter, or

(b) in order to ensure that such person shall not commit an offence similar to the offence of which he is accused or of the commission of which he is suspected, or

(c) otherwise in the interests of justice.

(4) An officer or a Court releasing any person on bail under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), shall record in writing his or its reasons for so doing.

(5) Any Court which has released a person on bail under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), may, if it considers it necessary so to do, direct that such person be arrested and commit him to custody.

(6) If, in any case triable by a Magistrate, the trial of a person accused of any non-bailable offence is not concluded within a period of sixty days from the first date fixed for taking evidence in the case, such person shall, if he is in custody during the whole of the said period, be released on bail to the satisfaction of the Magistrate, unless for reasons to be recorded in writing, the Magistrate otherwise directs.

(7) If, at any time after the conclusion of the trial of a person accused of a non-bailable offence and before judgment is delivered, the Court is of opinion that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the accused is not guilty of any such offence, it shall release the accused, if he is in custody, on the execution by him of a bond without sureties for his appearance to hear judgment delivered.

Direction
for grant
of bail to
person ap-
prehend-
ing
arrest.

447. (1) When any person has reason to believe that he may be arrested on an accusation of having committed a non-bailable offence, he may apply to the High Court or the Court of Session for a direction under this section; and that Court may, if it thinks fit, direct that in the event of such arrest, he shall be released on bail.

(2) When the High Court or the Court of Session makes a direction under sub-section (1), it may include such conditions in such directions in the light of the facts of the particular case, as it may think fit.

(3) If such person is thereafter arrested without warrant by an officer in charge of a police station on such accusation, and is prepared either at the time of arrest or at any time while in the custody of such officer to give bail, he shall be released on bail; and if a Magistrate taking cognizance of such offence decides that a warrant should issue in the first instance against that person, he shall issue a bailable warrant in conformity with the direction of the Court under sub-section (1).

Special
powers
of High
Court or
Court of
Session
regarding
bail.

448. (1) A High Court or Court of Session may direct—

(a) that any person accused of an offence and in custody be released on bail, and if the offence is of the nature specified in sub-section (3) of section 446, may impose any condition which it considers necessary for the purposes mentioned in that sub-section;

(b) that any condition imposed by a Magistrate when releasing any person on bail be set aside or modified:

Provided that the High Court or the Court of Session shall, before granting bail to a person who is accused of an offence which is triable exclusively by the Court of Session or which, though not so triable, is punishable with imprisonment for life, give notice of the application for bail to the Public Prosecutor unless it is, for reasons to be recorded in writing, of opinion that it is not practicable to give such notice.

(2) A High Court or Court of Session may direct that any person who has been released on bail under this Chapter be arrested and commit him to custody.

449. (1) The amount of every bond executed under this Chapter shall be fixed with due regard to the circumstances of the case and shall not be excessive.

Amount of bond and reduction thereof.

(2) The High Court or Court of Session may direct that the bail required by a police officer or Magistrate be reduced.

450. (1) Before any person is released on bail or released on his own bond, a bond for such sum of money as the police officer or Court, as the case may be, thinks sufficient shall be executed by such person, and, when he is released on bail, by one or more sufficient sureties conditioned that such person shall attend at the time and place mentioned in the bond, and shall continue so to attend until otherwise directed by the police officer or Court, as the case may be.

Bond of accused and sureties.

(2) Where any condition is imposed for the release of any person on bail, the bond shall also contain that condition.

(3) If the case so requires, the bond shall also bind the person released on bail to appear when called upon at the High Court, Court of Session or other Court to answer the charge.

(4) For the purpose of determining whether the sureties are sufficient, the Court may, if it so thinks fit, accept affidavits in proof of the facts contained therein relating to the sufficiency of the sureties or may make such further inquiry as it deems necessary.

451. (1) As soon as the bond has been executed, the person for whose appearance it has been executed shall be released; and, when he is in jail, the Court admitting him to bail shall issue an order of release to the officer in charge of the jail, and such officer on receipt of the order shall release him.

Discharge from custody.

(2) Nothing in this section, section 445 or section 446 shall be deemed to require the release of any person liable to be detained for some matter other than that in respect of which the bond was executed.

452. If, through mistake, fraud, or otherwise, insufficient sureties have been accepted, or if they afterwards become insufficient, the Court may issue a warrant of arrest directing that the person released on bail be brought before it and may order him to find sufficient sureties, and, on his failing so to do, may commit him to jail.

Power to order sufficient bail when that first taken is insufficient.

453. (1) All or any sureties for the attendance and appearance of a person released on bail may at any time apply to a Magistrate to discharge the bond, either wholly or so far as relates to the applicants.

Discharge of sureties.

(2) On such application being made, the Magistrate shall issue his warrant of arrest directing that the person so released be brought before him.

(3) On the appearance of such person pursuant to the warrant, or on his voluntary surrender, the Magistrate shall direct the bond to be discharged either wholly or so far as relates to the applicants, and shall call upon such person to find other sufficient sureties, and, if he fails to do so, may commit him to custody.

Deposit
instead of
recogni-
zance.

454. When any person is required by any Court or officer to execute a bound with or without sureties, such Court or officer may, except in the case of a bond for good behaviour, permit him to deposit a sum of money or Government promissory notes to such amount as the Court or officer may fix, in lieu of executing such bond.

Proce-
dure on
forfeited.
of bond.

455. (1) Where a bond under this Code is for appearance, or for production of property, before a Court and it is proved to the satisfaction of that Court, or of any Court to which the case has subsequently been transferred, that the bond has been forfeited,

or where, in respect of any other bond under this Code, it is proved to the satisfaction of the Court by which the bond was taken, or of any Court to which the case has subsequently been transferred, or of the Court of any Magistrate of the first class, that the bond has been forfeited,

the Court shall record the grounds of such proof, and may call upon any person bound by such bond to pay the penalty thereof or to show cause why it should not be paid.

Explanation.—A condition in a bond for appearance, or for production of property, before a Court shall be construed as including a condition for appearance, or as the case may be, for production of property, before any Court to which the case may subsequently be transferred.

(2) If sufficient cause is not shown and the penalty is not paid, the Court may proceed to recover the same as if such penalty were a fine imposed by it under this Code.

(3) The Court may, at its discretion, remit any portion of the penalty mentioned and enforce payment in part only.

(4) Where a surety to a bond dies before the bond is forfeited, his estate shall be discharged from all liability in respect of the bond.

(5) Where any person who has furnished security under section 107 or section 118 or section 368 is convicted of an offence the commission of which constitutes a breach of the conditions of his bond, or of a bond executed in lieu of his bond under section 457, a certified copy of the judgment of the Court by which he was convicted of such offence may be used as evidence in proceedings under this section against his surety or sureties, and, if such certified copy is so used, the Court shall presume that such offence was committed by him unless the contrary is proved.

Proce-
dure in
case of
insolvency
or death
of surety
or when
a bond is
forfeited.

456. When any surety to a bond under this Code becomes insolvent or dies, or when any bond is forfeited under the provisions of section 455, the Court by whose order such bond was taken, or a Magistrate of the first class may order the person from whom such security was demanded to furnish fresh security in accordance with the directions of the original order, and if such security is not furnished, such Court or Magistrate may proceed as if there had been a default in complying with such original order.

457. When the person required by any Court, or officer to execute a bond is a minor, such Court or officer may accept, in lieu thereof, a bond executed by a surety or sureties only.

Bond required from minor.

458. All orders passed under section 455 by any Magistrate shall be appealable to the Sessions Judge, or, if not so appealed, may be revised by him.

Appeal from and revision of orders.

459. The High Court or Court of Session may direct any Magistrate to levy the amount due on a bond to appear and attend at such High Court or Court of Session.

Power to direct levy of amount due on certain recognizances.

CHAPTER XXXIV

DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY

460. When any property regarding which any offence appears to have been committed, or which appears to have been used for the commission of any offence, is produced before any Criminal Court during any inquiry or trial, the Court may make such order as it thinks fit for the proper custody of such property pending the conclusion of the inquiry or trial, and, if the property is subject to speedy or natural decay, or if it is otherwise expedient so to do, the Court may, after recording such evidence as it thinks necessary, order it to be sold or otherwise disposed of.

Order for custody and disposal of property pending trial in certain cases.

461. (1) When an inquiry or trial in any Criminal Court is concluded, the Court may make such order as it thinks fit for the disposal, by destruction, confiscation or delivery to any person claiming to be entitled to possession thereof or otherwise, of any property or document produced before it or in its custody, or regarding which any offence appears to have been committed, or which has been used for the commission of any offence.

Order for disposal of property at conclusion of trial.

(2) An order may be made under sub-section (1) for the delivery of any property to any person claiming to be entitled to the possession thereof, without any condition or on condition that he executes a bond, with or without sureties, to the satisfaction of the Court, engaging to restore such property to the Court if the order made under sub-section (1) is modified or set aside on appeal or revision.

(3) A Court of Session may, instead of itself making an order under sub-section (1), direct the property to be delivered to the Chief Judicial Magistrate, who shall thereupon deal with it in the manner provided in sections 466, 467 and 468.

(4) Except where the property is livestock or is subject to speedy and natural decay, or where a bond has been executed in pursuance of sub-section (2), an order made under sub-section (1) shall not be carried out for two months, or when an appeal is presented, until such appeal has been disposed of.

(5) In this section, the term "property" includes, in the case of property regarding which an offence appears to have been committed, not only such property as has been originally in the possession or under the control of any party, but also any property into or for which the same may have been converted or exchanged, and anything acquired by such conversion or exchange, whether immediately or otherwise.

Payment to innocent purchaser of money found on accused.

462. When any person is convicted of any offence which includes, or amounts to, theft or receiving stolen property, and it is proved that any other person bought the stolen property from him without knowing, or having reason to believe, that the same was stolen, and that any money has on his arrest been taken out of the possession of the convicted person, the Court may, on the application of such purchaser and on the restitution of the stolen property to the person entitled to the possession thereof, order that out of such money a sum not exceeding the price paid by such purchaser be delivered to him.

Appeal against orders under section 461 or 462.

463. (1) Any person aggrieved by an order made by a Court under section 461 or section 462, may appeal against it to the Court to which appeals ordinarily lie from convictions by the former Court.

(2) On such appeal, the Appellate Court may direct the order to be stayed pending disposal of the appeal modify, alter or annul the order and make any further orders that may be just.

(3) The powers referred to in sub-section (2) may also be exercised by a Court of appeal, confirmation or revision while dealing with the case in which the order referred to in sub-section (1) was made.

Destruction of libellous and other matter.

464. (1) On a conviction under section 292, section 293, section 501 or section 502 of the Indian Penal Code, the Court may order the destruction of all the copies of the thing in respect of which the conviction was had, and which are in the custody of the Court or remain in the possession or power of the person convicted. 45 of 1860.

(2) The Court may, in like manner, on a conviction under section 272, section 273, section 274 or section 275 of the Indian Penal Code, order the food, drink, drug or medical preparation in respect of which the conviction was had to be destroyed. 45 of 1860.

Power to restore possession of immovable property.

465. (1) When a person is convicted of an offence attended by criminal force or show of force or by criminal intimidation, and it appears to the Court that, by such force or show of force or intimidation, any person has been dispossessed of any immovable property, the Court may, if it thinks fit, order that possession of the same be restored to that person after evicting by force, if necessary, any other person who may be in possession of the property:

Provided that no such order shall be made by the Court more than one month after the date of the conviction.

(2) Where the Court trying the offence has not made an order under sub-section (1), the Court of appeal, confirmation or revision may, if it thinks fit, make such order while disposing of the appeal, reference or revision, as the case may be.

(3) Where an order has been made under sub-section (1), the provisions of section 463 shall apply in relation thereto as they apply in relation to an order under section 462.

(4) No order made under this section shall prejudice any right or interest to or in such immovable property which any person may be able to establish in a civil suit.

466. (1) Whenever the seizure of property by any police officer is reported to a Magistrate under the provisions of this Code, and such property is not produced before a Criminal Court during an inquiry or trial, the Magistrate may make such order as he thinks fit respecting the disposal of such property or the delivery of such property to the person entitled to the possession thereof, or if such person cannot be ascertained, respecting the custody and production of such property.

Procedure by police upon seizure of property.

(2) If the person so entitled is known, the Magistrate may order the property to be delivered to him on such conditions (if any) as the Magistrate thinks fit and if such person is unknown, the Magistrate may detain it and shall, in such case, issue a proclamation specifying the articles of which such property consists, and requiring any person who may have a claim thereto, appear before him and establish his claim within six months from the date of such proclamation.

467. (1) If no person within such period establishes his claim to such property, and if the person in whose possession such property was found, is unable to show that it was legally acquired by him, the Magistrate may by order direct that such property shall be at the disposal of the State Government and may be sold by that Government and the proceeds of such sale shall be dealt with in such manner as may be prescribed.

Procedure where no claimant appears within six months.

(2) An appeal shall lie against any such order to the Court to which appeals ordinarily lie from convictions by the Magistrate.

468. If the person entitled to the possession of such property is unknown or absent and the property is subject to speedy and natural decay, or if the Magistrate to whom its seizure is reported is of opinion that its sale would be for the benefit of the owner, or that the value of such property is less than ten rupees, the Magistrate may at any time direct it to be sold; and the provisions of sections 466 and 467 shall, as nearly as may be practicable, apply to the net proceeds of such sale.

Power to sell perishable property.

CHAPTER XXXV

IRREGULAR PROCEEDINGS

469. If any Magistrate not empowered by law to do any of the following things, namely:—

- (a) to issue a search-warrant under section 94;
- (b) to order, under section 157, the police to investigate an offence;
- (c) to hold an inquest under section 179;
- (d) to issue process under section 189, for the apprehension of a person within his local jurisdiction who has committed an offence outside such limits;
- (e) to take cognizance of an offence under clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 191;
- (f) to make over a case under sub-section (2), of section 193.

Irregularities which do not vitiate proceedings.

(g) to tender a pardon under section 313;

(h) to recall a case and try it himself under section 420; or

(i) to sell property under section 467 or section 468, erroneously in good faith does that thing, his proceedings shall not be set aside merely on the ground of his not being so empowered.

Irregularities which vitiate proceedings.

470. If any Magistrate, not being empowered by law in this behalf, does any of the following things, namely:—

(a) attaches and sells property under section 84;

(b) issues a search-warrant for a document, parcel or other thing in the custody of a postal or telegraph authority;

(c) demands security to keep the peace;

(d) demands security for good behaviour;

(e) discharges a person lawfully bound to be of good behaviour;

(f) cancels a bond to keep the peace;

(g) makes an order for maintenance;

(h) makes an order under section 136 as to a local nuisance;

(i) prohibits, under section 145, the repetition or continuance of a public nuisance;

(j) makes an order under Part C or D of Chapter X;

(k) takes cognizance of an offence under clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 191;

(l) tries an offender;

(m) tries an offender summarily;

(n) passes a sentence, under section 332, on proceedings recorded by another Magistrate;

(o) decides an appeal;

(p) calls, under section 407, for proceedings; or

(q) revises, under section 458, an order passed under section 455,

his proceedings shall be void.

Proceedings in wrong place.

471. No finding, sentence or order of any Criminal Court shall be set aside merely on the ground that the inquiry, trial or other proceedings in the course of which it was arrived at or passed, took place in a wrong sessions division, district, sub-division or other local area, unless it appears that such error has in fact occasioned a failure of justice.

Non-compliance with provisions of section 167 or 288.

472. (1) If any Court before which a confession or other statement of an accused person recorded, or purporting to be recorded under section 167 or section 288, is tendered, or has been received, in evidence finds that any of the provisions of either of such sections have not been complied with by the Magistrate recording the statement, it may, notwithstanding anything contained in section 91 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, take evidence in regard to such non-compliance, and may, if satisfied that such non-compliance has not injured the accused in his defence on the merits and that he duly made the statement recorded, admit such statement.

1 of 1872.

(2) The provisions of this section apply to Courts of appeal, reference and revision.

473. (1) No finding, sentence or order by a Court of competent jurisdiction shall be deemed invalid merely on the ground that no charge was framed or on the ground of any error, omission or irregularity in the charge including any misjoinder of charges, unless, in the opinion of the Court of appeal, confirmation or revision, a failure of justice has in fact been occasioned thereby.

Effect of omission to frame, or absence of, or error in, charge.

(2) If the Court of appeal, confirmation or revision is of opinion that a failure of justice has in fact been occasioned, it may—

(a) in the case of an omission to frame a charge, order that a charge be framed and that the trial be recommenced from the point immediately after the framing of the charge;

(b) in the case of an error, omission or irregularity in the charge, direct a new trial to be had upon a charge framed in whatever manner it thinks fit:

Provided that if the Court is of opinion that the facts of the case are such that no valid charge could be preferred against the accused in respect of the facts proved, it shall quash the conviction.

474. (1) Subject to the provisions hereinbefore contained, no finding, sentence or order passed by a Court of competent jurisdiction shall be reversed or altered by a Court of appeal, confirmation or revision on account of any error, omission or irregularity in the complaint, summons, warrant, proclamation, order, judgment or other proceedings before or during trial or in any inquiry or other proceedings under this Code, unless in the opinion of that Court, a failure of justice has in fact been occasioned thereby.

Finding or sentence when reversible by reason of error, omission or irregularity.

(2) In determining whether any error, omission or irregularity in any proceeding under this Code has occasioned a failure of justice, the Court shall have regard to the fact whether the objection could and should have been raised at an earlier stage in the proceedings.

475. No attachment made under this Code shall be deemed unlawful, nor shall any person making the same be deemed a trespasser, on account of any defect or want of form in the summons, conviction, writ of attachment or other proceedings relating thereto.

Attachment not illegal, person making same not trespasser for defect or want of form in proceedings.

CHAPTER XXXVI

MISCELLANEOUS

476. When an offence is tried by the High Court, it shall, in the trial of the offence, observe the same procedure as a Court of Session would observe if it were trying the case.

Trials before High Courts. Delivery to commanding officers of persons liable to be tried by Court-martial.

477. (1) The Central Government may make rules consistent with this Code and the Army Act, 1950, the Navy Act, 1957, and the Air Force Act, 1950, and any similar law for the time being in force, as to cases in which persons subject to military, naval or air force law, shall be tried by a Court to which this Code applies or by a Court-martial; and when any person is brought before a Magistrate and charged with an offence for which he is liable to be tried either by a Court to which this Code applies or by a Court-martial, such Magistrate shall have regard

to such rules, and shall in proper cases deliver him, together with a statement of the offence of which he is accused, to the commanding officer of the unit to which he belongs, or to the commanding officer of the nearest military, naval or air force station, as the case may be, for the purpose of being tried by a Court-martial.

Explanation.—In this section, “unit” includes a regiment, corps, ship or detachment.

(2) Every Magistrate shall, on receiving a written application for that purpose by the commanding officer of any body of soldiers, sailors or airmen stationed or employed at any such place, use his utmost endeavours to apprehend and secure any person accused of such offence.

(3) A High Court may, if it thinks fit, direct that a prisoner detained in any jail situate within the State be brought before a Court-martial for trial or to be examined touching any matter pending before the Court-martial.

Forms.

478. Subject to the power conferred by article 227 of the Constitution of India, the forms set forth in the Second Schedule, with such variation as the circumstances of each case require, may be used for the respective purposes therein mentioned, and if used shall be sufficient.

Power of High Court to make rules in respect of petition writers.

479. (1) Every High Court may, with the previous approval of the State Government, make rules—

(a) as to the persons who may be permitted to act as petition writers in the Criminal Courts subordinate to it;

(b) regulating the issue of licences to such persons, the conduct of business by them, and the scale of fees to be charged by them;

(c) any other matter which is required to be, or may be, prescribed;

(d) providing a penalty for a contravention of any of the rules so made and determining the authority by which such contravention may be investigated and the penalties imposed.

(2) All rules made under this section shall be published in the Official Gazette.

Construction of references to Magistrates.

480. The State Government may, if it is, after consultation with the High Court, of opinion that it is necessary so to do in the interests of administration of criminal justice, it may, by notification, direct that references to a First Class Magistrate in sections 109, 110 and 111 shall be construed as references to an Executive Magistrate of the first class and references in sections 146 and 148 to an Executive Magistrate shall be construed as reference to an Executive Magistrate of the first class.

Case in which Judge or Magistrate is personally interested.

481. No Judge or Magistrate shall, except with the permission of the Court to which an appeal lies from his Court, try or commit for trial any case to or in which he is a party, or personally interested, and no Judge or Magistrate shall hear an appeal from any judgment or order passed or made by himself.

Explanation.—A Judge or Magistrate shall not be deemed to be a party or personally interested, within the meaning of this section, to or in any case by reason only that he is concerned therein in a public capacity, or

by reason only that he has viewed the place in which an offence is alleged to have been committed or any other place in which any other transaction material to the case is alleged to have occurred and made an inquiry in connection with the case.

482. No pleader who practises in the Court of any Magistrate shall sit as a Magistrate in that Court or in any Court within the local jurisdiction of that Court.

Practising
pleader
not to sit
as Magis-
trate in
certain
Courts.

483. A public servant having any duty to perform in connection with the sale of any property under this Code shall not purchase or bid for the property.

Public
servant
concern-
ed in sale
not to
purchase
or bid for
property.

484. Nothing in this Code shall be deemed to limit or affect the inherent power of the High Court to make such orders as may be necessary to give effect to any order under this Code, or to prevent abuse of the process of any Court or otherwise to secure the ends of justice.

Saving of
inherent
powers of
High
Court.

485. Notwithstanding anything contained in sections 44 to 47 (both inclusive), no member of the Armed Forces shall be arrested, except after obtaining the previous consent of the Central Government, for anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done by him under this Code.

Protec-
tion of
members
of the
Armed
Forces
from
arrest.

45 of 1860. 486. No Court shall take cognizance of any offence committed by a member of the Armed Forces against the Indian Penal Code except on a complaint in writing made with the previous sanction of the Central Government.

Cogniz-
ance of
offences
by mem-
bers of
Armed
Forces.

487. Every High Court shall so exercise its superintendence over the Courts of Judicial Magistrates subordinate to it as to ensure that there is an expeditious and proper disposal of cases by such Magistrates.

Duty of
High
Court to
exercise
continu-
ous
superin-
tendence
over
Courts of
Judicial
Magis-
trates.

5 of 1898. 488. (1) The Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, is hereby repealed.

Repeal
and
savings.

5 of 1898. (2) Notwithstanding such repeal, if, immediately before the date on which this Code comes into force in a State or Union territory, there is any appeal, application, trial, inquiry or investigation pending in such State or Union territory, then, such appeal, application, trial, inquiry or investigation shall be disposed of, continued, held or made, as the case may be, in accordance with the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, as if this Code had not come into force in such State or Union territory.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE
CLASSIFICATION OF OFFENCES

EXPLANATORY NOTE : (1) In regard to offences under the Indian Penal Code, the entries in the second and third columns against a section the number of which is given in the first column are not intended as the definition of, and the punishment prescribed for, the offence in the Indian Penal Code, but merely as indication of the substance of the section.

(2) In this Schedule, (i) the expression "Magistrate of the first class" and "Any Magistrate" include Metropolitan Magistrates but not Executive Magistrates ; (ii) the word "cognizable" stands for "a police officer may arrest without warrant" and (iii) the word "non-cognizable" stands for "a police officer shall not arrest without warrant."

I.—OFFENCES UNDER THE INDIAN PENAL CODE

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
CHAPTER V—ABETMENT					
109	Abetment of any offence, if the act abetted is committed in consequence, and where no express provision is made for its punishment.	Same as for offence abetted	According as offence abetted is cognizable or non-cognizable	According as offence abetted is bailable or non-bailable.	Court by which offence abetted is triable.
110	Abetment of any offence, if the person abetted does the act with a different intention from that of the abettor.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

111	Abetment of any offence, when one act is abetted and a different act is done; subject to the proviso.	Same as for offence intended to be abetted.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
113	Abetment of any offence, when an effect is caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.	Same punishment as for offence committed.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
114	Abetment of any offence, if abettor is present when offence is committed.	Ditto	Cognizable if offence abetted is cognizable but not otherwise.	Ditto	Ditto
115	Abetment of an offence, punishable with death or imprisonment for life, if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto
	If an act which causes harm be done in consequence of the abetment.	Imprisonment for 14 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
116	Abetment of an offence punishable with imprisonment, if the offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment.	Imprisonment extending to a quarter part of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	According as offence abetted is cognizable or non-cognizable.	According as offence abetted is bailable or non-bailable.	Ditto
	If the abettor or the person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent the offence.	Imprisonment extending to half of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto;	Ditto	Ditto
117	Abetting the commission of an offence by the public, or by more than ten persons.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
118	Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with death or imprisonment for life, if the offence be committed.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	According as offence abetted is cognizable or non-cognizable.	Non-bailable	Court by which offence abetted is triable.
	If the offence be not committed . . .	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto
119	A public servant concealing a design to commit an offence which it is his duty to prevent, if the offence be committed.	Imprisonment extending to half of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Cognizable if offence abetted is cognizable, but not otherwise.	According as offence abetted is bailable or non-bailable.	Ditto
	If the offence be punishable with death or imprisonment for life.	Imprisonment for 10 years.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto
	If the offence be not committed.	Imprisonment extending to a quarter part of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto
120	Concealing a design to commit an offence punishable with imprisonment, if offence be committed.	Ditto	Ditto	According as offence abetted is bailable or non-bailable.	Ditto
	If the offence be not committed	Imprisonment extending to one-eighth part of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto

CHAPTER VA—CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY

120B	Criminal conspiracy to commit an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life or rigorous imprisonment for a term of 2 years or upwards.	Same as for abetment of the offence which is the object of the conspiracy.	Cognizable if the offence which is the object of conspiracy is cognizable, but not otherwise.	According as offence which is object of conspiracy is bailable or non-bailable.	Court by which abetment of the offence which is the object of conspiracy is triable.
	Any other criminal conspiracy.	Imprisonment for 6 months or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable :	Magistrate of the first class.

CHAPTER VI—OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE

121	Waging or attempting to wage war, or abetting the waging of war, against the Government of India.	Death or imprisonment for life and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session
121A	Conspiring to commit certain offences against the State.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
122	Collecting arms, etc., with the intention of waging war against the Government of India.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
123	Concealing with intent to facilitate a design to wage war.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
124	Assaulting President, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
124A	Sedition	Imprisonment for life and fine or imprisonment for 3 years and fine, or fine.	Non-cognizable.	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
125	Waging war against any Asiatic power in alliance or at peace with the Government of India, or abetting the waging of such war.	Imprisonment for life and fine, or imprisonment for 7 years and fine, or fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
126	Committing depredation on the territories of any power in alliance or at peace with the Government of India.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine, and forfeiture of certain property.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
127	Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.	Ditto †	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
128	Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war in his custody to escape.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
129	Public servant negligently suffering prisoner of State or war in his custody to escape.	Simple imprisonment of 3 years and fine.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
130	Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring, such prisoner, or offering any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Cognizable	Ditto	Court of Session.
CHAPTER VII—OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE					
131	Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce an officer, soldier, sailor or airman from his allegiance or duty.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
132	Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.	Death, or imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

133	Abetment of an assault by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman on his superior officer, when in the execution of his office.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
134	Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
135	Abetment of the desertion of an officer, soldier, sailor or airman.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
136	Harbouring such an officer, soldier, sailor or airman who has deserted.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
137	Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel, through negligence of master or person in charge thereof.	Fine of 500 rupees	Non-cognizable.	Ditto	Ditto
138	Abetment of act of insubordination by an officer, soldier, sailor or airman, if the offence be committed in consequence.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
140	Wearing the dress or carrying any token used by a soldier, sailor or airman with intent that it may be believed that he is such a soldier, sailor or airman.	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

CHAPTER VIII—OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILITY

143	Being member or an unlawful assembly	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
144	Joining an unlawful assembly armed with any deadly weapon.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
145	Joining or continuing in an unlawful assembly, knowing that it has been commanded to disperse.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate
147	Rioting	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
148	Rioting, armed with a deadly weapon	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
149	If an offence be committed by any member of an unlawful assembly, every other member of such assembly shall be guilty of the offence.	The same as for the offence	According as offence is cognizable or not.	According as offence is bailable or non-bailable.	The Court by which the offence is triable.
150	Hiring, engaging or employing persons to take part in an unlawful assembly.	The same as for a member of such assembly, and for any offence committed by any member of such assembly.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
151	Knowingly joining or continuing in any assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
152	Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
153	Wantonly giving provocation with intent to cause riot, if rioting be committed.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.

	If not committed	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
153A	Promoting enmity between classes	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Non-bailable	Ditto
	Promoting enmity between classes in places of worship, etc.	Imprisonment for 5 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
154	Owner or occupier of land not giving, information of riot etc.	Fine of 1,000 rupees.	Ditto	Bailable.	Any Magistrate.
155	Person for whose benefit or on whose behalf a riot takes place not using all lawful means to prevent it.	Fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
156	Agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit a riot is committed not using all lawful means to prevent it.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
157	Harbouring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
158	Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	Or to go armed.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
160	Committing affray.	Imprisonment for one month, or fine of 100 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto

CHAPTER IX—OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS

161	Being or expecting to be a public servant, and taking a gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
-----	--	---	------------	----------	--------------------------------

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
162	Taking a gratification in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence a public servant.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both	Cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
163	Taking a gratification for the exercise of personal influence with a public servant.	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
164	Abetment by public servant of the offences defined in the last two preceding clauses with reference to himself.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
165	Public servant obtaining any valuable thing, without consideration, from a person concerned in any proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
165A	Punishment for abetment of offences defined in section 161 or section 165.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
166	Public servant disobeying a direction of the law with intent to cause injury to any person.	Simple imprisonment for 1 year or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
167	Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto]	Ditto	Ditto
168	Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto]	Ditto	Ditto

169	Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both and confiscation of property, if purchased.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
170	Personating a public servant	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
171	Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
171E	Bribery	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both, or if treating only, fine only.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class
171F	Undue influence at an election.	Imprisonment for one year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	Personation at an election	Imprisonment for one year, or fine, or both.	Cognizable.	Ditto	Ditto
171G	False statement in connection with an election.	Fine	Non-cognizable.	Ditto	Ditto
171H	Illegal payments in connection with elections	Fine of 500 rupees	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
171I	Failure to keep election account	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

CHAPTER X—CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS

172	Absoconding to avoid service of summons or order proceeding from a public servant.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate
	If summons or notice require attendance in person, etc., in a Court of Justice.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
173	Preventing the service or the affixing of any summons of notice, or the removal of it when it has been affixed, or preventing a proclamation.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
	If summons, etc., require attendance in person, etc., in a Court of Justice.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
174	Not obeying a legal order to attend at a certain place in person or by agent, or departing therefrom without authority.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If the order requires personal attendance, etc., in a Court of Justice.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
175	Intentionally omitting to produce a document to a public servant by a person legally bound to produce or deliver such document.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	The Court in which the offence is committed, subject to the provisions of Chapter XXVI; or, if not committed in a Court, any Magistrate.
	If the document is required to be produced in or delivered to a Court of Justice.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

176	Intentionally omitting to give notice or information to a public servant by a person legally bound to give such notice or information.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
	If the notice or information required respects the commission of an offence, etc.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If the notice or information is required by an order passed under sub-section (1) of section 364 of this Code.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
177	Knowingly furnishing false information to a public servant.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If the information required respects the commission of an offence, etc.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
178	Refusing oath when duly required to take oath by a public servant.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	The Court in which the offence is committed subject to the provisions of Chapter XXVI; or, if not committed in a Court, any Magistrate.
179	Being legally bound to state truth, and refusing to answer questions.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
180	Refusing to sign a statement made to a public servant when legally required to do so.	Simple imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
181	Knowingly stating to a public servant on oath as true that which is false.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
182	Giving false information to a public servant in order to cause him to use his lawful power to the injury or annoyance of any person.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
183	Resistance to the taking of property by the lawful authority of a public servant.	Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
184	Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of a public servant.	Imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
185	Bidding, by a person under a legal incapacity to purchase it, for property at a lawfully authorised sale, or bidding without intending to perform the obligations thereby.	Imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
186	Obstructing public servant in discharge of his public functions.	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
187	Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give such assistance.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	Wilfully neglecting to aid a public servant who demands aid in the execution of process, the prevention of offences, etc.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
188	Disobedience to an order lawfully promulgated by a public servant, if such disobedience causes obstruction, annoyance or injury to persons lawfully employed.	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

	If such disobedience causes danger to human life, health or safety, etc.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
189	Threatening a public servant with injury to him or one in whom he is interested, to induce him to do or forbear to do any official act.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
190	Threatening any person to induce him to refrain from making a legal application for protection for injury.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

CHAPTER XI—FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE

193	Giving or fabricating false evidence in a judicial proceeding.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
	Giving or fabricating false evidence in any other case.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
194	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to cause any person to be convicted of a capital offence.	Imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
	If innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.	Death or as above.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
195	Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of an offence punishable with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment for 7 years, or upwards.	The same as for the offence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
196	Using in a judicial proceeding evidence known to be false or fabricated.	The same as for giving or fabricating false evidence.	Non-cognizable	According as offence of giving such evidence is bailable or non-bailable.	Court by which offence of giving or fabricating false evidence is triable.
197	Knowingly issuing or signing a false certificate relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence.	Ditto	Ditto	Bailable	Court by which offence of giving false evidence is triable.
198	Using as a true certificate one known to be false in a material point.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
199	False statement made in any declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
200	Using as true any such declaration known to be false.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
201	Causing disappearance of evidence of an offence committed, or giving false information touching it to screen the offender, if a capital offence.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class

	If punishable with less than 10 years' imprisonment.	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Court by which the offence is triable.
202	Intentional omission to give information of an offence by a person legally bound to inform.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
203	Giving false information respecting an offence committed.	Imprisonment for 2 years or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
204	Secreting or destroying any document to prevent its production as evidence.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
205	False personation for the purpose of any act or proceeding in a suit or criminal prosecution, or for becoming bail or security.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto.	Ditto.
206	Fraudulent removal or concealment, etc., of property to prevent its seizure as a forfeiture, or in satisfaction of a fine under sentence or in execution of a decree.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
207	Claiming property without right, or practising deception touching any right to it, to prevent its being taken as a forfeiture, or in satisfaction of a fine under sentence, or in execution of a decree.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
208	Fraudulently suffering a decree to pass for a sum not due, or suffering decree to be executed after it has been satisfied.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
209	False claim in a Court of Justice.	Imprisonment for 2 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
210	Fraudulently obtaining a decree for a sum not due, or causing a decree to be executed after it has been satisfied.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both	Non-cognizable	Bailable ^a	Magistrate of the first class
211	False charge of offence made with intent to injure.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If offences charged be punishable with imprisonment for 7 years or upwards.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If offence charged be capital or punishable with imprisonment for life.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session
212	Harbours an offender, if the offence be capital.	Imprisonment for 5 years and fine	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for 1 year and not for 10 years.	Imprisonment for a quarter for the longest term, and of the description, provided for the offence, or fine, both	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class
213	Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment if the offence be capital.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

	If punishable with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
214	Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender if the offence be capital.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
215	Taking gift to help to recover movable property of which a person has been deprived of an offence without causing apprehension of offender.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
216	Harbouring an offender who has escaped from custody, or whose apprehension has been ordered, if the offence be capital.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or with imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years with or without fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for 1 year; and not 10 years.	Imprisonment for a quarter of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
216A	Harbouring robbers or dacoits	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
217	Public servant disobeying a direction of law with intent to save person from punishment, or property from forfeiture.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
218	Public servant framing an incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment, or property from forfeiture.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
219	Public servant in a judicial proceeding corruptly making and pronouncing an order, report, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law.	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
220	Commitment for trial or confinement by a person having authority, who knows that he is acting contrary to law.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
221	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend an offender, if the offence be capital.	Imprisonment for 7 years with or without fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years with or without fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If punishable with imprisonment for less than 10 years.	Imprisonment for 2 years with or without fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

222	Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of a public servant bound by law to apprehend person under sentence of a Court of Justice if under sentence of death.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 14 years, with or without fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
	If under sentence of imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years, or upwards.	Imprisonment for 7 years, with or without fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
	If under sentence of imprisonment for less than 10 years or lawfully committed to custody.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto
223	Escape from confinement negligently suffered by a public servant.	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Any Magistrate
224	Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
225	Resistance or obstruction to the lawful apprehension of any person, or rescuing him from lawful custody.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If charged with an offence punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable.	Magistrate of the first class.
	If charged with a capital offence	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If the person is sentenced to imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, or upwards.	Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If under sentence of death	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
225A	Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise provided for:—				
	(a) In case of intentional omission or sufferance.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Non-Cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
	(b) In case of negligent omission or sufferance.	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
225B	Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension, or escape or rescue in cases not otherwise provided for.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
227	Violation of condition of remission of punishment.	Punishment of original sentence, or if part of the punishment has been undergone, the residue.	Non-cognizable	Non-bailable	The Court by which the original offence was triable.
228	Intentional insult or interruption to a public servant sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	The Court in which the offence is committed subject to the provisions of Chapter XXXVI.
229	Personation of a juror or assessor	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto]	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
CHAPTER XII—OFFENCES RELATING TO COINS AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS					
231	Counterfeiting, or performing any part of the process of counterfeiting, coin.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Magistrate of the first class.

232	Counterfeiting, or performing any part of the process of counterfeiting, Indian coin.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
233	Making, buying or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting coin.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
234	Making, buying or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting Indian coin.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
235	Possession of instrument or materials for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
	If Indian coin	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
236	Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin.	The punishment provided for abetting the counterfeiting of such coin within India.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
237	Import or export of counterfeit coin, knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
238	Import or export of counterfeit of Indian coin, knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
239	Having any counterfeit coin known to be such when it came into possession, and delivering, etc., the same to any person.	Imprisonment for 5 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
240	Same with respect to Indian coin	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
241	Knowingly delivering to another any counterfeit coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or 10 times the value of the coin counterfeited, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.

Sec- tion	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non- bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
242	Possession of counterfeit coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
243	Possession of Indian coin by a person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
244	Person employed in a Mint causing coin to be of a different weight or composition from that fixed by law.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
245	Unlawfully taking from a Mint any coining instrument.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
246	Fraudulently diminishing weight or altering the composition of any coin.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
247	Fraudulently diminishing the weight or altering the composition of Indian coin.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
248	Altering appearance of any coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
249	Altering appearance of Indian coin with intent that it shall pass as a coin of a different description.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

250	Delivery to another of coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.	Imprisonment for 5 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
251	Delivery of Indian coin possessed with the knowledge that it is altered.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
252]	Possession of altered coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
253	Possession of Indian coin by a person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.	Imprisonment for 5 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
254	Delivery to another of coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or 10 times the value of the coin.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
255	Counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Bailable	Court of Session.
256	Having possession of an instrument or material for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Imprisonment for 7 years]	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class
257	Making, buying or selling instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a Government stamp.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
258	Sale of counterfeit Government stamp	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
259	Having possession of a counterfeit Government stamp.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
260]	Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
261	Effacing any writing from a substance bearing a Government stamp, or removing from a document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause a loss to Government.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
262	Using a Government stamp known to have been before used.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	[Any Magistrate.
263	Erasure of mark denoting that stamps have been used.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
263A	Fictitious stamps	Fine of 200 rupees	Ditto	Ditto	[Any Magistrate.
CHAPTER XIII—OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES					
264	Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
265	Fraudulent use of false weight or measure	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
266	Being in possession of false weights or measures for fraudulent use	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
267	Making or selling false weights or measures] for fraudulent use.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
CHAPTER XIV—OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS					
269	Negligently doing any act known to be likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Cognizable.	Bailable	Any Magistrate.

270	Malignantly doing any act known to be likely to spread infection of any disease dangerous to life.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
271	Knowingly disobeying any quarantine rule.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
272	Adulterating food or drink intended for sale, so as to make the same noxious.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable.	Ditto	Ditto
273	Selling any food or drink as food and drink, knowing the same to be noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
274	Adulterating any drug or medical preparation intended for sale so as to lessen its efficacy, or to change its operation, or to make it noxious.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
275	Offering for sale or issuing from a dispensary any drug or medical preparation known to have been adulterated.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
276	Knowingly selling or issuing from a dispensary any drug or medical preparation as a different drug or medical preparation.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
277	Defilling the water of a public spring or reservoir.	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
278	Making atmosphere noxious to health.	Fine of 500 rupees.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
279	Driving or riding on a public way so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, etc.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
280	Navigating any vessel so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, etc.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
281	Exhibition of a false light, mark or buoy,	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
282	Conveying for hire any person by water, in a vessel in such a state, or so loaded, as to endanger his life.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
283	Causing danger, obstruction or, injury in any public way or line of navigation.	Fine of 200 rupees.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
284	Dealing with any poisonous substance so as to endanger human life, etc.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
285	Dealing with fire or any combustible matter so as to endanger human life, etc.	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
286	So dealing with any explosive substance.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
287	So dealing with any machinery	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
288	A person omitting to guard against probable danger to human life by the fall of any building over which he has a right entitling him to pull it down or repair it.	Ditto	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto

289	A person omitting to take order with any animal in his possession, so as to guard against danger to human life, or of grievous hurt, from such animal.	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
290	Committing a public nuisance	Fine of 200 rupees	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
291	Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.	Simple imprisonment for 6 months, of fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
292	Sale, etc., of obscene books, etc.	On first conviction, with imprisonment for 2 years, and with fine of 2,000 rupees, and, in the event of second or subsequent offence, with imprisonment for five years and with fine of 5,000 rupees.	Ditto.	Ditto	Court of Session.
293	Sale, etc., of obscene objects to young persons.	Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
294	Obscene songs	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
294A	Keeping a lottery office	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
	Publishing proposals relating to lotteries	Fine of 1,000 rupees.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

CHAPTER XV—OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION

295	Destroying, damaging or defiling a place of worship or sacred object with intent to insult the religion of any class of persons.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
295A	Maliciously insulting the religion or the religious beliefs of any class.	Ditto	Non-cognizable	Non-bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
296	Causing a disturbance to an assembly engaged in religious worship.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
297	Trespassing in place of worship or sepulchre, disturbing funeral with intention to wound the feelings or to insult the religion of any person, or offering indignity to a human corpse.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
298	Uttering any word or making any sound in the hearing or making any gesture, or placing any object in the sight of any person, with intention to wound his religious feeling.	Ditto	Non-cognizable]	Ditto	Ditto
CHAPTER XVI—OFFENCES AFFLICTING THE HUMAN BODY					
302	Murder	Death, or imprisonment for life, and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
303	Murder by a person under sentence of imprisonment for life.	Death	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
304	Culpable homicide not amounting to murder, if act by which the death is caused is done with intention of causing death, etc.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If act is done with knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death, etc.	Imprisonment for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
304A	Causing death by rash or negligent act	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
305	Abetment of suicide committed by child, or insane or delirious person or an idiot, or a person intoxicated.	Death, or imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
306	Abetting the commission of suicide	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
307	Attempt to murder	Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If such act causes hurt to any person	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

	Attempt by life-convict to murder, if hurt is caused.	Death or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
308	Attempt to commit culpable homicide	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If such act causes hurt to any person	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
309	Attempt to commit suicide	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
311	Being a thug	Imprisonment for life, and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
<i>Causing miscarriage, etc.</i>					
312	Causing miscarriage	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
	If the woman be quick with child	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine,	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
313	Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session
314	Death caused by an act done with intent to cause miscarriage.	Imprisonment for 10 years, and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
	If act done without woman's consent	Imprisonment for life, or as above	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
315	Act done with intent to prevent a child being born alive, or to cause it to die after its birth.	Imprisonment for 10 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
316	Causing death of a quick unborn child by an act amounting to culpable homicide.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Non-cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
317	Exposure of a child under 12 years of age by parent or person having care of it with intention of wholly abandoning it.	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both	Cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
318	Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
323	Voluntarily causing hurt	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
324	Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
325	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
326	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.]	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
327	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property or a valuable security, or to constrain to do anything which is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
328	Administering stupefying drug with intent to cause hurt, etc.	Ditto.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.

329	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property or a valuable security, or to constrain to do anything which is illegal, or which may facilitate the commission of an offence.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
330	Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession or information, or to compel restoration of property etc.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
331	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession or information, or to compel restoration of property, etc.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
332	Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
333	Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
334	Voluntarily causing hurt on grave and sudden provocation, not intending to hurt any other than the person who gave the provocation.	Imprisonment for 1 month or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
335	Causing grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, not intending to hurt any other than the person who gave the provocation.	Imprisonment for 4 years, or fine of 2,000 rupees, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
336	Doing any act which endangers human life or the personal safety of others.	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 250 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
337	Causing hurt by an act which endangers human life, etc.	Imprisonment for 6 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
338	Causing grievous hurt by an act which endangers human life, etc.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
341	Wrongfully restraining any person . . .	Simple imprisonment for 1 month, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
342	Wrongfully confining any person . . .	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
343	Wrongfully confining for three or more days . . .	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
344	Wrongfully confining for 10 or more days . . .	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
345	Keeping any person in wrongful confinement, knowing that a writ has been issued for his liberation.	Imprisonment for 2 years, in addition to imprisonment under any other section.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
346	Wrongful confinement in secret	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
347	Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting property, or constraining to an illegal act, etc.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
348	Wrongful confinement for the purpose of extorting confession or information, or of compelling restoration of property, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

352	Assault or use of criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.	Imprisonment for 3 months or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
353	Assault or use of criminal force to deter a public servant from discharge of his duty.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
354	Assault or use of criminal force to a woman with intent to outrage her modesty.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
355	Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour a person, otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation.	Ditto	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
356	Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property worn or carried by a person.	Ditto	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Ditto.
357	Assault or use of criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto.
358	Assault or use of criminal force on grave and sudden provocation.	Simple imprisonment for one month, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
363	Kidnapping	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine	Cognizable	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
363A	Kidnapping or obtaining the custody of a minor in order that such minor may be employed or used for purposes of begging.	Imprisonment for 10 years, and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto.
	Maiming a minor in order that such minor may be employed or used for purposes of begging.	Imprisonment for life and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
364	Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.	Imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session
365	Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine a person.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
366	Kidnapping or abducting a woman to compel her marriage or to cause her defilement, etc.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
366A	Procuration of minor girl	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
366B	Importation of girl from foreign country	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
367	Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject a person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
368	Concealing or keeping in confinement a kidnapped person.	Punishment for kidnapping or abduction.	Ditto	Ditto	Court by which the kidnapping or abduction is triable.
369	Kidnapping or abducting a child with intent to take property from the person of such child.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
370	Buying or disposing of any person as a slave.	Ditto	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Ditto

371	Habitual dealing in slaves	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
372	Selling or letting to hire a minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
373	Buying or obtaining possession of a minor for the same purposes.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
374	Unlawful compulsory labour	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
376	Rape				
	If the sexual intercourse was by a man with his own wife not being under 12 years of age.	Imprisonment for 2 years or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
	If the sexual intercourse was by a man with his own wife being under 12 years of age.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	In any other case]	Ditto	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Ditto.
377	Unnatural offences	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
CHAPTER XVII—OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY					
379	Theft	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Any Magistrate.
380	Theft in a building, tent or vessel	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
381	Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master or employer.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or Non-cognizable	Bailable or Non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
382	Theft, after preparation having been made for causing death, or hurt, or restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt or of restraint, in order to the committing of such theft, or to retiring after committing it, or to retaining property taken by it.	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
384	Extortion	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
385	Putting or attempting to put in fear of injury, in order to commit extortion.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
386	Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
387	Putting or attempting to put a person in fear of death or grievous hurt in order to commit extortion.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
388	Extortion by threat or accusation of an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years.	Imprisonment for 10 years, and fine	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto.
	If the offence threatened be an unnatural offence.	Imprisonment for life	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

389	Putting a person in fear of accusation of an offence punishable with death, imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years in order to commit extortion.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	If the offence be an unnatural offence	Imprisonment for life	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
392	Robbery	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Ditto.
	If committed on the high way between sunset and sunrise.	Rigorous imprisonment for 14 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
393	Attempt to commit robbery	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
394	Person voluntarily causing hurt in committing or attempting to commit robbery, or any other person jointly concerned in such robbery.	Imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
395	Dacoity	Imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
396	Murder in dacoity	Death, imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
397	Robbery or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.	Rigorous imprisonment for not less than 7 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
398	Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
399	Making preparation to commit dacoity	Rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
400	Belonging to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity.	Imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
401	Belonging to a wandering gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing thefts.	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
402	Being one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity.	Rigorous imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
403	Dishonest misappropriation of movable property, or converting it to one's own use.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
404	Dishonest misappropriation of property, knowing that it was in possession of a deceased person at his death, and that it has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to it.	Imprisonment for 3 years, and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class
	If by clerk or person employed by deceased	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
406	Criminal breach of trust	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Non-bailable.	Ditto.
407	Criminal breach of trust by a carrier, wharfinger, etc.	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
408	Criminal breach of trust by a clerk or servant.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

342. Whenever any person is acquitted upon the ground that, at the time at which he is alleged to have committed an offence, he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act alleged as constituting the offence, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specifically whether he committed the act or not.

Judgment of acquittal on ground of unsoundness of mind.

343. (1) Whenever the finding states that the accused person committed the act alleged, the Magistrate or Court before whom or which the trial has been held, shall, if such act would, but for the incapacity found, have constituted an offence,—

Person acquitted on such ground to be detained in safe custody.

(a) order such person to be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as the Magistrate or Court thinks fit; or

(b) order such person to be delivered to any relative or friend of such person.

(2) No order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made under clause (a) of sub-section (1) otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

4 of 1912.

(3) No order for the delivery of the accused to a relative or friend shall be made under clause (b) of sub-section (1), except upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the satisfaction of the Magistrate or Court that the person delivered shall—

(a) be properly taken care of and prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person;

(b) be produced for the inspection of such officer, and at such times and places, as the State Government may direct.

(4) The Magistrate or Court shall report to the State Government the action taken under sub-section (1).

344. The State Government may empower the officer in charge of the jail in which a person is confined under the provisions of section 338 or section 343 to discharge all or any of the functions of the Inspector General of Prisons under section 345 or section 346.

Power of State Government to empower officer in charge to discharge.

345. If such person is detained under the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 338, and in the case of a person detained in a jail, the Inspector General of Prisons, or, in the case of a person detained in a lunatic asylum, the visitors of such asylum or any two of them shall certify that, in his or their opinion, such person is capable of making his defence, he shall be taken before the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, at such time as the Magistrate or Court appoints, and the Magistrate or Court shall deal with such person under the provisions of section 340; and the certificate of such Inspector General or visitors as aforesaid shall be receivable as evidence.

Procedure where lunatic prisoner is reported capable of making his defence.

Proce-
dure
where
lunatic
detained
is declared
fit to be
released.

346. (1) If such person is detained under the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 338 or section 343, and such Inspector General or visitors shall certify that, in his or their judgment, he may be released without danger of his doing injury to himself or to any other person, the State Government may thereupon order him to be released, or to be detained in custody, or to be transferred to a public lunatic asylum if he has not been already sent to such an asylum; and, in case it orders him to be transferred to an asylum, may appoint a Commission, consisting of a judicial and two medical officers.

(2) Such Commission shall make a formal inquiry into the state of mind of such person, take such evidence as is necessary, and shall report to the State Government, which may order his release or detention as it thinks fit.

Delivery
of lunatic
to care of
relative or
friend.

347. (1) Whenever any relative or friend of any person detained under the provisions of section 338 or section 343 desires that he shall be delivered to his care and custody, the State Government may, upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the satisfaction of such State Government, that the person delivered shall—

(a) be properly taken care of and prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person;

(b) be produced for the inspection of such officer, and at such times and places, as the State Government may direct;

(c) in the case of a person detained under sub-section (2) of section 338, be produced when required before such Magistrate or Court,

order such person to be delivered to such relative or friend.

(2) If the person so delivered is accused of any offence the trial of which has been postponed by reason of his being of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, and the inspecting officer referred to in clause (b) of sub-section (1), certifies at any time to the Magistrate or Court that such person is capable of making his defence, such Magistrate or Court shall call upon the relative or friend to whom such accused was delivered to produce him before the Magistrate or Court; and, upon such production the Magistrate or Court shall proceed in accordance with the provisions of section 340, and the certificate of the inspecting officer shall be receivable as evidence.

CHAPTER XXVI

PROVISIONS AS TO OFFENCES AFFECTING THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

Procedure
in cases
mentioned
in section
196.

348. (1) When, upon an application made to it in this behalf or otherwise, any Court is of opinion that it is expedient in the interests of justice that an inquiry should be made into any offence referred to in sub-section (1) or sub-section (4) of section 196 which appears to have been committed in or in relation to a proceeding in that Court or, as the case may be, in respect of a document produced or given in evidence in a proceeding in that Court such Court may, after such preliminary inquiry, if any, as it thinks necessary,—

(a) record a finding to that effect;

(b) make a complaint thereof in writing;

(c) send it to a Magistrate of the first class having jurisdiction;

(d) take sufficient security for the appearance of the accused before such Magistrate, or if the alleged offence is non-bailable and the Court thinks it necessary so to do, send the accused in custody to such Magistrate; and

(e) bind over any person to appear and give evidence before such Magistrate.

(2) The power conferred on a Court by sub-section (1) in respect of an offence may, in any case where that Court has neither made a complaint under sub-section (1) in respect of that offence nor rejected an application for the making of such complaint, be exercised by the Court to which such former Court is subordinate within the meaning of sub-section (3) of section 196.

(3) A complaint made under this section shall be signed,—

(a) where the Court making the complaint is a High Court, by such officer of the Court as the Court may appoint;

(b) in any other case, by the presiding officer of the Court.

(4) In this section, "Court" has the same meaning as in section 196.

349. (1) Any person on whose application any Court other than a High Court has refused to make a complaint under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) of section 348 or against whom such a complaint has been made by such Court, may appeal to the Court to which such former Court is subordinate within the meaning of sub-section (3) of section 196, and the superior Court may thereupon, after notice to the parties concerned, direct the withdrawal of the complaint, or, as the case may be, make the complaint which such former Court might have made under section 318, and if it makes such complaint, the provisions of that section shall apply accordingly. Appeal

(2) An order under this section, and subject to any such order, an order under section 348, shall be final, and shall not be subject to revision.

350. Any Court dealing with an application made to it for filing a complaint under section 348 or an appeal under section 349, shall have power to make such order as to costs as may be just. Power to order costs.

351. (1) A Magistrate to whom a complaint is made under section 348 or section 349 shall, notwithstanding anything contained in Chapter XV, proceed to deal with the case as if it were instituted on a police report. Procedure of Magistrate taking cognizance.

(2) Where it is brought to the notice of such Magistrate, or of any other Magistrate to whom the case may have been transferred, that an appeal is pending against the decision arrived at in the judicial proceeding out of which the matter has arisen, he may, if he thinks fit, at any stage adjourn the hearing of the case until such appeal is decided.

Summary
procedure
for giving
false
evidence
by
making
contradic-
tory
state-
ments

352. (1) If, in any trial before a Court of Session or of a Magistrate of the first class, a witness makes on oath a statement which contradicts his previous statement on oath recorded under section 167 or section 205 or section 282 or section 283, and it appears to the Court that the witness has, by making such contradictory statements, committed an offence punishable under section 193 of the Indian Penal Code, it may, if satisfied that it is expedient in the interests of justice that the witness should be tried summarily for the offence, take cognizance of the offence, and, after giving the offender an opportunity of showing cause why he should not be punished under this section, sentence him to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or fine not exceeding five hundred rupees or both. 45 of 1860.

(2) In every such case the Court shall follow, as nearly as may be practicable, the procedure prescribed for summary trials.

(3) Nothing in this section shall affect the power of the Court to make a complaint under section 348 for the offence, where it does not choose to proceed under this section. 45 of 1860.

Proce-
dure in
certain
cases of
contempt.

353. (1) When any such offence as is described in section 175, section 178, section 179, section 180 or section 228 of the Indian Penal Code is committed in the view or presence of any Civil, Criminal or Revenue Court, the Court may cause the offender to be detained in custody and at any time before the rising of the Court on the same day may, if it thinks fit, take cognizance of the offence and sentence the offender to fine not exceeding two hundred rupees, and, in default of payment, to simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, unless such fine be sooner paid.

(2) In every such case the Court shall record the facts constituting the offence, with the statement (if any) made by the offender, as well as the finding and sentence.

(3) If the offence is under section 228 of the Indian Penal Code, the record shall show the nature and stage of the judicial proceeding in which the Court interrupted or insulted was sitting, and the nature of the interruption or insult. 45 of 1860.

Proce-
dure
where
Court
considers
that case
should
not be
dealt with
under sec-
tion 353.

354. (1) If the Court in any case considers that a person accused of any of the offences referred to in section 353 and committed in its view or presence should be imprisoned otherwise than in default of payment of fine, or that a fine exceeding two hundred rupees should be imposed upon him, or such Court is for any other reason of opinion that the case should not be disposed of under section 353, such Court, after recording the facts constituting the offence and the statement of the accused as hereinbefore provided, may forward the case to a Magistrate having jurisdiction to try the same, and may require security to be given for the appearance of such person before such Magistrate, or if sufficient security is not given shall forward such person in custody to such Magistrate.

(2) The Magistrate to whom any case is forwarded under this section shall proceed to deal with the complaint against the accused person in the manner provided in Chapter XV.

18 of 1908. 355. When the State Government so directs, any Registrar or any Sub-Registrar appointed under the Indian Registration Act, 1908, shall be deemed to be a Civil Court within the meaning of sections 353 and 354.

When Registrar of Sub-Registrar to be deemed a Civil Court.

356. When any Court has under section 353 adjudged an offender to punishment, or has under section 354 forwarded him to a Magistrate for trial, for refusing or omitting to do anything which he was lawfully required to do or for any intentional insult or interruption, the Court may, in its discretion, discharge the offender or remit the punishment on his submission to the order or requisition of such Court, or on apology being made to its satisfaction.

Discharge of offender on submission or apology.

357. If any witness or person called to produce a document or thing before a Criminal Court refuses to answer such questions as are put to him or to produce any document or thing in his possession or power which the Court requires him to produce, and does not offer any reasonable excuse for such refusal, such Court may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, sentence him to simple imprisonment, or by warrant under the hand of the Presiding Magistrate or Judge commit him to the custody of an officer of the Court for any term not exceeding seven days, unless in the meantime, such person consents to be examined and to answer, or to produce the document or thing and in the event of his persisting in his refusal, he may be dealt with according to the provisions of section 353 or section 354.

Imprisonment or committal of person refusing to answer or produce document.

358. (1) If any witness being summoned to appear before a Criminal Court is legally bound to appear at a certain place and time in obedience to the summons and without just excuse neglects or refuses to attend to the summons and without just excuse, neglects or refuses to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart, and the Court before which the witness is to appear is satisfied that it is expedient in the interests of justice that such a witness should be tried summarily, the Court may take cognizance of the offence and after giving the offender an opportunity of showing cause why he should not be punished under this section, sentence him to fine not exceeding one hundred rupees.

Summary procedure for punishment for non-attendance by a witness in obedience to summons.

(2) In every such case the Court shall follow, as nearly as may be practicable, the procedure prescribed for summary trials.

359. (1) Any person sentenced by any Court other than a High Court under section 352, section 353, section 357 or section 358 may, notwithstanding anything hereinbefore contained, appeal to the Court to which decrees or orders made in such Court are ordinarily appealable.

Appeals from convictions in contempt cases.

(2) The provisions of Chapter XXIX shall, so far as they are applicable, apply to appeals under this section, and the Appellate Court may alter or reverse the finding, or reduce or reverse the sentence appealed against.

(3) An appeal from such conviction by a Court of Small Causes shall lie to the Court of Session for the sessions division within which such Court is situate.

(f) An appeal from such conviction by any Registrar or Sub-Registrar deemed to be a Civil Court by virtue of a direction issued under section 355 shall lie to the Court of Session for the sessions division within which the office of such Registrar or Sub-Registrar is situate.

Certain
Judges
and
Magis-
trates not
to try
certain
offences
when
committed
before
them-
selves.

360. Except as provided in sections 352, 353, 357 and 358, no Judge of a Criminal Court (other than a Judge of a High Court) or Magistrate shall try any person for any offence referred to in section 196, when such offence is committed before himself or in contempt of his authority, or is brought under his notice as such Judge or Magistrate in the course of a judicial proceeding.

CHAPTER XXVII

THE JUDGMENT

Judgment.

361. (1) The judgment in every trial in any Criminal Court of original jurisdiction shall be pronounced in open Court by the presiding officer immediately after the termination of the trial or at some subsequent time of which notice shall be given to the parties or their pleaders,—

(a) by delivering the whole of the judgment; or

(b) by reading out the whole of the judgment; or

(c) by reading out the operative part of the judgment and explaining the substance of the judgment.

(2) Where the judgment is pronounced under clause (a) of sub-section (1), the presiding officer shall cause it to be taken down in shorthand, sign the transcript and every page thereof as soon as it is made ready, and write on it the date of the pronouncement of the judgment in Court.

(3) Where the judgment or the operative part thereof is read out under clause (b) or clause (c) of sub-section (1), it shall be dated and signed by the presiding officer in open Court, and if it is not written with his own hand, every page of the judgment shall be signed by him.

(4) Where the judgment is pronounced in the manner specified in clause (c) of sub-section (1), the whole judgment or a copy thereof shall be immediately made available for the perusal of the parties or their pleaders free of cost.

(5) If the accused is in custody, he shall be brought up to hear the judgment pronounced.

(6) If the accused is not in custody, he shall be required by the Court to attend to hear the judgment pronounced, except where his personal attendance during the trial has been dispensed with and the sentence is one of fine only or he is acquitted:

Provided that, where there are more accused than one, and some of them do not attend the Court on the date on which the judgment is to be pronounced, the presiding officer may, in order to avoid undue delay in the disposal of the case, pronounce the judgment notwithstanding their absence.

(7) No judgment delivered by any Criminal Court shall be deemed to be invalid by reason only of the absence of any party or his pleader on the day or from the place notified for the delivery thereof, or of any omission to serve, or defect in serving, on the parties or their pleaders, or any of them, the notice of such day and place.

(8) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit in any way the extent of the provisions of section 474.

362. (1) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Code, every such judgment—

Language
and con-
tents of
judgment.

(a) shall be written in the language of the Court or in English;

(b) shall contain the point or points for determination, the decision thereon and the reasons for the decision;

45 of 1860.

(c) shall specify the offence (if any) of which, and the section of the Indian Penal Code or other law under which, the accused is convicted and the punishment to which he is sentenced;

(d) if it be a judgment of acquittal, shall state the offence of which the accused is acquitted and direct that he be set at liberty.

45 of 1860.

(2) When the conviction is under the Indian Penal Code and it is doubtful under which of two sections, or under which of two parts of the same section, of that Code the offence falls, the Court shall distinctly express the same, and pass judgment in the alternative.

in the alternative, with imprisonment for life or imprisonment for a term of years, the judgment shall state the reasons for the sentence awarded.

(4) When any person is sentenced to death, the sentence shall direct that he be hanged by the neck till he is dead.

363. Instead of recording a judgment in the manner hereinbefore provided, a Metropolitan Magistrate shall record the following particulars, namely:—

Metro-
politan
Magis-
trate's
judgment.

(a) the serial number of the case;

(b) the date of the commission of the offence;

(c) the name of the complainant (if any);

(d) the name of the accused person, and his parentage and residence;

(e) the offence complained of or proved;

(f) the plea of the accused and his examination (if any):

(g) the final order;

(h) the date of such order;

(i) in all cases in which an appeal lies from the final order either under section 383 or under sub-section (3) of section 384, a brief statement of the reasons for the decision.

Order
for
notifying
address
of previ-
ously
convicted
offender.

364. (1) When any person, having been convicted by a Court in India of an offence punishable under section 215, section 489A, section 489B, section 489C, or section 489D of the Indian Penal Code, or of any offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of that Code, with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards, is again convicted of any offence punishable under any of those sections or Chapters with imprisonment for a term of three years or upwards by any Court other than that of a Magistrate of the second class, such Court may, if it thinks fit, at the time of passing a sentence of imprisonment on such person, also order that his residence and any change of, or absence from, such residence after release be notified as hereinafter provided for a term not exceeding five years from the date of the expiration of such sentence.

45 of 1860.

(2) The provisions of sub-section (1) with reference to the offences named therein, apply also to criminal conspiracies to commit such offences and to the abetment of such offences and attempts to commit them.

(3) If such conviction is set aside on appeal or otherwise, such order shall become void.

(4) An order under this section may also be made by an Appellate Court or by the High Court when exercising its powers of revision.

(5) The State Government may, by notification, make rules to carry out the provisions of this section relating to the notification of residence or change of or absence from residence by released convicts.

(6) Such rules may provide for punishment for the breach thereof and any person charged with a breach of any such rule may be tried by a Magistrate of competent jurisdiction in the district in which the place last notified by him as his place of residence is situated.

Order to
pay com-
pensation.

365. (1) When a Court imposes a sentence of fine or a sentence (including a sentence of death) of which fine forms a part, the Court may, when passing judgment, order the whole or any part of the fine recovered to be applied—

(a) in defraying expenses properly incurred in the prosecution;

(b) in the payment to any person of compensation for any loss or injury caused by the offence, when compensation is, in the opinion of the Court, recoverable by such person in a Civil Court;

(c) when any person is convicted of any offence for having caused the death of another person or of having abetted the commission of such an offence, in paying compensation to the persons who are, under the Fatal Accidents Act, 1855 entitled to recover damages from the person sentenced for the loss resulting to them from such death;

13 of 1855.

(d) when any person is convicted of any offence which includes theft, criminal misappropriation, criminal breach of trust, or cheating, or of having dishonestly received or retained, or of having voluntarily assisted in disposing of, stolen property knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen, in compensating any bona fide purchaser of such property for the loss of the same if such property is restored to the possession of the person entitled thereto.

(2) If the fine is imposed in a case which is subject to appeal, no such payment shall be made before the period allowed for presenting the

409	Criminal breach of trust by public servant or by banker, merchant or agent, etc.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
411	Dishonestly receiving stolen property knowing it to be stolen.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
412	Dishonestly receiving stolen property, knowing that it was obtained by dacoity.	Imprisonment for life, or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
413	Habitually dealing in stolen property	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
414	Assisting in concealment or disposal of stolen property, knowing it to be stolen.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
417	Cheating	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Ditto.
418	Cheating a person whose interest the offender was bound, either by law or by legal contract, to protect.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
419	Cheating by personation .	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
420	Cheating and thereby dishonestly inducing delivery of property, or the making, alteration or destruction of a valuable security.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
421	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property, etc., to prevent distribution among creditors.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Any Magistrate.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
422	Fraudulently preventing from being made available for his creditors a debt or demand due to the offender.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
423	Fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing a false statement of consideration.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
424	Fraudulent removal or concealment of property, of himself or any other person or assisting in the doing thereof, or dishonestly releasing any demand or claim to which he is entitled.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
426	Mischief	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
427	Mischief, and thereby causing damage to the amount of 50 rupees or upwards.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
428	Mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any animal of the value of 10 rupees or upwards.	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
429	Mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any elephant, camel, horse, etc., whatever may be its value, or any other animal of the value of 50 rupees or upwards.	Imprisonment for 5 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.

430	Mischief by causing diminution of supply of water for agricultural purposes, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
431	Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, navigable river, or navigable channel, and rendering it impassable or less safe for travelling or conveying property.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
432	Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
433	Mischief by destroying or moving or rendering less useful a lighthouse or sea-mark, or by exhibiting false lights.	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
434	Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a landmark fixed by public authority.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
435	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to an amount of 100 rupees or upwards, or, in case of agricultural produce, 10 rupees or upwards.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
436	Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy a house, etc..	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
337	Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or a vessel of 20 tonnes burden.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
438	The mischief described in the last section when committed by fire or any explosive substance.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
439	Running vessel ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
440	Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death, or hurt, etc.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
447	Criminal trespass	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 500 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
448	House-trespass	Imprisonment for one year, or fine of 1,000 rupees, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
449	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with death.	Imprisonment for life or rigorous imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
450	House trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment for life.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
451	House-trespass in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Imprisonment for 2 years and fine	Ditto	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
	If the offence is theft	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto.

452	House-trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt, assault, etc.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
453	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.	Imprisonment for 2 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
454	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	If the offence be theft	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine ^s	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
455	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation made for causing hurt, assault, etc.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
456	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
457	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment.	Imprisonment for 5 years and fine ^r	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
	If the offence is theft	Imprisonment for 14 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
458	Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night, after preparation made for causing hurt, etc.	Imprisonment for 14 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
459	Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
460	Death or grievous hurt caused by one of several persons jointly concerned in house-breaking by night, etc.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
461	Dishonestly breaking open or unfastening any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain property.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
462	Being entrusted with any closed receptacle containing or supposed to contain any property, and fraudulently opening the same.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto.
CHAPTER XVIII.—OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY MARKS					
465	Forgery	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
466	Forgery of a record of a Court of Justice or of a Registrar of Births, etc., kept by a public servant..	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto.
467	Forgery of a valuable security, will, or authority to make or transfer any valuable security, or to receive any money, etc.	Imprisonment for life, or for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.]
	When the valuable security is a promissory note of the Central Government.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto.

468	Forgery for the purpose of cheating	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
469	Forgery for the purpose of harming the reputation of any person or knowing that it is likely to be used for that purpose.	Imprisonment for 3 years and fine	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto.
471	Using as genuine a forged document which is known to be forged.	Punishment for forgery of such document.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
	When the forged document is a promissory note of the Central Government.	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
472	Making or counterfeiting a seal, plate, etc., with intent to commit a forgery punishable under section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing with like intent any such seal, plate, etc., knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto.
473	Making or counterfeiting a seal, plate, etc., with intent to commit a forgery punishable otherwise than under section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing with like intent any such seal, plate, etc., knowing the same to be counterfeit.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
474	Having possession of a document, knowing it to be forged, with intent to use it as genuine; if the document is one of the description mentioned in section 466 of the Indian Penal Code.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
	If the document is one of the description mentioned in section 467 of the Indian Penal Code:	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
475]	Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467 of the Indian Penal Code, or possessing counterfeit marked material.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
476	Counterfeiting a device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467 of the Indian Penal Code or possessing counterfeit marked material.	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto.
477	Fraudulently destroying or defacing, or attempting to destroy or deface, or secreting, a will, etc.	Imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.
477A	Falsification of accounts	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto.
482	Using a false property mark with intent to deceive or injure any person.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
483	Counterfeiting a property mark used by another, with intent to cause damage or injury.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.

484	Counterfeiting a property mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by him to denote the manufacture, quality, etc., of any property.	Imprisonment for 3 years, and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
485	Fraudulently making or having possession of any die, plate or other instrument for counterfeiting any public or private property mark.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
486	Knowingly selling goods marked with a counterfeit property mark.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate
487	Fraudulently making a false mark upon any package or receptacle containing goods, with intent to cause it to be believed that it contains goods which it does not contain, etc.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
488	Making use of any such false mark . . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
489	Removing, destroying or defacing property mark with intent to cause injury.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
489A	Counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
489B	Using as genuine forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
489C	Possession of forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
489D	Making or possessing instruments or material for forging or counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
489E	Making or using documents resembling currency-notes or bank-notes.	Fine of 100 rupees.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
	On refusal to disclose the name and address of the printer.	Fine of 200 rupees.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto]
CHAPTER XIX—CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACT OF SERVICE					
491	Being bound to attend on or supply the wants of a person who is helpless from youth, unsoundness of mind or disease, and voluntarily omitting to do so.	Imprisonment for 3 months, or fine of 200 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.
CHAPTER XX—OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE					
493	A man by deceit causing a woman not lawfully married to him to believe that she is lawfully married to him and to cohabit with him in that belief.	Imprisonment for 10 years, and fine.	Non-cognizable.]	Non-bailable.	Magistrate of the first class.
494	Marrying again during the lifetime of a husband or wife.	Imprisonment for 7 years and fine.	Ditto	Bailable	Ditto
495	Same offence with concealment of the former marriage from the person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.	Imprisonment for 10 years and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

496	A person with fraudulent intention going through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not thereby lawfully married.	Imprisonment for 7 years, and fine.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
497	Adultery	Imprisonment for 5 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
498	Enticing or taking away or detaining with a criminal intent a married woman.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto.	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
CHAPTER XXI—DEFAMATION					
500	Defamation against the President or the Vice-President or the Governor of a State or Administrator of a Union territory or a Minister in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	Simple imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Court of Session.
	Defamation in any other case . . .	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
501	(a) Printing or engraving matter knowing it to be defamatory against the President or the Vice-President or the Governor of a State or Administrator of a Union Territory or a Minister in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.

Section	Offence	Punishment	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
1	2	3	4	5	6
	(b) Printing or engraving matter knowing it to be defamatory, in any other case.	Simple imprisonment for 2 year, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Magistrate of the first class.
502	(a) Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing it to contain such matter against the President or the Vice-President or the Governor of a State or Administrator of a Union territory or a Minister in respect of his conduct in the discharge of his public functions when instituted upon a complaint made by the Public Prosecutor.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Court of Session.
	(b) Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter knowing it to contain such matter in any other case.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
CHAPTER XXII—CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOYANCE					
504	Insult intended to provoke a breach of the peace.	Imprisonment for 2 years, or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable.	Any Magistrate.
505	False statement, rumour, etc., circulated with intent to cause mutiny or offence against the public peace.	Imprisonment for 3 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Non-bailable	Ditto.
	False statement, rumour, etc., with intent to create enmity, hatred or ill-will between different classes.	Ditto	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
	False statement, rumour, etc., made in place of worship, etc., with intent to create enmity, hatred or ill-will.	Imprisonment for 5 year and fine	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto

506	Criminal intimidation	Imprisonment for 2 years or fine, or both.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Ditto
	If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, etc.	Imprisonment for 7 years, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
507	Criminal intimidation by anonymous communication or having taken precaution to conceal whence the threat comes.	Imprisonment for 2 years, in addition to the punishment under above section.	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto
508	Act caused by inducing a person to believe that he will be rendered an object of Divine displeasure.	Imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Ditto	Ditto	Any Magistrate.
509	Uttering any word or making any gesture intended to insult the modesty of a woman, etc.	Simple imprisonment for 1 year, or fine, or both.	Cognizable	Ditto	Ditto
510	Appearing in a public place, etc., in a state of intoxication, and causing annoyance to any person.	Simple imprisonment for 24 hours, or fine of 10 rupees, or both.	Non-cognizable	Ditto	Ditto

CHAPTER XXIII—ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES

511	Attempting to commit offences punishable with imprisonment for life or imprisonment, and in such attempt doing any act towards the commission of the offence.	Imprisonment for life or imprisonment not exceeding half of the longest term, provided for the offence, or fine, or both.	According as the offence is cognizable or non-cognizable.	According as the offence contemplated by the offender is bailable or not.	The court by which the offence attempted is triable.
-----	---	---	---	---	--

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF OFFENCES AGAINST OTHER LAWS

Offence	Cognizable or non-cognizable	Bailable or non-bailable	By what Court triable
If punishable with death, imprisonment for life, or imprisonment for more than 7 years.	Cognizable	Non-bailable	Court of Session.
If punishable with imprisonment for 3 years and upwards but not more than 7 years.	Ditto	Ditto	Magistrate of the first class.
If punishable with imprisonment for less than 3 years or with fine only.	Non-cognizable	Bailable	Any Magistrate.

 THE SECOND SCHEDULE

(See section 478)

 FORM No. 1

SUMMONS TO AN ACCUSED PERSON

(See section 62)

To (*name of accused*) of (*address*).

WHEREAS your attendance is necessary to answer to a charge of (*state shortly the offence charged*), you are hereby required to appear in person (*or by pleader, as the case may be*) before the (*Magistrate*) of _____ on the _____ day of _____ Herein fail not.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 19____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

 FORM No. 2

WARRANT OF ARREST

(See section 71)

To (*name and designation of the person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant*).

WHEREAS (*name of accused*) of (*address*) stands charged with the offence of (*state the offence*), you are hereby directed to arrest the said _____ and to produce him before me. Herein fail not.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 19____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

(See section 72)

This warrant may be endorsed as follows:—

If the said _____ shall give bail himself in the sum of rupees _____ with one surety in the sum of rupees _____ (*or two sureties each in the sum of rupees _____*) to attend before me on the _____ day of _____ and to continue so to attend until otherwise directed by me, he may be released.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 19____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 3

BOND AND BAIL-BOND AFTER ARREST UNDER A WARRANT

(See section 82)

I, (*name*), of _____ being brought before the District Magistrate of _____ (*or as the case may be*) under a warrant issued to compel my appearance to answer to the charge of _____, do hereby bind myself to attend in the Court of _____ on the _____ day of _____ next, to answer to the said charge, and to continue so to attend until otherwise directed by the Court; and, in case of my making default herein. I bind myself to forfeit, to Government, the sum of rupees _____

Dated this _____ day of _____ 19____

(Signature).

I do hereby declare myself surety for the above-named _____ of _____, that he shall attend before _____ in the Court of _____ on the _____ day of _____ next, to answer to the charge on which he has been arrested, and shall continue so to attend until otherwise directed by the Court; and, in case of his making default therein, I bind myself to forfeit to Government, the sum of rupees _____

Dated this _____ day of _____ 19____

(Signature)

FORM No. 4

PROCLAMATION REQUIRING THE APPEARANCE OF A PERSON ACCUSED

(See section 83)

WHEREAS complaint has been made before me that (*name, description and address*) has committed (*or is suspected to have committed*) the offence of _____, punishable under section _____ of the Indian Penal Code, and it has been returned to a warrant of arrest thereupon issued that the said (*name*) cannot be found, and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that the said (*name*) has absconded (*or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant*);

Proclamation is hereby made that the said _____ of _____ is required to appear at (*place*) before this Court (*or before me*) to answer the said complaint on the _____ day of _____

Dated this _____ day of _____ 19____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 5

PROCLAMATION REQUIRING THE ATTENDANCE OF A WITNESS

(See sections 83, 87 and 90)

WHEREAS complaint has been made before me that (*name, description and address*) has committed (*or is suspected to have committed*) the offence of (*mention the offence concisely*) and a warrant has been issued

to compel the attendance of (*name, description and address of the witness*) before this Court to be examined touching the matter of the said complaint; and whereas it has been returned to the said warrant that the said (*name of witness*) cannot be served, and it has been shown to my satisfaction that he has absconded (*or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant*);

Proclamation is hereby made that the said (*name*) is required to appear at (*place*) before the Court of on the day of next at o'clock, to be examined touching the offence complained of.

Dated this day of 19

(*Seal of the Court*)

(*Signature*)

FORM No. 6

ORDER OF ATTACHMENT TO COMPEL THE ATTENDANCE OF A WITNESS

(*See section 84*)

To the Police Officer in charge of the police station at

WHEREAS a warrant has been duly issued to compel the attendance of (*name, description and address*) to testify concerning a complaint pending before this Court, and it has been returned to the said warrant that it cannot be served; and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that he has absconded (*or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant*); and thereupon a Proclamation has been or is being duly issued and published requiring the said to appear and give evidence at the time and place mentioned therein;

This is to authorise and require you to attach by seizure the movable property belonging to the said to the value of rupees which you may find within the District of and to hold the said property under attachment pending the further order of this Court, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated this day of 19

(*Seal of the Court*)

(*Signature*)

FORM No. 7

ORDER OF ATTACHMENT TO COMPEL THE APPEARANCE OF A
PERSON ACCUSED

(*See section 84*)

To (*name and designation of the person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant*).

WHEREAS complaint has been made before me that (*name, description and address*) has committed (*or is suspected to have committed*) the offence of punishable under section of the Indian Penal Code, and it has been returned to a warrant of arrest thereupon issued that the said (*name*) cannot be found; and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that the said (*name*) has absconded (*or is concealing*

himself to avoid the service of the said warrant) and thereupon a Proclamation has been or is being duly issued and published requiring the said to appear to answer the said charge within days; and whereas the said is possessed of the following property other than land paying revenue to Government in the village (or town) of , in the District of viz., and an order has been made for the attachment thereof;

You are hereby required to attach the said property by seizure, and to hold the same under attachment pending the further order of this Court, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated this day of 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 8

ORDER AUTHORISING AN ATTACHMENT BY THE DEPUTY COMMISSIONER
AS COLLECTOR

(See section 84)

To the Deputy Commissioner of the District of

WHEREAS complaint has been made before me that (name, description and address) has committed (or is suspected to have committed) the offence of , punishable under section of the Indian Penal Code, and it has been returned to a warrant of arrest thereupon issued that the said (name) cannot be found; and whereas it has been shown to my satisfaction that the said (name) has absconded (or is concealing himself to avoid the service of the said warrant) and thereupon a Proclamation has been or is being duly issued and published requiring the said (name) to appear to answer the said charge within days; and whereas the said is possessed of certain land paying revenue to Government in the village (or town) of in the District of ;

You are hereby authorized and requested to cause the said land to be attached, and to be held under attachment pending the further order of this Court, and to certify without delay what you may have done in pursuance of this order.

Dated this day of 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 9

WARRANT IN THE FIRST INSTANCE TO BRING UP A WITNESS

(See section 87)

To (name and designation of the police officer or other person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant).

WHEREAS complaint has been made before me that (name and description of accused) of (address) has (or is suspected to have) committed the offence of (mention the offence concisely), and it appears

likely that (*name and description of witness*) can give evidence concerning the said complaint; and whereas I have good and sufficient reason to believe that he will not attend as a witness on the hearing of the said complaint unless compelled to do so;

This is to authorise and require you to arrest the said (*name of witness*), and on the day of to bring him before this Court, to be examined touching the offence complained of.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 10

WARRANT TO SEARCH AFTER INFORMATION OF A PARTICULAR OFFENCE

(See section 93)

To (*name and designation of the police officer or other person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant*).

WHEREAS information has been laid (*or complaint has been made*) before me of the commission (*or suspected commission*) of the offence of (*mention the offence concisely*), and it has been made to appear to me that the production of (*specify the thing clearly*) is essential to the inquiry now being made (*or about to be made*) into the said offence (*or suspected offence*);

This is to authorise and require you to search for the said (*the thing specified*) in the (*describe the house or place or part thereof to which the search is to be confined*), and, if found, to produce the same forthwith before this Court, returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 11

WARRANT TO SEARCH SUSPECTED PLACE OF DEPOSIT

(See section 94)

To (*name and designation of a police officer above the rank of a Constable*).

WHEREAS information has been laid before me, and on due inquiry thereupon had I have been led to believe that the (*describe the house or other place*) is used as a place for the deposit (*or sale*) of stolen property (*or if for either of the other purposes expressed in the section, state the purpose in the words of the section*);

This is to authorise and require you to enter the said house (*or other place*) with such assistance as shall be required, and to use, if necessary, reasonable force for that purpose, and to search every part of the said house (*or other place, or if the search is to be confined to a part, specify the part clearly*), and to seize and take possession of any property (*or documents, or stamps, or seals, or coins, or obscene objects, as the case may be*) (*add, when the case requires it*) and also of any instruments and materials which you may reasonably believe to be kept for the manufacture of forged documents, *or counterfeit stamps, or false seals, or counterfeit coins (as the case may be)*, and forthwith to bring before this Court such of the said things as may be taken possession of, returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 12

BOND TO KEEP THE PEACE

(See section 108)

WHEREAS I, (*name*), inhabitant of (*place*), have been called upon to enter into a bond to keep the peace for the term of or until the completion of the inquiry in the matter of now pending in the Court of , I hereby bind myself not to commit a breach of the peace, or do any act that may probably occasion a breach of the peace, during the said term or until the completion of the said inquiry and, in case of my making default therein, I hereby bind myself to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

Dated this day of 19

(Signature)

FORM No. 13

BOND FOR GOOD BEHAVIOUR

(See sections 109, 110 and 111)

WHEREAS I, (*name*), inhabitant of (*place*), have been called upon to enter into a bond to be of good behaviour to Government and all the citizens of India for the term of (*state the period*) or until the completion of the inquiry in the matter of now pending in the Court of , I hereby bind myself to be of good behaviour to Government and all the citizens of India during the said term or until the completion of the said inquiry; and, in case of my making default therein, I bind myself to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

Dated this day of , 19

(Signature)

(Where a bond with sureties is to be executed, add).

We do hereby declare ourselves sureties for the above-named that he will be of good behaviour to Government and all the citizens of India during the said term or until the completion of the said inquiry; and, in case of his making default therein, we bind ourselves, jointly and severally, to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

Dated this day of , 19

(Signature)

FORM No. 14

SUMMONS ON INFORMATION OF A PROBABLE BREACH OF THE PEACE

(See section 114)

To of

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me by credible information that (state the substance of the information), and that you are likely to commit a breach of the peace (or by which act a breach of the peace will probably be occasioned), you are hereby required to attend in person (or by a duly authorised agent) at the office of the Magistrate of on the day of 19 , at ten o'clock in the forenoon, to show cause why you should not be required to enter into a bond for rupees [when sureties are required, add, and also to give security by the bond of one (or two, as the case may be) surety (or sureties) in the sum of rupees (each if more than one)], that you will keep the peace for the term of

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 15

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT ON FAILURE TO FIND SECURITY TO KEEP THE PEACE

(See section 123)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS (name and address) appeared before me in person (or by his authorised agent) on the day of in obedience to a summons calling upon him to show cause why he should not enter into a bond for rupees with one surety (or a bond with two sureties each in rupees), that he, the said (name), would keep the peace for the period of months: and whereas an order was then made requiring the said (name) to enter into and find such security (state the security ordered when it differs from that mentioned in the summons), and he has failed to comply with the said order;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper), to receive the said (name) into your custody, together with

this warrant, and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of (*term of imprisonment*) unless he shall in the meantime be lawfully ordered to be released, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 16

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT ON FAILURE TO FIND SECURITY FOR GOOD
BEHAVIOUR

(See section 123)

To the Superintendent (*or* Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that (*name and description*) has been and is lurking within the district of having no ostensible means of subsistence (*or*, and that he is unable to give any satisfactory account of himself);

or

WHEREAS evidence of the general character of (*name and description*) has been adduced before me and recorded, from which it appears that he is an habitual robber (*or* house-breaker, etc., as the case may be);

And whereas an order has been recorded stating the same and requiring the said (*name*) to furnish security for his good behaviour for the term of (*state the period*) by entering into a bond with one surety (*or* two or more sureties, as the case may be), himself for rupees and the said surety (*or* each of the said sureties) for rupees and the said (*name*) has failed to comply with the said order and for such default has been adjudged imprisonment for (*state the term*) unless the said security be sooner furnished;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (*or* Keeper), to receive the said (*name*) into your custody, together with this warrant and him safely to keep in the Jail for the said period of (*term of imprisonment*) unless he shall in the meantime be lawfully ordered to be released, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 17

WARRANT TO DISCHARGE A PERSON IMPRISONED ON FAILURE TO GIVE SECURITY

(See sections 123 and 124)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at _____ (or other officer in whose custody the person is).

WHEREAS (name and description of prisoner) was committed to your custody under warrant of the Court, dated the _____ day of _____ and has since duly given security under section _____ of the Code of Criminal Procedure;

or

and there have appeared to me sufficient grounds for the opinion that he can be released without hazard to the community;

This to authorise and require you forthwith to discharge the said (name) from your custody unless he is liable to be detained for some other cause.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 18

WARRANT OF IMPRISONMENT ON FAILURE TO PAY MAINTENANCE

(See section 128)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at _____

WHEREAS (name, description and address) has been proved before me to be possessed of sufficient means to maintain his wife (name) [or his child (name), who is by reason of (state the reason) unable to maintain herself (or himself)] and to have neglected (or refused) to do so, and an order has been duly made requiring the said (name) to allow to his said wife (or child) for maintenance the monthly sum of rupees _____; and whereas it has been further proved that the said (name) in wilful disregard of the said order has failed to pay rupees _____, being the amount of the allowance for the month (or months) of _____

And thereupon an order was made adjudging him to undergo simple (or rigorous) imprisonment in the said Jail for the period of _____;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper), to receive the said (name) into your custody in the said Jail, together with this warrant, and there carry the said order into execution according to law, returning this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 19

WARRANT TO ENFORCE THE PAYMENT OF MAINTENANCE BY ATTACHMENT
AND SALE

(See section 128)

To *(name and designation of the police officer or other person to execute the warrant)*.

WHEREAS an order has been duly made requiring *(name)* to allow to his said wife *(or child)* for maintenance the monthly sum of rupees and whereas the said *(name)* in wilful disregard of the said order has failed to pay rupees being the amount of the allowance for the month *(or months)* of

This is to authorise and require you to attach any movable property belonging to the said *(name)* which may be found within the district of , and if within *(state the number of days or hours allowed)* next after such attachment the said sum shall not be paid *(or forthwith)*, to sell the movable property attached, or so much thereof as shall be sufficient to satisfy the said sum, returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this day of 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 20

ORDER FOR THE REMOVAL OF NUISANCES

(See section 136)

To *(name, description and address)*.

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that you are carrying on as owner, obstruction *(or nuisance)* to persons using the public roadway *(or other public place)* which, etc., *(describe the road or public place)*, by, etc., *(State what it is that causes the obstruction or nuisance)*, and that such obstruction *(or nuisance)* still exists;

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that you are carrying on as owner, or manager, the trade or occupation of *(state the particular trade or occupation and the place where it is carried on)*, and that the same is injurious to the public health *(or comfort)* by reason *(state briefly in what manner the injurious effects are caused)*, and should be suppressed or removed to a different place;

or

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that you are the owner *(or are in possession of or have the control over)* a certain tank *(or well or excavation)* adjacent to the public way *(describe the thoroughfare)*, and that the safety of the public is endangered by reason of the said tank *(or well or excavation)* being without a face *(or insecurely fenced)*;

or

WHEREAS, etc., etc., (*as the case may be*);

I do hereby direct and require you within (*state the time allowed*) to (*state what is required to be done to abate the nuisance*) or to appear at in the Court of on the day of next, and to show cause why this order should not be enforced;

or

I do hereby direct and require you within (*state the time allowed*) to cease carrying on the said trade or occupation at the said place, and not again to carry on the same, or to remove the said trade from the place where it is now carried on, or to appear, etc.;

or

I do hereby direct and require you within (*state the time allowed*) to put up a sufficient fence (*state the kind of fence and the part to be fenced*); or to appear, etc.;

or

I do hereby direct and require you, etc., etc., (*as the case may be*).

Dated, this day of
19 .

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 21

MAGISTRATE'S NOTICE AND PEREMPTORY ORDER

(See section 143)

To (*name, description and address*).

I HEREBY give you notice that it has been found that the order issued on the day of requiring you (*state substantially the requisition in the order*) is reasonable and proper. Such order has been made absolutely, and I hereby direct and require you to obey the said order within (*state the time allowed*), on peril of the penalty provided by the Indian Penal Code for disobedience thereto.

Dated, this day of
19 .

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 22

INJUNCTION TO PROVIDE AGAINST IMMINENT DANGER PENDING INQUIRY

(See section 144)

To (*name, description and address*).

WHEREAS the inquiry to determine whether my order issued on the day of , 19 , is reasonable and proper is still pending, and it has been made to appear to me that the nuisance mentioned in the said order is attended with so imminent serious danger to the public as to render necessary immediate measures to prevent such danger, I do hereby, under the provisions of section 144 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, direct and

enjoin you forthwith to (*state plainly what is required to be done as a temporary safeguard*), pending the result of the inquiry.

Dated, _____ this _____ day of
19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 23

MAGISTRATE'S ORDER PROHIBITING THE REPETITION, ETC., OF A NUISANCE

(See section 145)

To (*name, description and address*).

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that, etc. (*state the proper recital, guided by Form No. 19 or Form No. 27, as the case may be*);

I do hereby strictly order and enjoin you not to repeat the said nuisance by again placing or causing or permitting to be placed, etc. (*as the case may be*).

Dated, _____ this _____ day of
19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 24

MAGISTRATE'S ORDER DECLARING PARTY ENTITLED TO RETAIN POSSESSION OF LAND,
ETC., IN DISPUTE

(See section 146)

It appears to me, on the grounds duly recorded, that a dispute, likely to induce a breach of the peace, existed between (*describe the parties by name and residence, or residence only if the dispute be between bodies of villagers*) concerning certain (*state concisely the subject of dispute*), situate within my local jurisdiction, all the said parties were called upon to give in a written statement of their respective claims as to the fact of actual possession of the said (*the subject of dispute*), and being satisfied by due inquiry had thereupon, without reference to the merits of the claim of either of the said parties to the legal right of possession, that the claim of actual possession by the said (*name or names or description*) is true; I do decide and declare that he is (*or they are*) in possession of the said (*the subject of dispute*) and entitled to retain such possession until ousted by due course of law, and do strictly forbid any disturbance of his (*or their*) possession in the meantime.

Dated, _____ this _____ day of
19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 25

WARRANT OF ATTACHMENT IN THE CASE OF A DISPUTE AS TO THE POSSESSION OF
LAND, ETC.

(See section 147)

To the Police Officer in charge of the police station at
(or, To the Collector of).

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that a dispute likely to induce a breach of the peace existed between (*describe the parties concerned by name and residence, or residence only if the dispute be between bodies of villagers*) concerning certain (*state concisely the subject of dispute*) situate within the limits of my jurisdiction, and the said parties were thereupon duly called upon to state in writing their respective claims as to the fact of actual possession of the said (*the subject of dispute*), and whereas, upon due inquiry into the said claims, I have decided that neither of the said parties was in possession of the said (*the subject of dispute*) (or I am unable to satisfy myself as to which of the said parties was in possession as aforesaid);

This is to authorise and require you to attach the said (*the subject of dispute*) by taking and keeping possession thereof, and to hold the same under attachment until the decree or order of a competent Court determining the rights of the parties, or the claim to possession, shall have been obtained, and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated,
19 .

this day of

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 26

MAGISTRATE'S ORDER PROHIBITING THE DOING OF ANYTHING ON LAND OR
WATER

(See section 148)

A DISPUTE having arisen concerning the right of use of (*state concisely the subject of dispute*) situate within the limits of my jurisdiction, the possession of which land (or water) is claimed exclusively by (*describe the person or persons*), and it appearing to me, on due inquiry into the same, that the said land (or water) has been open to the enjoyment of such use by the public (or if by an individual or a class of persons, *describe him or them*) and (if the use can be enjoyed throughout the year) that the said use has been enjoyed within three months of the institution of the said inquiry (or if the use is enjoyable only at a particular season, say, "during the last of the seasons at which the same is capable of being enjoyed");

I do order that the said (*the claimant or claimants of possession*) or any one in their interest, shall not take (or retain) possession of the said land (or water) to the exclusion of the enjoyment of the right of use aforesaid, until he (or they) shall obtain the decree or order of a competent Court adjudging him (or them) to be entitled to exclusive possession.

Dated,
19

this day of

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature).

FORM No. 27

MAGISTRATE'S ORDER TO PREVENT OBSTRUCTION, RIOT, ETC.

(See section 151)

To (name, description and address).

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that you are in possession (or have the management) of (*describe clearly the property*), and that, in digging a drain on the said land, you are about to throw or place a portion of the earth and stones dug-up upon the adjoining public road, so as to occasion risk of obstruction to persons using the road;

or

WHEREAS it has been made to appear to me that you and a number of other persons (*mention the class of persons*) are about to meet and proceed in a religious procession along the public street, etc., (*as the case may be*), and that such procession is likely to lead to a riot or an affray;

or

WHEREAS, etc., etc., (*as the case may be*);

I do hereby order you not to place or permit to be placed any of the earth or stones dug from land on any part of the said road;

or

I do hereby prohibit the procession passing along the said street, and strictly warn and enjoin you not to take any part in such procession (*or as the case recited may require*).

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 28

BOND AND BAIL-BOND ON A PRELIMINARY INQUIRY BEFORE A POLICE OFFICER

(See section 172)

I, (name), of , being charged with the offence of and after inquiry required to appear before the Magistrate of

or

and after inquiry called upon to enter into my own recognizance to appear when required, do hereby bind myself to appear at , in the Court of , on the day of next (*or on such day as I may hereafter be required to attend*) to answer further to the said charge, and, in case of my taking default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to Government, the sum of rupees

Dated, this day of 19

(Signature)

I hereby declare myself (or we jointly and severally declare ourselves and each of us) surety (or sureties) for the above said that he shall attend at , in the Court of , on the day of

next (or on such day as he may hereafter be required to attend), further to answer to the charge pending against him, and, in case of his making default therein, I hereby bind myself (or we hereby bind ourselves) to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

Dated, this day of , 19

(Signature).

FORM No. 29

BOND TO PROSECUTE OR GIVE EVIDENCE

(See section 173)

I, (name), of (place) , do hereby bind myself to attend at in the Court of at o'clock on the day of next and then and there to prosecute (or to prosecute and give evidence) (or to give evidence) in the matter of a charge of against one A.B., and, in case of making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees .

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Signature).

FORM No. 30

NOTICE OF COMMITMENT BY MAGISTRATE TO PUBLIC PROSECUTOR

(See section 214)

The Magistrate of hereby gives notice that he has committed one for trial at the next Sessions; and the Magistrate hereby instructs the Public Prosecutor to conduct the prosecution of the said case.

The charge against the accused is that, etc. (state the offence as in the charge).

Dated, this day of, 19
(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 31

CHARGES

(See sections 215, 216 and 217)

I. CHARGES WITH ONE HEAD

(1) (a) I, (name and office of Magistrate, etc.), hereby charge you (name of accused person) as follows:—

(b) that you, on or about the day of , at , waged war against the Government of India and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 121 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.

On Penal
Code,
section
121.

(c) And I hereby direct that you be tried by this Court on the said charge.

(Signature and Seal of the Magistrate)

[To be substituted for (b)]:—

- On section 124. (2) That you, on or about the day of , at , with the intention of inducing the President of India [or, as the case may be, the Governor of (name of State)] to refrain from exercising a lawful power as such President (or, as the case may be, the Governor), assaulted President (or, as the case may be, the Governor), and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 124 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 161. (3) That you, being a public servant in the Department, directly accepted from (state the name) for another party (state the name) gratification other than legal remuneration, as a motive for forbearing to do an official act, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 161 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 166. (4) That you, on or about the day of , at , did (or omitted to do, as the case may be) , such conduct being contrary to the provisions of Act , section , and known by you to be prejudicial to , and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 166 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 193. (5) That you, on or about the day of , at , in the course of the trial of before , stated in evidence that " " which statement you either knew or believed to be false, or did not believe to be true, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 193 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 304. (6) That you, on or about the day of , at , committed culpable homicide not amounting to murder, causing the death of and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 304 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 306. (7) That you, on or about the day of , at , abetted the commission of suicide by A.B., a person in a state of intoxication, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 306 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 325. (8) That you, on or about day of , at , voluntarily caused grievous hurt to , and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 325 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 392. (9) That you, on or about the day of , at , robbed (state the name), and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 392 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.
- On section 395. (10) That you, on or about the day of , at , committed dacoity, an offence punishable under section 395 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of this Court.

II. CHARGES WITH TWO OR MORE HEADS

(1) (a) I, (name and office of Magistrate, etc.), hereby charge you (name of accused person) as follows:—

(b) *First*—That you, on or about the day of , at , On knowing a coin to be counterfeit, delivered the same to another person, section 241. by name, A.B., as genuine, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 241 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

Secondly—That you, on or about the day of , at , knowing a coin to be counterfeit attempted to induce another person, by name, A.B., to receive it as genuine, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 241 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

(c) And I hereby direct that you be tried by the said Court on the said charge.

(Signature and seal of the Magistrate)

[To be substituted for (b)]:—

(2) *First*—That you, on or about the day of , at , On sec- committed murder by causing the death of , and thereby committed tions 302 an offence punishable under section 302 of the Indian Penal Code, and and 304. within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

Secondly—That you, on or about the day of , at , by causing the death of , committed culpable homicide not amounting to murder, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 304 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

(3) *First*—That you, on or about the day of , at , On sec- committed theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under sec- tions 379 tion 379 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court and 382. of Session (or High Court).

Secondly—That you, on or about the day of , at , committed theft, having made preparation for causing death to a person in order to the committing of such theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

Thirdly—That you, on or about the day of , at , committed theft, having made preparation for causing restraint to a person in order to the effecting of your escape after the committing of such theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

Fourthly—That you, on or about the day of , at , committed theft, having made preparation for causing fear of hurt to a person in order to the retaining of property taken by such theft and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 382 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

Alterna-
tive charge
on
section
193.

(4) That you, on or about the _____ day of _____, at _____, in the course of the inquiry into _____, before _____, stated in evidence that "_____", and that you, on or about the _____ day of _____, at _____, in the course of the trial of _____, before _____, stated in the evidence that "_____", one of which statements you either knew or believed to be false, or did not believe to be true, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 193 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court).

(In cases tried by Magistrates substitute "within my cognizance" for "within the cognizance of the Court of Session" and in (c) omit "by the said Court".)

III. CHARGE FOR THEFT AFTER PREVIOUS CONVICTION

I, (name and office of Magistrate, etc.), hereby charge you (name of accused person) as follows:—

That you, on or about the _____ day of _____, at _____, committed theft, and thereby committed an offence punishable under section 379 of the Indian Penal Code, and within the cognizance of the Court of Session (or High Court/Magistrate, as the case may be).

And you, the said (name of accused), stand further charged that you, before the committing of the said offence, that is to say, on the _____ day of _____, had been convicted by the (state Court by which conviction was had) at _____ of an offence punishable under Chapter XVII of the Indian Penal Code with imprisonment for a term of three years, that is to say, the offence of house-breaking by night (describe the offence in the words used in the section under which the accused was convicted), which conviction is still in full force and effect, and that you are thereby liable to enhanced punishment under section 75 of the Indian Penal Code.

And I hereby direct that you be tried, etc.

FORM No. 32

SUMMONS TO WITNESS

(See sections 62 and 250)

To _____ of _____

WHEREAS complaint has been made before me that (name of the accused) of (address) has (or is suspected to have) committed the offence of (state the offence concisely with time and place), and it appears to me that you are likely to give material evidence for the prosecution;

You are hereby summoned to appear before this Court on the _____ day of _____ next at ten o'clock in the forenoon, to testify what you know concerning the matter of the said complaint, and not to depart thence without leave of the Court; and you are hereby warned that, if you shall without just excuse neglect or refuse to appear on the said date, a warrant will be issued to compel your attendance.

Dated, _____ this _____ day of _____, 19____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 33

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT ON A SENTENCE OF IMPRISONMENT OR FINE IF PASSED
BY A MAGISTRATE

(See sections 256, 263 and 426)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS on the day of , (name of prisoner), the
(1st, 2nd, 3rd, as the case may be) prisoner in case No. of the
Calendar for 19 , was convicted before me (name and official designation)
(name and official designation) of the offence of (mention the offence or offences concisely)
under section (or sections) of the Indian Penal Code (or of Act),
and was sentenced to (state the punishment fully and distinctly);

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or
Keeper), to receive the said (prisoner's name) into your custody in the
said Jail, together with this warrant, and thereby carry the aforesaid
sentence into execution according to law.

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Signature)

(Seal of the Court)

FORM No. 34

WARRANT OF IMPRISONMENT ON FAILURE TO RECOVER AMENDS BY ATTACHMENT
AND SALE

(See section 258)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS (name and description) has brought against (name and
description of the accused person) the complaint that (mention it concisely)
(name and description) and the same has been dismissed as false and frivolous (or
vexatious), and the order of dismissal awards payment by the said
(name of complainant) of the sum of rupees as amends; and
whereas the said sum has not been paid and an order has been made
for his simple imprisonment in Jail for the period of days,
unless the aforesaid sum be sooner paid;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or
Keeper), to receive the said (name) into your custody, together with this
warrant, and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of
(term of imprisonment), subject to the provisions of section 69 of the
Indian Penal Code, unless the said sum be sooner paid, and on the receipt
thereof, forthwith to set him at liberty, returning this warrant with an
endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this day of . 19 .

(Signature)

(Seal of the Court)

FORM No. 35

ORDER REQUIRING PRODUCTION IN COURT OF PERSON IN PRISON FOR ANSWERING TO CHARGE OF OFFENCE

(See section 274)

To

The Officer in charge of the (name of prison)

at

WHEREAS the attendance of (name of prisoner) at present confined/detained in the above-mentioned prison, is required in this Court to answer to a charge of (state shortly the offence charged);

You are hereby required to produce the said under safe and sure conduct before this Court on the day of , 19 , by A.M. there to answer to the said charge, and after this Court has dispensed with his further attendance, cause him to be conveyed under safe and sure conduct back to the said prison.

And you are further required to inform the said of the contents of this order and deliver to him the attached copy thereof.

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Signature)

(Seal of the Court)

Countersigned.

(Seal)

(Signature)

FORM No. 36

ORDER REQUIRING PRODUCTION IN COURT OF PERSON IN PRISON FOR GIVING EVIDENCE

(See section 274)

To

The Officer in charge of the (name of prison)

at

WHEREAS complaint has been made before this Court that (name of the accused) of has committed the offence of (state offence concisely with time and place) and it appears that (name of prisoner) at present confined/detained in the above-mentioned prison, is likely to give material evidence for the prosecution/defence;

You are hereby required to produce the said under safe and sure conduct before this Court at on the day of , 19 , by A.M. there to give evidence in the matter now pending before this Court, and after this Court has dispensed with his further attendance, cause him to be conveyed under safe and sure conduct back to the said prison.

And you are further required to inform the said _____ of the contents of this order and deliver to him the attached copy thereof.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

Countersigned.

(Seal)

(Signature)

FORM No. 37

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT IN CERTAIN CASES OF CONTEMPT WHEN A FINE IS IMPOSED

[See section 353(1)]

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at _____

WHEREAS at a Court held before me on this day (*name and description of the offender*) in the presence (or view) of the Court committed wilful contempt;

And whereas for such contempt the said (*name of the offender*) has been adjudged by the Court to pay a fine of rupees _____, or in default to suffer simple imprisonment for the space of _____ (*state the number of months or days*);

This is to authorise and require you, the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the said Jail, to receive the said (*name of offender*) into your custody, together with this warrant, and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of (*term of imprisonment*), unless the said fine be sooner paid; and, on the receipt thereof, forthwith to set him at liberty, returning this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 _____

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 38

MAGISTRATE'S OR JUDGE'S WARRANT OF COMMITMENT OF WITNESS REFUSING TO ANSWER

(See section 357)

To (*name and designation of officer of Court*) _____

WHEREAS (*name and description*), being summoned (or brought before this Court) as a witness and this day required to give evidence on an inquiry into an alleged offence, refused to answer a certain question (or certain questions) put to him touching the said alleged offence, and duly recorded, without alleging any just excuse for such refusal, and for his contempt has been adjudged detention in custody for (*term of detention adjudged*);

This is to authorise and require you to take the said (*name*) into custody, and him safely to keep in your custody for the space of days, unless in the meantime he shall consent to be examined and to answer the questions asked of him, and on the last of the said days, or forth with on such consent being known, to bring him before this Court to be dealt with according to law, returning this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 39

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT UNDER SENTENCE OF DEATH

(See section 374)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS at the Session held before me on the day of 19 , (*name of prisoner*), the (1st, 2nd, 3rd, as *the case may be*) prisoner in case No. of the Calendar at the said Session, was duly convicted of the offence of culpable homicide amounting to murder under section of the Indian Penal Code, and sentenced to suffer death, subject to the confirmation of the said sentence by the Court of ;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper), to receive the said (*prisoner's name*) into your custody in the said Jail, together with this warrant, and him there safely to keep until you shall receive the further warrant or order of this Court, carrying into effect the order of the said Court.

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 40

WARRANT OF EXECUTION OF A SENTENCE OF DEATH

(See section 423)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS (*name of prisoner*), the (1st, 2nd, 3rd, as *the case may be*) prisoner in case No. of the Calendar at the Session held before me on the day of , 19 , has been by a warrant of the Court, dated the day of , committed to your custody under sentence of death; and whereas the order of the Court of confirming the said sentence has been received by this Court;

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper), to carry the said sentence into execution by causing the said to be hanged by the neck until he be dead, at (*time and place of execution*), and to return this warrant to the Court with an endorsement certifying that the sentence has been executed.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 41

WARRANT AFTER A COMMUTATION OF A SENTENCE

(See sections 423 and 426)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Jail at

WHEREAS at a Session held on the day of , 19 , (name of prisoner), the (1st, 2nd, 3rd, as the case may be) prisoner in case No. of the Calendar at the said Session, was convicted of the offence of , punishable under section of the Indian Penal Code, and sentenced to , and was thereupon committed to your custody; and whereas by the order of the Court of (a duplicate of which is hereunto annexed) the punishment adjudged by the said sentence has been commuted to the punishment of imprisonment for life (or as the case may be);

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper) safely to keep the said (prisoner's name) in your custody in the said Jail, as by law is required, until he shall be delivered over by you to the proper authority and custody for the purpose of his undergoing the punishment of imprisonment for life under the said order,

or

if the mitigated sentence is one of imprisonment, say, after the words, "custody in the said Jail", "and there to carry into execution the punishment of imprisonment under the said order according to law".

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 42

WARRANT TO LEVY A FINE BY ATTACHMENT AND SALE

[See section 431 (1) (a)]

To (name and designation of the police officer or other person or persons who is or are to execute the warrant).

WHEREAS (name and description of the offender) was on the day of , 19 , convicted before me of the offence of (mention the offence concisely), and sentenced to pay a fine of rupees ; and whereas the said (name), although required to pay the said fine, has not paid the same or any part thereof;

This is to authorise and require you to attach any movable property belonging to the said (name), which may be found within the district of ; and, if within (state the number of days or hours allowed) next after such attachment the said sum shall not be paid (or

forthwith), to sell the movable property attached, or so much thereof as shall be sufficient to satisfy the said fine, returning this warrant, with an endorsement certifying what you have done under it, immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 43

BOND FOR APPEARANCE OF OFFENDER RELEASED PENDING REALISATION OF FINE

[See section 434(1) (b)]

WHEREAS I, (name), inhabitant of (place), have been sentenced to pay a fine of rupees and in default of payment thereof to undergo imprisonment for ; and whereas the Court has been pleased to order my release on condition of my executing a bond for my appearance on the following date (or dates) namely:—

I hereby bind myself to appear before the Court of at o'clock on the following date (or dates) namely:—

and, in case of making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Signature)

Where a bond with sureties is to be executed, add—

We do hereby declare ourselves sureties for the above-named that he will appear before the Court of on the following date (or dates), namely:—

and, in case of his making default therein, we bind ourselves jointly and severally to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

(Signature)

FORM No. 44

BOND AND BAIL-BOND ON A PRELIMINARY INQUIRY BEFORE A MAGISTRATE

(See sections 445 and 450)

I, (name) , of (place), being brought before the Magistrate of (as the case may be) charged with the offence of , and required to give security for my attendance in his Court and at the Court of Session, if required, do bind myself to attend at the Court of the said Magistrate on every day of the preliminary inquiry into the said charge, and, should the case be sent for trial by the Court of Session, to be, and appear, before the said Court when called upon to answer the charge against me; and, in case of my making default herein, I bind myself to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Signature)

I hereby declare myself (or we jointly and severally declare ourselves and each of us) surety (or sureties) for the said (name) that he shall attend at the Court of _____ on every day of the preliminary inquiry into the offence charged against him, and, should the case be sent for trial by the Court of Session, that he shall be, and appear, before the said Court to answer the charge against him, and, in case of his making default therein, I bind myself (or we bind ourselves) to forfeit to Government the sum of rupees _____

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 _____

(Signature)

FORM No. 45

WARRANT TO DISCHARGE A PERSON IMPRISONED ON FAILURE TO GIVE SECURITY

(See section 451)

To the Police Officer in charge of the police station at _____
(or other officer in whose custody the person is).

WHEREAS (name and description of prisoner) was committed to your custody under warrant of this Court, dated the _____ day of _____, and has since with his surety (or sureties) duly executed a bond under section 450 of the Code of Criminal Procedure;

This is to authorise and require you forthwith to discharge the said (name) from your custody, unless he is liable to be detained for some other matter.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 _____.

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 46

WARRANT OF ATTACHMENT TO ENFORCE A BOND

(See section 455)

To the Police Officer in charge of the police station at _____

WHEREAS (name, description and address of person) has failed to appear on (mention the occasion) pursuant to his recognizance, and has by such default forfeited to Government the sum of rupees (the penalty in the bond); and whereas the said (name of person) has, on due notice to him, failed to pay the said sum or show any sufficient cause why payment should not be enforced against him;

This is to authorise and require you to attach any movable property of the said (name) that you may find within the district of _____, by seizure and detention, and, if the said amount be not paid within three days, to sell the property so attached or so much of it as may be sufficient to realise the amount aforesaid, and to make return of what you have done under this warrant immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 47

NOTICE TO SURETY ON BREACH OF A BOND

(See section 455)

To of

WHEREAS on the day of , 19
you became surety for (name) of (place) that he should appear before
this Court on the day of and bound yourself in
default thereof to forfeit the sum of rupees to Government; and
whereas the said (name) has failed to appear before this Court and by
reason of such default you have forfeited the aforesaid sum of rupees ;

You are hereby required to pay the said penalty or show cause, within
 days from this date, why payment of the said sum should not
be enforced against you.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 48

NOTICE TO SURETY OF FORFEITURE OF BOND FOR GOOD BEHAVIOUR

(See section 455)

To of

WHEREAS on the day of , 19 , you be-
came surety by a bond for (name) of (place) that he would be of good
behaviour for the period of and bound yourself in default there-
of to forfeit the sum of rupees to Government; and whereas the
said (name) has been convicted of the offence of (mention the offence con-
cisely) committed since you became such surety, whereby your security
bond has become forfeited;

You are hereby required to pay the said penalty of rupees
or to show cause within days why it should not be paid.

Dated, this day of , 19 .

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 49

WARRANT OF ATTACHMENT AGAINST A SURETY

(See section 455)

To _____ of _____

WHEREAS (*name, description and address*) has bound himself as surety for the appearance of (*mention the condition of the bond*) and the said (*name*) has made default, and thereby forfeited to Government the sum of _____ rupees (*the penalty in the bond*);

This is to authorise and require you to attach any movable property of the said (*name*) which you may find within the district of _____, by seizure and detention; and, if the said amount be not paid within three days, to sell the property so attached, or so much of it as may be sufficient to realise the amount aforesaid, and make return of what you have done under this warrant immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 ____.

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 50

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT OF THE SURETY OF AN ACCUSED PERSON
ADMITTED TO BAIL

(See section 455)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Civil Jail at _____

WHEREAS (*name and description of surety*) has bound himself as a surety for the appearance of (*state the condition of the bond*) and the said (*name*) has therein made default whereby the penalty mentioned in the said bond has been forfeited to Government; and whereas the said (*name of surety*) has, on due notice to him, failed to pay the said sum or show any sufficient cause why payment should not be enforced against him, and the same cannot be recovered by attachment and sale of movable property of his, and an order has been made for his imprisonment in the Civil Jail for (*specify the period*);

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper) to receive the said (*name*) into your custody with this warrant and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said (*term of imprisonment*), and to return this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this _____ day of _____, 19 ____.

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 51

NOTICE TO THE PRINCIPAL OF FORFEITURE OF BOND TO KEEP THE PEACE

(See section 455)

To (name, description and address)

WHEREAS on the day of , 19 , you entered into a bond not to commit, etc., (*as in the bond*), and proof of the forfeiture of the same has been given before me and duly recorded;

You are hereby called upon to pay the said penalty of rupees or to show cause before me within days why payment of the same should not be enforced against you.

Dated, this day of 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 52

WARRANT TO ATTACH THE PROPERTY OF THE PRINCIPAL ON BREACH OF A BOND TO KEEP THE PEACE

(See section 455)

To (name, designation of police officer), at the police station of

WHEREAS (*name and description*) did, on the day of 19 , enter into a bond for the sum of rupees binding himself not to commit a breach of the peace, etc., (*as in the bond*), and proof of the forfeiture of the said bond has been given before me and duly recorded; and whereas notice has been given to the said (*name*) calling upon him to show cause why the said sum should not be paid, and he has failed to do so or to pay the said sum;

This is to authorise and require you to attach by seizure movable property belonging to the said (*name*) to the value of rupees , which you may find within the district of , and, if the said sum be not paid within , to sell the property so attached, or so much of it as may be sufficient to realise the same; and to make return of what you have done under this warrant immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)

FORM No. 53

WARRANT OF IMPRISONMENT ON BREACH OF A BOND TO KEEP THE PEACE

(See section 455)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Civil Jail at

WHEREAS proof has been given before me and duly recorded that (*name and description*) has committed a breach of the bond entered into by him

to keep the peace, whereby he has forfeited to Government the sum of rupees ; and whereas the said (*name*) has failed to pay the said sum or to show cause why the said sum should not be paid, although duly called upon to do so, and payment thereof cannot be enforced by attachment of his movable property, and an order has been made for the imprisonment of the said (*name*) in the Civil Jail for the period of (*term of imprisonment*);

This is to authorise and require you, the said Superintendent (or Keeper) of the said Civil Jail, to receive the said (*name*) into your custody, together with this warrant, and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of (*term of imprisonment*), and to return that warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this
day of , 19
(*Seal of the Court*)

(*Signature*)

FORM No. 54

WARRANT OF ATTACHMENT AND SALE ON FORFEITURE OF BOND FOR GOOD
BEHAVIOUR

(*See section 455*)

To the police officer in charge of the police station at .

WHEREAS (*name, description and address*) did, on the day of , 19 , give security by bond in the sum of rupees for the good behaviour of (*name, etc., of the principal*), and proof has been given before me and duly recorded of the commission by the said (*name*) of the offence of whereby the said bond has been forfeited; and whereas notice has been given to the said (*name*) calling upon him to show cause why the said sum should not be paid, and he has failed to do so or to pay the said sum;

This is to authorise and require you to attach by seizure movable property belonging to the said (*name*) to the value of rupees which you may find within the district of , and, if the said sum be not paid within , to sell the property so attached, or so much of it as may be sufficient to realise the same, and to make return of what you have done under this warrant immediately upon its execution.

Dated, this
day of , 19
(*Seal of the Court*)

(*Signature*)

FORM No. 55

WARRANT OF IMPRISONMENT ON FORFEITURE OF BOND FOR GOOD BEHAVIOUR
(*See section 455*)

To the Superintendent (or Keeper) of the Civil Jail at

WHEREAS (*name, description and address*) did, on the day of , 19 , give security by bond in the sum of rupees for the good behaviour of (*name, etc., of the principal*) and proof of the breach

of the said bond has been given before me and duly recorded, whereby the said (*name*) has forfeited to Government the sum of rupees and whereas he has failed to pay the said sum or to show cause why the said sum should not be paid although duly called upon to do so, and payment thereof cannot be enforced by attachment of his movable property, and an order has been made for the imprisonment of the said (*name*) in the Civil Jail for the period of (*term of imprisonment*);

This is to authorise and require you, the Superintendent (or Keeper), to receive the said (*name*) into your custody, together with this warrant, and him safely to keep in the said Jail for the said period of (*term of imprisonment*), returning this warrant with an endorsement certifying the manner of its execution.

Dated, this
day of , 19

(Seal of the Court)

(Signature)



STATEMENT OF OBJECTS AND REASONS

The law relating to criminal procedure applicable to all criminal proceedings in India (except those in the States of Jammu & Kashmir and Nagaland and the Tribal Areas in Assam) is contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898. The Code has been amended from time to time by various Acts of the Central and State Legislatures. The more important of these were the amendments brought about by Central legislation in 1923 and 1955. The amendments of 1955 were extensive and were intended to simplify procedures and speed up trials as far as possible. In addition, local amendments were made by State Legislatures, of which the most important were those made to bring about separation of the Judiciary from the Executive. Apart from these amendments, the provisions of the Code of 1898 have remained practically unchanged through these decades and no attempt was made to have a comprehensive revision of this old Code till the Central Law Commission was set up in 1955.

2. The first Law Commission presented its Report (the Fourteenth Report) on the Reform of Judicial Administration, both civil and criminal, in 1958; it was not concerned with detailed scrutiny of the provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, but it did make some recommendations in regard to the law of criminal procedure, some of which required amendments to the Code. A systematic examination of the Code was subsequently undertaken by the Law Commission not only for giving concrete form to the recommendations made in the Fourteenth Report but also with the object of attempting a general revision. The main task of the Commission was to suggest measures to remove anomalies and ambiguities brought to light by conflicting decisions of the High Courts or otherwise, to consider local variations with a view to securing and maintaining uniformity, to consolidate laws wherever possible and to suggest improvements where necessary. Suggestions for improvements received from various sources were considered by the Commission. A comprehensive report for the revision of the Code, namely, the Forty-first Report, was presented by the Law Commission in September, 1969. This report took into consideration the recommendations made in the earlier reports of the Commission dealing with specific matters, namely, the Fourteenth, Twenty-fifth, Thirty-second, Thirty-third, Thirty-sixth, Thirty-seventh and Fortieth Reports.

3. The recommendations of the Commission were examined carefully by the Government, keeping in view, among others, the following basic considerations:—

(i) an accused person should get a fair trial in accordance with the accepted principles of natural justice;

(ii) every effort should be made to avoid delay in investigation and trial which is harmful not only to the individuals involved but also to society; and

(iii) the procedure should not be complicated and should, to the utmost extent possible, ensure fair deal to the poorer sections of the community.

The occasion has been availed of to consider and adopt where appropriate suggestions received from other quarters, based on practical experience of investigation and the working of criminal courts.

4. One of the main recommendations of the Commission is to provide for the separation of the Judiciary from the Executive on an all-India basis in order to achieve uniformity in this matter. To secure this, the Bill seeks to provide for a new set up of criminal courts. In addition to ensuring fair deal to the accused, separation as provided for in the Bill would ensure improvement in the quality and speed of disposal, as all Judicial Magistrates would be legally qualified and trained persons working under close supervision of the High Court.

5. Some of the more important changes proposed to be made with a view to speeding up the disposal of criminal cases are:—

(a) the preliminary inquiry which precedes the trial by a Court of Session, otherwise known as committal proceedings, is being abolished as it does not serve any useful purpose and has been the cause of considerable delay in the trial of offences;

(b) provision is being made to enable adoption of the summons procedure for the trial of offences punishable with imprisonment up to two years instead of up to one year as at present; this would enable a larger number of cases being disposed of expeditiously;

(c) the scope of summary trials is being widened by including offences punishable with imprisonment up to one year instead of six months as at present; summons procedure will be adopted for all summary trials;

(d) the powers of revision against interlocutory orders are being taken away, as it has been found to be one of the main contributing factors in the delay of disposal of criminal cases;

(e) the provision for compulsory stoppage of proceedings by a subordinate court on the mere intimation from a party of his intention to move a higher court for transfer of the case is being omitted and a further provision is being made to the effect that the court hearing the transfer application shall not stay proceedings unless it is necessary to do so in the interests of justice;

(f) when adjournments are granted at the instance of either party, the court is being empowered to order costs to be paid by the party obtaining the adjournment to the other party;

(g) provision is being made for the service of summons by registered post in certain cases;

(h) in petty cases, the accused is being enabled to plead guilty by post and to remit the fine specified in the summons;

(i) if a court of appeal or revision discovers that any error, omission or irregularity in respect of a charge has occasioned failure of justice, it need not necessarily order retrial;

(j) the facility of part-heard cases being continued by successors in office now available in respect of courts of magistrates is being extended to Courts of Session.

In addition to the above specific measures, the Commission's recommendations which are intended to resolve conflicts of decisions on various matters or to remove ambiguities have been given effect to and these provisions may, by themselves, help in reducing the time taken in litigation.

6. Some of the more important changes intended to provide relief to the poorer sections of the community are:—

(a) provisions have been made for giving legal aid to an indigent accused in cases triable by a Court of Session; the State Governments may extend this facility to other categories of cases;

(b) the court has been empowered to order payment of compensation by the accused to the victims of crimes, to a larger extent than is now permissible under the Code;

(c) when a commission is issued for the examination of a witness for the prosecution, the cost incurred by the defence including pleader's fees may be ordered to be paid by the prosecution;

(d) the accused will be given an opportunity to make representation against the punishment before it is imposed.

In addition to these specific provisions, the steps taken to reduce delays would themselves automatically benefit the poorer sections, as it is they who particularly suffer by the prolongation of criminal cases.

7. The Notes on clauses explain the more important provisions of the Bill.

NEW DELHI;

R. N. MIRDHA.

The 7th November, 1970.

Notes on clauses

Clause 1.—This clause provides for the short title, extent and commencement.

Sub-clause (2) reflects the existing position. *Sub-clause (3)* takes note of the need to allow sufficient time to State Governments for making the necessary administrative arrangements, particularly for the purpose of bringing about separation of the Judiciary from the Executive.

Clause 2.—This clause, corresponding to section 4, contains the definitions.

The existing definition of “warrant-case” is being amended to secure that offences punishable with imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years could be tried by the summons-case procedure. In its Fourteenth Report, the Law Commission recommended that for securing expeditious disposal of a larger number of cases, particularly those under special laws, summons-case procedure should be prescribed for offences punishable with imprisonment up to three years instead of one year as at present. Although in its Forty-first Report, the Commission has not recommended any change, it is considered necessary that the existing limit of one year should be raised to two years for securing greater expedition in the disposal of a larger number of cases. This is not likely to result in any hardship to the accused as summons procedure secures all the essentials of a fair trial although some formalities are dispensed with.

Clause 3.—This clause containing certain rules of construction is consequential on the various changes proposed in the New Code.

Clauses 4 and 5.—These clauses correspond to sections 5 and 1 (2).

Clauses 6 to 24.—These clauses which correspond to sections 6 to 21 deal with the constitution of criminal courts and offices.

The revised set-up of criminal courts and the allocation of magisterial functions between these two categories of Magistrates provided for in the Bill are intended to bring about separation of the Judiciary from the Executive, as far as possible, on the pattern adopted in most of the States in which the reform has been implemented.

As a consequence of the separation there will be two categories of Magistrates, namely, the Judicial Magistrates and the Executive Magistrates, the former being under the control of the High Court and the latter under the control of the State Government. Broadly speaking, functions which are essentially judicial in nature will be the concern of the Judicial Magistrates while functions which are “police” or administrative in nature will be the concern of the Executive Magistrates.

For performing magisterial functions allotted to the Executive, there will be, in each district, the District Magistrate, the Additional District

Magistrate (where necessary), the Sub-divisional Magistrates and the other subordinate Executive Magistrates. These last will not be classified into First, Second and Third Class Magistrates; they will all be designated as Executive Magistrates.

On the judicial side, for each district (other than a Metropolitan area) there will be a Chief Judicial Magistrate who will correspond to the District Magistrate on the executive side. He will be a senior Magistrate whose important function will be to guide, supervise and control other Judicial Magistrates in the district. He will himself try important cases (including cases where there are approvers) and will have powers to impose a sentence of imprisonment not exceeding seven years. Appeals against convictions by Magistrates of the second class will be heard by him.

In addition to the Chief Judicial Magistrate, there will be Magistrates of the first class and Magistrates of the second class on the judicial side. Third class Magistrates are considered unnecessary. In determining the number of courts of Magistrates and their location, the State Government is required to act in consultation with the High Court. The power to define local limits of jurisdiction is conferred on the Chief Judicial Magistrate, subject to the control of the High Court. A provision is being inserted giving power to the High Court to designate certain Magistrates as Judicial Sub-divisional Magistrates for exercising specified powers of supervision.

At present, there are certain special arrangements in respect of the cities of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta, which are called Presidency-towns; magisterial functions mostly of a judicial nature are discharged by a special category of Magistrates called Presidency Magistrates. Usually, persons appointed to these posts have special qualifications or experience and are paid higher emoluments. The procedure followed by these Magistrates takes less time. Although the reasons for such special arrangements are historical, it has been recognised that the system is useful in respect of such big cities, where crimes are sophisticated and the volume of work is heavy requiring quicker disposal of cases. It has since been extended to certain other cities by local law. Agreeing with the Commission, it is proposed not only to continue the system with some modifications but also to enable its extension by any State Government to other big cities within the State where the population is not less than one million (to be called Metropolitan areas), by means of a notification. The present designation of Presidency Magistrates will be changed to Metropolitan Magistrates.

At present, in Presidency-towns and certain other cities, there is no District Magistrate and some of the functions of a District Magistrate are discharged by the Commissioner of Police and some by the Chief Presidency Magistrate. Although the Commission has recommended that this arrangement should be changed and these cities also should have District Magistrates and Sub-divisional Magistrates like other places, it is considered that there is no clear need to disturb a well established and smoothly operating arrangement at such cities. Metropolitan areas will not therefore have District Magistrates; the function of a District

Magistrate in respect of such areas will be discharged by the Commissioner of Police and the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate as in the case of Presidency-towns at present.

As regards Sessions Judges, an amendment of the existing law is necessitated because of the judgment of the Supreme Court in *Ranga Mohammed's* case (AIR 1967 SC 903). Clause 9 confers on the High Court the power of appointment of a Judge of a Sessions Court and a clarification has been added that the power of the High Court does not extend to the making of first appointment of a person to the cadre which under Article 133 vests in the Governor.

Provision has been made for the disposal of the work of a Sessions Judge by the Additional or Assistant Sessions Judge or by the Chief Judicial Magistrate, when there is any sudden vacancy in the office.

Clauses 13, 15, 19, 20 and 25.—These clauses correspond to sections 14, 15, 19, 22 and 25 and provide for the appointment of Special Judicial Magistrates, Special Metropolitan Magistrates, Benches of such Magistrates and Justices of the Peace. The power to make appointment of Special Judicial Magistrates and Special Metropolitan Magistrates is being vested in the High Court. Certain Magistrates will be Justices of the Peace by virtue of their office. Any other person in the State may be appointed as a Justice of the Peace by the State Government.

Clauses 26 and 27.—These clauses correspond to section 492 and deal with the appointment of Public Prosecutors, Special Public Prosecutors and Assistant Public Prosecutors. As recommended by the Commission, the law will make better provisions in this regard. In the case of a Public Prosecutor or Additional Public Prosecutor the requirement is that he should be an advocate of not less than seven years' standing at the Bar. In the case of a Special Public Prosecutor, the standing at the Bar should not be less than ten years. The appointment should be made by the State Government on the recommendation of the District Magistrate and in consultation with the High Court.

Clauses 28 to 36.—These clauses correspond to sections 28 to 41 and deal with powers of courts and offices.

The original Criminal Jurisdiction of High Courts is being abolished. Local legislation has, in fact, abolished this jurisdiction in all the three places where it existed previously.

As Judicial Magistrates will be legally qualified and experienced persons, an upward revision of the sentencing powers is being made as recommended by the Commission. The Chief Judicial Magistrate will have powers to award sentences of imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and fine without limit. He is more or less equated to the Special Magistrate who could now be appointed under section 30. The enhanced powers will give relief to the Court of Session. A Magistrate of the first class will have powers to award sentences of imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years (as against two years at present) and fine up to Rs. 5,000 (as against Rs. 2,000 at present). A Magistrate of the second class will have powers to award sentences of imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year (as against six months at present) and fine up to Rs. 1,000 (as

against Rs. 500 at present). In Metropolitan areas, the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate will have the same powers as the Chief Judicial Magistrate has in a district, while other Metropolitan Magistrates will have the powers of a Magistrate of the first class. A Magistrate will derive powers directly on his appointment as such and there will be no need to confer additional powers by notification as at present.

Clauses 37 and 39.—These correspond to sections 559 and 551 respectively.

Clause 38.—This is a new provision defining the powers of Justices of the Peace.

Clauses 40 to 43.—These correspond to sections 42 to 45 and deal with aid to the Magistrate and the police. With a view to help detection of offences of corruption, provision is being made to place on every public servant a legal obligation to give information about the commission of or the intention to commit such an offence if he is aware of the same.

Clauses 44 to 61.—These clauses correspond to sections 46 to 67 and deal with matters relating to arrest of persons. To facilitate effective investigation, provision has been made authorising an examination of the arrested person by a medical practitioner, if, from the nature of the alleged offence or the circumstances under which it was alleged to have been committed, there is reasonable ground for believing that an examination of the person will afford evidence. It is also being provided that every person arrested without a warrant should be informed of the grounds of his arrest and if the arrest is made without a warrant in a bailable case, the person should be informed of his right to be released on bail.

Clauses 62 to 90.—These clauses correspond to sections 68 to 97 and deal with processes to compel appearance.

Clause 64 is an improvement on the present section 69 which does not make adequate provision for service of summons on a corporation like a society. *Clause 70* is intended to avoid some delay in the service of summons on witnesses by providing for service of such summons by post in addition to, or simultaneously with, the issue of summons in the usual way by messenger. Warrants of attachment issued under *clause 84* should be endorsed by the District Magistrate of the district in which the property is situated, but claims or objections against such attachment should be disposed of by the Chief Judicial Magistrate. Proclamations under *clause 83* may be ordered to be published in a newspaper having circulation in the locality.

Clauses 91 to 106.—These correspond to sections 94 to 105A, 550 and 552 and deal with processes to compel the production of things. Powers under *clauses 94 and 97* regarding search-warrants have been given to all Magistrates of the first class. The power to issue search-warrants for forfeited publications is being conferred also on all Judicial Magistrates of the first class.

Clauses 107 to 127 deal with provisions relating to security for keeping the peace or for good behaviour. These correspond to sections 106 to 126A.

Clause 107 corresponds to section 106 which has been re-drafted so as to clarify that the provision would apply even if breach of the peace is not an ingredient of the offence, if breach of the peace is occasioned or the offender intended or knew it to be likely that breach of the peace would be caused by his act. An offence under section 143 of the Indian Penal Code is also being included in this provision. Clause 109, corresponding to section 108, would cover also persons disseminating matters the publication of which is punishable under section 295A of the Indian Penal Code.

The functions under clause 108 are being allocated to every Executive Magistrate. The functions under clauses 109 to 111 are being allocated to the Judicial Magistrate, but it is open to any State Government to allocate such functions to the Executive Magistrate by means of a notification.

Clauses 128 to 131.—These clauses correspond to sections 488 to 490 and deal with the power of a Magistrate to order payment of maintenance to wives and children in certain circumstances. Maintenance will be payable to a child even after it crosses the age of majority, and even after its marriage, so long as the child is unable to maintain itself. Married daughters would be covered by this provision. These provisions apply to all classes of persons independently of the personal law as regards liability to pay maintenance. The powers under these provisions have been allocated to the Judicial Magistrates.

Clauses 132 to 135.—These clauses correspond to sections 127 to 132A and functions under these have been allocated to the Executive Magistrates. Certain textual alterations are being made in the existing provisions to fit in with the categorisation and designations of the members of the Central Reserve Police and the Border Security Forces which are Armed Forces of the Union.

Clauses 136 to 145.—These correspond to sections 133 to 143 dealing with public nuisance and functions under these have been allocated to the Executive Magistrates. Provisions relating to jury are being abolished as being unnecessary. Power is being given to the Magistrate to order local inspection and examine experts as witnesses.

Clauses 146 to 150.—These correspond to sections 145 to 148 dealing with disputes as to immovable property. Powers under these clauses have been conferred on Executive Magistrates but any State Government may, by notification, allocate these to the Judicial Magistrates instead of to the Executive Magistrates.

The Commission has observed that the revised procedure brought about by the amendments made to the Code in 1955 has not worked satisfactorily and has recommended the restoration of the procedure under the law before the said amendments. The Bill gives effect to this recommendation. A provision is being made that a proceeding under clause 146 could be converted into one under clause 148 and *vice versa*, with a view to remove a difficulty that arises frequently under the present law when proceedings under section 145 become infructuous by reason of a technical defect that they should have been under section 147.

Clause 151.—This corresponds to section 144 relating to urgent cases of apprehended danger. The Supreme Court has recently struck down sub-section (6) of section 144, which enables the State Government to extend the duration of an order passed by a Magistrate under the section beyond the initial period of two months. It is considered necessary that the State Government should have the power to extend the Magistrate's order with a view to prevent danger to human life, health or safety or for preventing a riot or an affray. To meet the objections raised against the existing provision by the Supreme Court, provision is being made that the State Government cannot extend the Magistrate's order for a period of more than six months from the date of expiry of the initial order and that the State Government may, on its own motion or on the application of the aggrieved party, rescind or alter any such order extending the duration.

Clauses 152 to 156.—These correspond to sections 149 to 153 and deal with preventive action of the police.

Clauses 157 to 179.—These correspond to sections 154 to 176 and deal with information to the police and their powers to investigate. The existing law is being improved in the following manner:—

(i) A copy of the first information recorded by the police in cognizable cases should be furnished free of cost to the informant.

(ii) If a case relates to two or more offences, at least one of which is cognizable, it shall be deemed to be a cognizable case. Where, during the investigation into a cognizable offence, a non-cognizable offence is also disclosed, the police may investigate into the latter offence also without the orders of a Magistrate.

(iii) If a witness is summoned by the police officer during investigation, reasonable expenses of the witness should be paid subject to the rules made by the State Government in this behalf.

(iv) When questioned by the police, every person shall be bound to answer to such questions truly.

(v) When the statement of a literate person is reduced to writing, he should be allowed to read and sign the statement so recorded.

At present, section 167 enables the Magistrate to authorise detention of an accused in custody for a term not exceeding 15 days on the whole. There is a complaint that this provision is honoured more in the breach than in the observance and that the police investigation takes a much longer period in practice. A practice of doubtful legality has grown whereby the police file a "preliminary" or incomplete charge-sheet and move the court for remand under section 344 which is not intended to apply to the stage of investigation. While in some cases the delay in investigation may be due to the fault of the police, it cannot be deemed that there may be genuine cases where it may not be practicable to complete the investigation in 15 days. The Commission recommended that the period should be extended to 60 days, but if this is done 60 days would become the rule and there is no guarantee that the illegal practice referred

to above would not continue. It is considered that the most satisfactory solution of the problem would be to confer on the Magistrate the power to extend the period of detention beyond 15 days, whenever he is satisfied that adequate grounds exist for granting such extension. Clause 170 gives effect to this.

Among other minor amendments made to the existing law are—

(i) All second class Magistrates will have the power to record confessions or statements under section 164; an express provision is being made that oath may be administered to a witness.

(ii) Evidence collected by the police after filing the charge-sheet can also be produced before the court subject to the accused being given the usual facilities for copies.

(iii) A free copy of the search list under section 165 should be furnished to the owner or occupier of the premises;

(iv) In the case of an inquest, near relatives should be informed, if their names and addresses are known.

Clauses 180 to 190.—These clauses correspond to sections 177 to 189 relating to place of inquiry or trial. A provision is being made that offences committed outside India shall not be inquired into or tried except with the previous sanction of the Central Government. Some of the changes made to settle conflict of decisions are in respect of the venue of trial for offences involving cheating by post, tele-communication, etc., and those involving criminal misappropriation, breach of trust, extortion, etc. To remove a difficulty that is being now experienced in respect of the offence of bigamy it is being provided that the venue could also be the place where the offender last resided with his or her spouse by the first marriage. An express provision is being made to the effect that where offences committed by any person are such that he may be charged with and tried at one trial or the offences committed by several persons are such that they may be charged and tried together, the offences may be inquired into or tried by any court competent to try any of the offences. Where two or more courts have taken cognizance of the same offence, the decision as to which court should try the offence will be taken by the High Court within whose appellate jurisdiction the proceedings were commenced first and thereupon the proceedings in other courts shall be discontinued.

Clauses 191 to 204.—These clauses correspond to sections 190 to 198B and deal with conditions requisite for initiation of proceedings. Only the Judicial Magistrates will have the power to take cognizance of cases. The existing provision enabling a Magistrate to take cognizance of an offence on suspicion is being omitted. The following changes in the existing law are being made:—

(i) The Central Government or the State Government will have the power to order a preliminary investigation for deciding whether a complaint should be filed or consent should be given under Chapter XIV; a similar power is now available to a District Magistrate in certain cases.

(ii) The requirement of a complaint under section 196 by the Government in respect of offences relating to elections, is being dispensed with, as recommended by the Commission.

(iii) Prosecution for (a) offences against the State under sections 121 to 130 of the Indian Penal Code; (b) offences under sections 153A, 295A and 505 of the Indian Penal Code; and (c) offence of abetment of an offence committed outside India, which may at present be initiated by complaint of a State Government or under its authority or of an officer empowered by it, may, under the new provisions, be initiated by complaint made by order of Central Government or the State Government.

(iv) Sanction now provided for under section 197 in respect of certain categories of public servants would be necessary in respect of the official acts of such public servants even after their retirement.

It is proposed to omit section 197A requiring sanction of the Central Government for the prosecution of a Ruler of a former Indian State. The requirement of a complaint by the State Government, etc., for prosecutions under section 294A of the Indian Penal Code for keeping lottery office, is being dispensed with.

Provisions relating to cognizance of offences by the High Court and information by the Advocate-General, etc., in section 194 are proposed to be deleted as unnecessary.

Clauses 205 to 208.—These correspond to sections 200 to 203 and deal with complaints to Magistrates and the procedure thereon. The requirement that a Magistrate should record his reasons for postponing summons to the accused is being dispensed with. The provision for ordering an inquiry by a subordinate Magistrate is being omitted.

Clauses 209 and 210.—These correspond to sections 204 and 205. Under the present law, to ascertain whether a summons or a warrant should issue in the first instance for securing attendance of the accused, it is necessary to refer to the entries in the relevant column of the Second Schedule which are not based on any principle. The classification adopted in this regard in the said Schedule is not the same as that between a summons-case and a warrant-case, because a summons may issue in a warrant-case and a warrant may issue in a summons-case. It is considered that there is no need to have these complicated arrangements; a simpler provision is being made whereby summons will issue in all summons-cases and warrant in all warrant-cases except when the Magistrate orders otherwise.

Clause 211.—The appearance of the accused in response to summons cannot at present be dispensed with even in petty cases. With a view to avoid unnecessary inconvenience to persons accused of petty cases and also to reduce to some extent congestion in Magistrates' Courts, provision is being made that when the offence is punishable with a fine not exceeding Rs. 1,000, the Magistrate may issue a summons to the accused requiring him either to appear in person or by a pleader on a specified date or, if he desires to plead guilty without appearing before the Magistrate, to transmit by post or by a messenger before the specified date, the said plea in

writing and the amount of fine specified in the summons which shall not exceed Rs. 100. If he does so, the Magistrate may convict the accused in his absence and adjust the amount paid as fine. This procedure has been recommended by the Commission.

Clauses 212 and 213.—At present, the duty of furnishing to the accused copies of statements recorded by the police and other documents is of the police under section 173. The Commission has observed that this arrangement has not worked satisfactorily as the police do not have the necessary equipment to furnish legible copies in time and it has led to delays in the commencement of proceedings. To remedy this, the duty of furnishing such copies in a warrant-case as well as in a summons-case is, as recommended by the Commission, being laid on the Court of the Magistrate who takes cognizance. A further provision is being made that where the document is voluminous, the accused may be allowed to inspect it personally or through pleader in the Court instead of being furnished with a copy. A provision permitting the police to furnish these copies if it is more convenient to do so has also been made.

Clause 214.—Preliminary inquiries by Magistrates in cases exclusively triable by the Court of Session are being dispensed with as such an inquiry has served no useful purpose and, on the contrary, it involves a great deal of infructuous work causing delay in the trial of serious cases. The abbreviated form of inquiry provided for by the amendments made in 1955 and contained in section 207A has been the subject of controversy and opinion is almost unanimous that this procedure while solving no problems, created fresh problems. Preliminary inquiries are, therefore, being dispensed with in cases triable by a Court of Session. However, to perform certain preliminary functions like granting copies, preparing the records, notifying the Public Prosecutor, etc., provision is being made that the Magistrate taking cognizance of the case will perform these preliminary functions and formally commit the case to the Court of Session. As regards private complaints in cases triable exclusively by a Court of Session, the inquiry into the complaint by the Magistrate under the existing section 202 will serve the purpose of a preliminary scrutiny.

Clauses 215 to 230.—These clauses correspond to sections 221 to 240 and deal with matters relating to charge including joinder of charges. Provision is being made that when a charge is altered after the commencement of a trial, a court may refuse to re-summon or re-examine a witness if it considers that the application therefor is made for the purpose of vexation or delay or for defeating the ends of justice. A provision is being added that where the accused himself wants a joint trial or a joinder of charges, the Court may allow the same notwithstanding the strict rules in the other provisions. This is because the rules in this regard are designed for the benefit of the accused and if they work to his detriment, he should get relief.

Clauses 231 to 243.—These clauses correspond to the provisions in Chapter XXIII and deal with the procedure in trials before a Court of Session. This procedure will be practically the same as that prescribed for the trial of warrant-cases by a Magistrate with slight variations. At the first hearing the Public Prosecutor will open the case and the Judge, after going through the record and hearing the submissions of the accused, if any, will consider whether there are sufficient grounds for proceeding against the accused. If, in his opinion, there are no such grounds, he shall discharge

the accused. Otherwise, he shall frame a charge which shall be read out and explained to the accused and his plea will be recorded. If he pleads guilty, the Judge may convict him. Otherwise, a date will be fixed for hearing of evidence for the prosecution. The accused will have the right to cross-examine witnesses. Witnesses may be recalled for cross-examination. If after hearing the evidence and examining the accused and hearing the arguments, the Judge considers that there is no evidence to support the prosecution, he shall acquit the accused. Otherwise, the accused shall be called upon to enter on his defence and adduce his evidence for which there will be an adjournment. After the completion of the defence evidence, the prosecution and the defence will be heard and the Court will deliver judgment. If the judgment is one of conviction, the accused will be given an opportunity to make his representation, if any, on the punishment proposed to be awarded and such representation shall be taken into consideration before imposing the sentence. This last provision has been made because it may happen that the accused may have some grounds to urge for giving him consideration in regard to the sentence such as that he is the bread-winner of the family of which the Court may not be made aware during the trial.

The Jury System which is not in vogue in most of the States is being abolished.

The procedure to be followed in the case of a prosecution for defamation against high dignitaries and public servants now contained in section 198B has been incorporated in clause 243 with some modifications.

Clauses 244 to 258.—These clauses correspond to sections 250 to 259 and deal with procedure for the trial of a warrant-case by the Magistrate. Under clause 245, if a Magistrate discharges the accused at the initial stage on finding the charge to be groundless, he has to record his reasons for doing so. A specific provision is being added to confer a power on the Magistrate to summon witnesses. As in the case of Sessions trial the accused will have an opportunity to make representations on the question of sentence before the Court passes any sentence after conviction. To discourage frivolous complaints, clause 258 enables the court to award compensation to the accused if there was no reasonable ground for accusation, thereby widening the scope of the existing provision in section 250. Further, the amount of compensation for an accusation without reasonable cause has been raised from half the amount of the fine to the full amount of fine.

Clauses 259 to 267.—These clauses correspond to sections 241 to 249 and deal with the procedure for the trial of a summons-case. A specific provision is being made that where a complainant is being represented by a pleader or an officer conducting prosecution, the Magistrate may dispense with the attendance of the complainant. Provision has also been made in clause 320 that where the personal attendance of the accused has been dispensed with, his examination by the Court may also be dispensed with.

Clauses 268 to 272.—These clauses correspond to sections 260 to 265 and relate to the procedure in summary trials. At present, in a summary trial the summons procedure will be followed in summons-cases and the warrant procedure in warrant-cases. It is considered that this distinction serves no useful purpose and so the procedure is being simplified by providing that in summary trials all cases should be tried by the summons procedure, whether the case is a summons-case or a warrant-case. The scope of the present section is also being widened by including offences.

punishable with imprisonment up to one year instead of six months as at present. The maximum punishment which may be imposed in such cases is being increased to six months from the present limit of three months. The procedure to be followed by a Presidency Magistrate (who will be replaced by the Metropolitan Magistrate) is not very different from the procedure in summary trials and Presidency Magistrates are being included among Magistrates who can try cases summarily, omitting the special provision in regard to Presidency Magistrates. The Chief Judicial Magistrate will also have the power to try cases summarily. The power to try cases summarily will be conferred by the High Court and not by the Government.

Under the present law, it is provided that the Magistrate need not record evidence in non-appealable cases. It is considered that this arrangement is wrong in principle. The appealability or the non-appealability depends on the sentence to be awarded at the close of the trial and the Magistrate cannot be called upon to make up his mind as to the guilt of the accused and the sentence to be awarded even before he hears the evidence (which he must do at present to decide whether or not to record evidence). The new provision will provide that the substance of the evidence should form part of the record in every case, as recommended by the Commission.

Clauses 273 to 278.—These clauses correspond to the provisions of the Prisoners (Attendance in Courts) Act, 1955 in so far as they apply to criminal courts. Some modifications have been made as recommended by the Commission.

Clauses 279 to 290.—These clauses correspond to sections 353 to 364, 343 and 365 and deal with the mode of taking and recording evidence.

Provision is being made that in Sessions trial, the evidence should ordinarily be recorded in the form of questions and answers. The special provision in the case of Presidency Magistrates contained in section 362 is being omitted.

Clauses 291 to 297.—These correspond to sections 503 to 508A and deal with issue of commissions for the examination of witnesses. When a commission is issued for the examination of a prosecution witness, the Court may order the prosecution to pay the expenses of the accused.

Clauses 298 to 306.—These correspond to sections 509 to 512, 539, 539A and 539AA. Certain other officers are being added to the existing list of experts in section 510. It is being ensured that an expert covered by this provision is not to be summoned for oral evidence as a matter of routine at the instance of a party; the Court will have a discretion in the matter and may summon the witness only if it is satisfied that it is expedient to do so for the ends of justice. When oral evidence is to be with reference to the report of an expert, an officer subordinate to the expert, who is conversant with the facts of the case, may be deputed unless the court expressly requires the presence of the expert himself. A document of a formal character may be proved without the necessity of proof of signature.

Clauses 307 to 335.—These clauses contain some general provisions as to inquiries and trials and they correspond generally to the provisions in Chapter XXIV with some additions, alterations and re-arrangement.

At present, an accused person has a right to be defended by a pleader but there is no express duty on the State to provide a pleader at its

expense, if he is unable to engage one. Agreeing with the Commission, provision is being made in clause 311 conferring on the accused the right to legal aid at the expense of Government in cases triable by a Court of Session and empowering the State Government to extend this facility to other cases.

Under the present law, there is no adequate provision for representation in respect of prosecutions against associations or corporations like societies, etc. General provisions have been made in this regard in clause 312.

Clauses 313 to 315.—These correspond to sections 337 to 339 and deal with approvers.

The existing law is being simplified to some extent. The provision will apply to every offence triable exclusively by a Court of Session or Court of Special Judge under the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1952 and to any offence punishable with imprisonment up to seven years or more severe sentence. The power to tender pardon is being conferred only on the Judicial Magistrates, even if the matter is at the stage of investigation.

Under the present law, all cases involving approvers should be committed to the Court of Session whether or not the case is exclusively triable by that Court; and the Magistrate has to examine the evidence of the approver and other witnesses and decide whether the accused should be committed to the Court of Session or not. As a consequence of the abolition of the committal proceedings, this inquiry is being done away with. It is also considered that there is no need to have all such cases committed to the Court of Session even if they are not exclusively triable by that Court. Cases not exclusively triable by a Court of Session or Court of Special Magistrate under the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1952, may be tried by the Chief Judicial Magistrate who generally would be a senior Magistrate. Certain points of obscurity in regard to the existing provisions relating to the prosecution of approvers for perjury, etc., are being clarified and the requirement of a complaint by the Court concerned when an approver is to be prosecuted is being done away with.

To discourage unnecessary adjournments, specific provision is being made in clause 316 that the Court may award costs when an adjournment is at the instance of either party, whether prosecution or defence.

The existing provision in section 342(2) enabling a court to draw an inference, whether adverse or not, from an answer or a refusal to answer a question put to the accused during the examination, is being omitted as it may offend Article 20(3) of the Constitution.

It is considered necessary and desirable to make specific provision enabling parties to file written arguments and clause 321 makes provision in this behalf.

In clause 324, the scope of the existing provision in section 540A is being extended to enable the proceedings to be conducted in the absence of an accused person if he persistently disturbs the proceedings.

In clause 327, corresponding to section 345, provision is being made that the offence of unlawful compulsory labour under section 374 of the Indian Penal Code which is prohibited by the Constitution itself, should not be compoundable and that offences under sections 354, 411 and 414 of the Indian Penal Code (if the value of property does not exceed Rs. 250) should be compoundable with the permission of Court. A person liable to enhanced punishment by reason of a previous conviction will not be allowed to compound an offence.

Clause 328 corresponds to section 494 dealing with withdrawal of prosecution. As recommended by the Commission, provision is being made that consent of the Central Government should be obtained before a Public Prosecutor moves the Court for the withdrawal of a case whenever the offence relates to a matter to which the executive power of the Union extends or was investigated by the Special Police Establishment or involves misappropriation, destruction or damage to Central Government property or is committed by a Central Government servant.

Clauses 307 to 309 correspond to section 403, 493 and 495; clauses 317 to 319 to sections 539B, 540 and 544; clauses 322 and 323 to section 343; clauses 325 and 326 to sections 341 and 351; and clauses 329 to 335 to sections 346 to 352. Clause 329 enables a subordinate Magistrate to refer a case to the Chief Judicial Magistrate for disposal if he cannot himself adequately deal with it. This will reduce the load on the Court of Session to some extent. Clause 333 enables part-heard cases in Courts of Session being heard and disposed of by the successors in office; at present this facility is available under section 350 only in respect of courts of Magistrates. Summary trials are being excluded from this provision.

Clauses 336 to 347.—These correspond sections 464 to 475 and contain provisions as to accused persons of unsound mind. At present under section 471, when a person is acquitted on the ground that the accused was insane at the time of the commission of the offence, the Court has to order him to be detained and it is only the State Government that can order the delivery of the convicted person to the relatives. As recommended by the Commission, the Court is being given the discretion in such cases to order the delivery of such a person to his friends or relatives on their executing a bond with suitable conditions.

Clauses 348 to 360.—These correspond to sections 476 to 487. Under the present law, in the case of offences like perjury, forgery, disobedience of orders of Court or other types of contempt of court, the Court may make an inquiry under section 476 before filing a complaint. If it files a complaint, the Magistrate has to follow the procedure prescribed for complaints by holding an inquiry under section 202. It is considered that the inquiry by the Magistrate may be dispensed with when the complaint is made by a Court after an inquiry under section 476 and provision has been made accordingly.

Clause 353 replaces section 479A which has not had the desired effect. Under the new provision, if any person makes statements on oath, which are contradictory to the statements on oath recorded by a Magistrate under the provisions corresponding to section 164, 200 or 202 in the same proceedings, the Court may, if it thinks fit, punish him with imprisonment up to six months or fine up to Rs. 500 or both, after giving him an

opportunity to make his representation against the punishment. Provision for an appeal against an order of this kind has been made. The power conferred under this provision is discretionary and it is open to the Court to follow the normal procedure of filing a complaint to a Magistrate after an inquiry, if any, under section 476.

Clauses 361 to 373.—These correspond to sections 366 to 373 and 545, 546, 562 and 565.

The new provisions include the following changes:—

Where the operative part of a judgment is read out and a copy thereof is made available to the accused for perusal, the Court need not read out the full judgment. Where one or more of several accused persons are not present, it will be open to the Court to pronounce the judgment in the absence of those persons if it is satisfied that there will be undue delay otherwise, and in such cases the sentence on the absent accused will take effect from the date he is arrested. In the case of offences punishable with death or imprisonment for life, the Court should record reasons for awarding either of these punishments. Metropolitan Magistrates should record reasons in every case where an appeal lies.

Clause 365 which corresponds to section 545 makes provision for payment of compensation to victims of crimes. At present such compensation can be ordered only where the Court imposes a fine and the amount is limited to the amount of fine. Under the new provision, compensation can be awarded irrespective of whether the offence is punishable with fine and fine is actually imposed, but such compensation can be ordered only if the accused is convicted. The compensation should be payable for any loss or injury whether physical or pecuniary and the Court shall have due regard to the nature of injury, the manner of inflicting the same, the capacity of the accused to pay and other relevant factors.

The power to release first offenders after admonition will be available in respect of other laws also instead of being confined to offences under the Indian Penal Code.

Clauses 374 to 379.—These correspond to sections 374 to 379 and deal with confirmation of death sentences.

Clauses 380 to 404.—These clauses correspond to sections 404 to 431 and deal with appeals.

The following changes are being made in the existing law:—

(i) Against a conviction by a Second Class Magistrate, an appeal should lie to the Chief Judicial Magistrate instead of to the Court of Session as at present.

(ii) Against a conviction by a First Class Magistrate (including the Chief Judicial Magistrate), or an Assistant Sessions Judge, an appeal should lie to the Sessions Judge irrespective of the sentence imposed. At present, such appeals are filed directly in the High Court if the sentence is one of imprisonment for more than four years.

(iii) Against a conviction by a Metropolitan Magistrate, an appeal should lie to the Sessions Judge. Under the existing provisions appeals against conviction by a Presidency Magistrate lie directly to the High Court and the Commission recommended the retention of this arrangement, but it is considered that there is no need to provide for a forum of an appeal in respect of the Metropolitan Magistrate higher than what is provided in respect of even the Chief Judicial Magistrate.

(iv) Against a conviction on a trial by a High Court, an appeal should lie to the Supreme Court and not to the same High Court as at present.

(v) Where a High Court has sentenced a person to imprisonment for life in an appeal, against his acquittal, an appeal should lie to the Supreme Court.

(vi) The State Government and the Central Government in respect of cases investigated by the Special Police Establishment file an appeal against the sentence on the ground of its inadequacy.

(vii) There will be no right of appeal—

(a) if a High Court convicts a person on a plea of guilty;

(b) if a High Court imposes only a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or a fine not exceeding Rs. 1,000 (as against six months and Rs. 200 respectively at present);

(c) if a Metropolitan Magistrate imposes a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding Rs. 200 (as against six months and Rs. 200 respectively at present);

(d) if a Court of Session imposes a sentence of imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding Rs. 200 (as against one month and Rs. 50 respectively at present); and

(e) if a Magistrate of the first class imposes a sentence of fine not exceeding Rs. 200 (as against Rs. 50),

or if the sentence is a combination of imprisonment and fine within the limits indicated in (b) to (e) above.

(viii) The following changes are proposed in regard to powers of appellate courts:—

(a) An appellate court can in an appeal against conviction enhance the sentence. At present this power is available only to the High Court.

(b) An appellate court should not entertain arguments on grounds not mentioned in the grounds of appeal.

(c) An appellate court cannot impose a higher sentence than what could have been imposed by the court which passed the sentence or order under appeal.

(d) A jail appeal shall not be dismissed summarily without recording reasons and before the time for filing a regular appeal has expired.

(ix) A convicting court can grant bail pending orders or an appellate court even if the offence is non-bailable, if the sentence of imprisonment does not exceed one year.

(x) A provision is being made that an appeal against a conviction and sentence of imprisonment will not abate on the death of the appellant if his near relatives obtain leave of court to continue the appeal.

(xi) It is being clarified that the disposal of an appeal against a conviction is no bar to the hearing of an appeal against acquittal or for the enhancement of sentence (if such enhancement has not been considered in the said appeal) arising out of the same case.

(xii) When an appeal is heard by a Bench of two Judges of a High Court and they differ and if either of them or the third Judge to whom the case may be referred so desires, the appeal shall be heard by a Bench of three or more Judges.

Clauses 405 and 406.—These clauses correspond to sections 432 and 433 and deal with references.

At present while every criminal court can make a reference to the High Court on any question of law arising before it as to the validity of any Act or provision thereof, the facility of making such a reference in respect of any other question of law not involving any question of the validity of a statutory provision is available only to Presidency Magistrates. This facility is being extended to Sessions Judges and all Metropolitan Magistrates.

Clauses 407 to 415.—These clauses correspond to sections 435 to 442 and deal with revision.

Powers of revision at the district level are given only to the Court of Session (and not to the Chief Judicial Magistrate also as recommended by the Commission).

At present, the High Court can interfere in revision in respect of interlocutory orders also. When petitions are filed in this regard, the proceedings in the lower court are in most cases stayed in the lower court and this holds up matters until the disposal of the revision petition. It may be that at one stage it was considered that the facility of having a wrong or unjust order struck down by the High Court was a guarantee against even the slightest injustice at any stage of a criminal proceeding. But experience has shown, particularly during recent years, that this facility has been so extensively abused that it has become a major factor delaying disposal of criminal cases not only for months but for years. There are instances where cases have been held up for as long as five years by reason of the stay order during the pendency of a revision petition against some interlocutory order or the other. This facility is availed of mostly by the rich men, industrialists, corrupt officials and the like, who are able to delay disposal of cases against them almost indefinitely. Meanwhile, some of

the witnesses die or lose interest in the case and sometimes even the prosecution loses its keenness. These revision petitions against interlocutory orders, therefore, not only delay justice but sometimes defeat it. Interlocutory orders are, therefore, specifically excluded in clause 407. This change is not likely to result in any injustice. The subordinate courts, after separation of the Judiciary, will be manned by judicial officers who may be expected to act strictly according to law. Further, if a Magistrate has a pronounced tendency to pass wrong orders in the course of criminal proceedings, the powers of superintendence given to superior courts would be used to correct such tendency. Powers of revision in respect of Executive Magistrates are being conferred on the District Magistrate at the district level.

Clauses 416 to 422.—These clauses correspond to sections 526 to 528 and 192, and deal with transfer of criminal cases.

At present, a subordinate court is bound to stop all proceedings on the mere intimation by an interested party that it intends to apply to the High Court or the Court of Session for transfer of the case. Agreeing with the Commission, the provision for a mandatory stay is being omitted; a further provision is being added that the High Court or the Court of Session shall not stay proceedings in these cases unless it considers that such stay is necessary in the interest of justice.

The Chief Judicial Magistrate is also being empowered to transfer cases from one subordinate court to another. Sessions Judges can order such transfers of cases *suo motu*.

Clauses 423 to 426.—These clauses correspond to sections 381 and 382. A new provision has been added for the postponement of execution of sentence of death in the case of appeal to the Supreme Court.

Clauses 427 and 440.—These clauses correspond to sections 541 and 547 respectively, while clauses 428 to 439 correspond to sections 383 to 400.

In clause 431, it is proposed to provide that a fine shall be realised in accordance with the law relating to recovery of arrears of land revenue.

Clauses 441 to 444.—These clauses correspond to sections 401 and 402 and sections 54, 55 and 55A of the Indian Penal Code.

The Commission has recommended that in respect of cases investigated by the Central Bureau of Investigation or involving misappropriation or destruction or damage to Central Government property and offences committed by Central Government servants in the discharge of their official duties, remission or commutation of sentences should be granted by the State Government only after 'consultation' with the Central Government. It is considered better to require 'concurrence' of the Central Government instead of merely consultation with it.

Where persons are prosecuted for offences, some under laws in the State field and some in the Union field and sentenced to separate terms of imprisonment to run concurrently, State Governments sometimes remit the whole sentence without a reference to the Central Government, although legally the Central Government has to order remission in relation to offences in the Union field. A provision is being added requiring

specifically that the person cannot be released unless the Central Government also remits the part of the sentence relating to an offence in the Union field.

Clauses 445 to 459.—These clauses correspond to sections 496 to 502 and 513 to 516 and deal with provisions relating to bail and bonds.

With a view to make it more difficult for persons accused of grave offences to get released on bail by an *ex parte* order, and be in a position to hamper investigation, provision is being made that in every case where the offence is punishable with death or imprisonment for life, or is triable exclusively by a Court of Session, no court shall grant bail except after giving notice in writing of the application to the Public Prosecutor; if this is not done, reasons for not giving such notice are to be recorded in writing.

As recommended by the Commission, a new provision is being made enabling the superior courts to grant anticipatory bail, i.e., a direction to release a person on bail issued even before the person is arrested. With a view to avoid the possibility of the person hampering the investigation, special provision is being made that the court granting anticipatory bail may impose such conditions as it thinks fit. These conditions may be that a person shall make himself available to the Investigating Officer as and when required and shall not do anything to hamper investigation.

A provision is being made that a person who absconds or has broken the condition of his bail bond when he was released on bail in a bailable case on a previous occasion, shall not be entitled to bail when brought to Court on any subsequent date even though the offence may be bailable. A clarificatory provision is being made that the power to grant bail includes the power to impose conditions on the person accused and also to cancel the bail and order re-arrest.

The procedure for recovery of penalty under a forfeited bond will be the same as that for recovery of fine.

Clauses 460 to 468.—These clauses correspond to sections 516A to 525 and deal with disposal of property.

Clause 463 confers an independent right to appeal against orders regarding disposal of property. The party aggrieved by an order of disposal of property may not be the same as the party aggrieved by the main judgment and, so, it is considered necessary to give this independent right of appeal.

Clauses 469 to 475.—These clauses correspond to sections 232, 529 to 538 and deal with irregular proceedings. The ordering of a re-trial on the discovery of any omission or error or irregularity in respect of a charge will not be mandatory as at present.

Clause 476.—This clause makes provision for those rare cases where the High Court has to try an offence.

Clauses 477 to 483.—These clauses correspond to sections 549, 555, 555A, 556, 557, 560 and 561A.

Clause 480 is a new provision conferring on the State Government the power to allocate by means of a notification and in consultation with the

High Court, the magisterial functions under clauses 109 to 111 to an Executive Magistrate instead of to the Judicial Magistrate as provided; similarly, functions under Clause 146 may like wise be allocated to the Judicial Magistrate instead of to the Executive Magistrate as provided. This is intended to give a choice to the State Governments as the existing position in this regard is not uniform.

Clause 484 corresponds to section 561A.

Clauses 485 and 486.—These are new provisions. When a member of the Armed Forces of the Union or the State is deputed for the protection of public property in a State or for other such purposes, it may happen that one or more persons may do or attempt to do something in regard to which such member may be called upon to take action in good faith. Such action may expose him to the possibility of being arrested and prosecuted by the police. To meet such or similar situations, a qualified protection is being given to such member requiring the previous consent of the Central Government or the State Government, as the case may be, for the arrest of any such member and for the previous sanction of such Government for taking cognizance of any case against any such member.

Clause 487 contains a specific provision requiring the High Court to exercise its supervision over subordinate courts with a view to secure expeditious disposal of cases.

Clause 488 contains provisions regarding repeal and savings.

With a view to make the transition smooth, it is being provided that any investigation, inquiry, trial or appeal commenced before the commencement of the new Act in any territory, shall be continued and concluded under the old law. The provisions of the new law would apply to the subsequent stages of these proceedings, as also to any proceedings commenced after the commencement of the Act.

The First Schedule.—This corresponds to Schedule II of the Code. Column 4 of the existing Schedule has been omitted in view of the provision that summonses will issue in all summons-cases and warrants in all warrant cases. Column 6 will be omitted because clause 327 itself makes the necessary provision in this regard. In the last column a simplification has been made. At present that column mentions the Court of Session in addition to other Magistrates' courts. As Courts of Session can try any offence, it is considered unnecessary to mention the Court of Session also when the offence could be tried by a Magistrate. In the new Schedule, a Court of Session is mentioned only when the offence is one which should be tried exclusively by that court.

In column 3 of the table specifying offences which are respectively cognizable and non-cognizable offences against State except those under sections 124A and 129 of the Indian Penal Code are being made cognizable in view of the grave nature of the offences and the heavy penalties prescribed for them. The offence under section 509 of the Indian Penal Code of intentionally insulting the modesty of a woman is being made cognizable in view of the changed social circumstances and in accordance with the change made in some of the States by local amendments.

FINANCIAL MEMORANDUM

The Bill, if enacted, would involve expenditure from the Consolidated Fund of India only in respect of the provisions of the Bill which are given effect to in any Union territory. In the circumstances, the estimates which are given in this Memorandum are estimates of expenditure which would be involved from the Consolidated Fund of India if the Bill, enacted in its present form, is given effect to in the Union territories.

2. Clause 163 provides for the payment by the police of reasonable expenses to every person attending as a witness in response to an order of the investigating officer. This will be subject to the rules made by the Government. The recurring expenditure on this account is estimated to be Rs. 22,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

3. Clause 262 empowers the Magistrate to issue a summons to any witness, whether for the prosecution or for the defence, to attend or to produce any document or other thing, and, further provides that before so summoning, the Magistrate may require reasonable expenses of the witnesses to be deposited in Court. The recurring expenditure on this account is estimated not to exceed Rs. 2,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

4. Clause 291 provides that when a Court orders the issue of a commission for the examination of a witness for the prosecution, it may, in its discretion, direct the prosecution to pay to the accused such amount as it considers reasonable to meet the expenses including pleader's fee incurred by the accused. The recurring expenditure on this account is estimated to be Rs. 10,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

5. Clause 311 provides for the granting of legal aid to an accused person at State expense in cases triable by a Court of Session. Although there are some schemes for the grant of a certain measure of legal aid in various States and Union territories, in the case of persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes, and persons charged with offences punishable with death, the new provision would involve additional expenditure to the State to some extent. The recurring expenditure on this account in the Union territories is estimated to be Rs. 1.5 lakhs per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure on this account.

6. Clause 316 provides that a Court, when granting an adjournment of the case, may order a party at whose instance the adjournment is made to pay the cost of the opposite party. The recurring expenditure on this account is estimated to be Rs. 5,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

7. Clause 319 empowers a Criminal Court to order payment, on the part of Government, of the reasonable expenses of any complainant or witness attending for the purposes of any inquiry, or trial or other pro-

ceeding before such Court. This will be subject to the rules made by the Government. The recurring expenditure on this account is estimated not to exceed Rs. 1,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

8. Clause 406 empowers a Court to make reference to the High Court on any question which arises before it with regard to the validity of any Act, Ordinance or Regulation or any permission contained therein, and further empowers the Court to direct by whom the costs of such reference shall be paid. The recurring expenditure on this account is estimated not to exceed Rs. 2,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

9. Clauses 131, 158, 168, 169, 212, 213, 313, 317, 370 and 373 provide for free supply of copies of documents, etc. Such copies would, in most cases, be carbon copies. The recurring expenditure which would be involved in granting such copies is estimated not to exceed Rs. 2,000 per annum. There will be no non-recurring expenditure.

MEMORANDUM REGARDING DELEGATED LEGISLATION

Sub-clause (2) of clause 15 of the Bill confers power on the Chief Judicial Magistrate, subject to the control of the High Court, to make rules for the guidance of Benches of Judicial Magistrates.

2. Sub-clause (2) of clause 16 empowers Chief Judicial Magistrate to make rules with regard to the distribution of business among Judicial Magistrates.

3. Sub-clause (1) of clause 19 empowers the High Court to make rules specifying the qualifications which should be possessed by persons in order to be eligible for being conferred with the powers of Metropolitan Magistrates.

4. Sub-clause (2) of clause 20 confers power on the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate, subject to the control of the High Court, to make rules for the guidance of the Special Benches consisting of two or more Special Metropolitan Magistrates sitting together.

5. Sub-clause (3) of clause 21 provides for the Chief Metropolitan Magistrates to make rules with regard to the distribution of business among Metropolitan Magistrates and Additional Chief Metropolitan Magistrates.

6. Sub-clause (5) of clause 39 provides for rules being made by the State Government concerning the recording, by a Justice of the Peace, of statements made by persons in certain circumstances.

7. Sub-clause (3) of clause 43 confers power on the State Government to make rules concerning the appointment of the village headman by the District Magistrate or Sub-divisional Magistrate.

8. Sub-clause (1) of clause 63 provides for the rules being made by the State Government with regard to the service of summons by an officer of the Court.

9. Sub-clause (4) of clause 124 empowers the State Government to prescribe the conditions on which a person imprisoned for failing to give security for keeping the peace and good behaviour may be discharged.

10. Clause 157 empowers the State Government to prescribe the form of the book in which non-cognizable cases are to be entered.

11. Clause 158 empowers the State Government to prescribe the form of the book in which cognizable cases are to be entered.

12. Sub-clause (2) of clause 163 provides for rules being made by the State Government regarding the payment of expenses to witnesses summoned by the police during an investigation.

13. Sub-clause (2) of clause 176 empowers the State Government to prescribe the form in which a police officer shall, on completion of investigation, forward a report to the Magistrate empowered to take cognizance of the offences on a police report.

14. Sub-clause (1) of clause 177 empowers the State Government to make rules as to the cases of unnatural deaths which may not be investigated by the police.

15. Clause 271 empowers the State Government to prescribe the form in which the particulars in summary trials are to be entered.

16. Clause 311 confers power on the High Court to make rules, with the approval of the State Government, regarding the mode in which legal aid will be provided to the accused at the expense of the State in serious cases.

17. Clause 319 empowers the Government to prescribe the reasonable expenses which may be paid to any complainant or witness attending for the purposes of inquiry, trial or other proceeding in a criminal court.

18. Sub-clause (5) of clause 441 provides for the State Government or the Central Government, as the case may be, to give directions as to the suspension of sentences and the conditions on which petitions should be presented and dealt with either by general rules or special orders.

19. Clause 477 confers power on the Central Government to make rules regarding the delivery to Commanding Officers of persons' trial to be tried by Court Martial.

20. The matters in respect of which rules may be made are generally matters of procedure and administrative detail and it is not practicable to provide for them in the Bill itself. The delegation of legislative power is, therefore, of a normal character.

B. N. BANERJEE,
Secretary.